



LSBU
London South
Bank University
EST 1892

ASU
جامعة العلوم التطبيقية
APPLIED SCIENCE UNIVERSITY

University Prospectus

2026 - 2027



Table of Content

College of Administrative Sciences

Bachelor in Business Administration	3
Bachelor in Accounting & Finance	18
Bachelor in Accounting	34
Bachelor in Political Science	48
Bachelor in Management Information Systems	65
BA (Hons) Business Management	79
Master in Business Administration	87
Master in Human Resources Management	94
Master in Accounting & Finance	101
Master in Political Science	107
Master in Business Analytics	114
Master in International Relations	120
PhD in Business Administration	128
PhD in Accounting	137

College of Law

Bachelor in Law	147
LLB	160
Master in Law	171
Master in Commercial Law	179
PhD in Private Law	186
PhD in Public Law	193

College of Arts and Science

Bachelor in Computer Science	201
Bachelor in Graphic Design	221
Bachelor in Interior Design	236
Master in Computer Science	251

Table of Content

College of Engineering

BEng (Hons) Architectural Engineering	260
BEng (Hons) Civil Engineering	272
BEng (Hons) Electrical & Electronic Engineering	284
BEng (Hons) Mechanical Engineering	292

Bridging Programmes

Bachelor in Computer Science – (Bridging)	302
BEng (Hons) Electrical & Electronic Engineering – (Bridging)	315
BEng (Hons) Civil Engineering – (Bridging)	322
BEng (Hons) Architectural Engineering – (Bridging)	331
BEng (Hons) Mechanical Engineering – (Bridging)	337



LSBU
London South
Bank University

ASU
جامعة العلوم التطبيقية
APPLIED SCIENCE UNIVERSITY

College of Administrative Sciences





Bachelor of Business Administration

Programme Details

Final Qualification

Bachelor Degree

Language of Study

Arabic

Mode of Study

Full Time

Programme Structure

Study Period

4 Years

Total Credit Hours

135 Credit Hours

Number of Courses

45 Courses

Brief about the Programme

Launch your professional career with confidence through the Bachelor of Business Administration programme, carefully designed to align with the needs of the labour market in the Kingdom of Bahrain and the Gulf Cooperation Council states. The programme is distinguished by its balanced blend of modern academic knowledge and practical applications that keep pace with the aspirations of entrepreneurs and decision-makers, providing you with the necessary tools to excel in the business world. The programme offers clear learning outcomes and a vision that aligns with the university's aspirations to prepare future leaders capable of meeting challenges and creating opportunities, within an interactive learning environment led by an elite teaching faculty using innovative methodologies.

Aims of the Programme

1. Prepare future leaders capable of managing projects effectively and making strategic decisions in a changing business environment.
2. Develop entrepreneurial and creative thinking skills to enable graduates to create opportunities.
3. Prepare graduates for a successful professional career by acquiring independent learning skills and creativity in performing tasks that lead to further personal development and lifelong learning.



The first university in the Kingdom of Bahrain to achieve global accreditation from the British Quality Assurance Agency for Higher Education (QAA)

Rated 5 Stars in the QS Rating System

Ranked 30th in the QS Arab Region University Rankings 2026

Ranked 613 in the QS World University Rankings 2026

Ranked 301+ Worldwide in the Times Higher Education University Impact Rankings

Programme Coordinator:
 Dr. Ahlam Al-Ethawi

Office Number:
 +973 16036227

Email:
 ahlam.alethawi@asu.edu.bh

Head of Department:
 Dr. Khairi Omar

Office Number:
 +973 16036188

Email:
 khairi.omar@asu.edu.bh



Apply Now

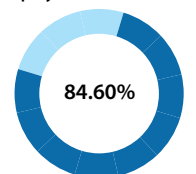
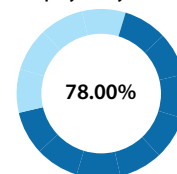


Enquiry

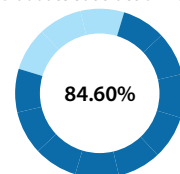


General Statistics

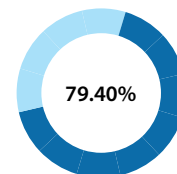
Employability Rate Employer Satisfaction Rate



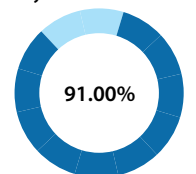
Graduate Satisfaction Rate



Student Satisfaction Rate



Advisory Board Satisfaction Rate



Career Paths

1. Business Analyst
2. Marketing Manager
3. Sales Manager
4. Project Manager
5. Administrative Consultant
6. Operations Manager
7. Public Relations Manager
8. Human Resources Manager
9. Entrepreneur

Entry Requirements

1. The applicant must hold a secondary school certificate certified by the Ministry of Education in the Kingdom of Bahrain or its equivalent with a minimum grade of %60 or equivalent.
2. Students with a grade below %60 may register if they meet one of the following conditions:
 - From the talented category (such as athletes, entrepreneurs, inventors, artists, and authors with international participations, and their equivalents).
 - Those who have sufficient work experience of not less than one year after obtaining the secondary school certificate.
3. Students admitted to the programme from non-scientific secondary tracks (or their equivalent) must complete remedial courses determined by the department.
4. Transfer students are accepted according to the university's bachelor's degree award regulations.
5. In addition, the University Council has the right to decide on applications from students with grades below %60.
6. The number of students admitted under point (2) must not exceed %5 of the total admitted students.
7. All admitted students must take a mandatory English language placement test:
 - Students scoring between 40–0 must study the English Language Remedial course (ENG 099).
 - Students are exempted from ENG 099 if they obtain 5 or above in IELTS, or 450 or above in TOEFL.



+973 17728777 +973 66633770

@ ASU_BH

f ASUBAHRAINOFFICIAL

ASU_BH

ASU_BH

ASU_BH

ASU BAHRAIN

WWW.ASU.EDU.BH

Study Plan

No.	Course Code	Course Title	Prerequisite	ASU Credit	NQF Credit	NQF Level
Year 1 – First Semester (12 Cr)						
1	BA101	Principles of Management I	---	3	12	5
2	MATH101	Business Mathematics	---	3	12	5
3	ENG101	English Language I	---	3	12	5
4	POL101	Introduction to Political Sciences	---	3	12	5
Year 1 – Second Semester (15 Cr)						
1	CS104	Computer Skills	---	3	12	5
2	ENG102	English Language II	ENG101	3	12	5
3	ACC101	Principles of Accounting I	---	3	12	5
4	HR106	Human Rights	---	3	12	5
5	-	University Elective (1)	---	3	12	6
Year 2 – First Semester (18 Cr)						
1	BA102	Principles of Management II	BA101	3	12	6
2	BA161	Introduction to Entrepreneurship	---	3	12	6
3	ARB101	Arabic Language	---	3	12	6
4	HBH105	Bahrain Civilization & History	---	3	12	6
5	STA101	Principles of Statistics	MATH101	3	12	6
6	ECO104	Principles of Microeconomics	---	3	12	6
Year 2 – Second Semester (18 Cr)						
1	BA211	Principles of Marketing	BA101	3	12	6
2	FIN251	Financial Management	ACC101	3	12	6
3	LAW021	Principles of Commercial Law	---	3	12	6
4	MIS211	Management Information Systems	BA101 + CS104+ ENG102	3	12	6
5	ACC221	Cost Accounting	ACC101	3	12	6
6	---	University Elective (2)	---	3	12	6
Year 3 – First Semester (18 Cr)						
1	BA241	Quantitative Methods in Management E	STA101 + ENG102	3	12	6
2	ECO105	Principles of Macroeconomics	ECO104	3	12	6
3	BA251	Organizational Behavior	BA102	3	12	6
4	BA303	Methods of Scientific Research	---	3	12	7
5	BA231	Human Resources Management	BA102	3	12	7
6	BA332	Business Communication E	BA102 + ENG102	3	12	7
Year 3 – Second Semester (18 Cr)						

1	BA415	Sales Management	BA102 + BA211	3	12	7
2	BA342	Operations Management	BA102 + BA241	3	12	7
3	BA252	Organization Theory	BA251	3	12	7
4	BA362	International Business	BA211 + BA231 + FIN251	3	12	8
5	ACC324	Managerial Accounting	ACC221	3	12	8
6	---	Programme Elective (1)	---	3	12	8
Year 3 – Summer Semester (3 Cr)						
1	BA392	Field Training	BA361 + 90 Credit Hours	3	12	8
Year 4 – First Semester (15 Cr)						
1	BA353	Business Ethics	BA102	3	12	8
2	BA361	Entrepreneurship	BA211 + BA231 + FIN251	3	12	8
3	BA355	Organizational Change and Development	BA252	3	12	8
4	BA443	Business Decision Making	BA241	3	12	8
5	BA344	Supply Chain Management	BA342	3	12	8
Year 4 – Second Semester (18 Cr)						
1	BA454	Leadership and Group Dynamics	BA355	3	12	8
2	BA463	Innovation Management	BA361	3	12	8
3	BA421	Feasibility Studies	BA361	3	12	8
4	BA464	Strategic Management E	BA102 + 114 Credit	3	12	8
5	BA499	Applied Research in Business	BA392	3	12	8
6	---	Programme Elective(2)	--	3	12	8

University Elective Courses						
No.	Course Code	Course Title	Prerequisite	ASU Credit	NQF Credit	NQF Level
Group (1) (9 Cr)						
1	ISL101	Islamic Culture	-	3	12	6
2	ISL102	Islamic Ethic	-	3	12	6
3	ISL103	Islam & Contemporary Issues	-	3	12	6
Group (2) (18 Cr)						
1	LIB101	Introduction to Library Science	-	3	12	5
2	MAN101	Man and Environment	-	3	12	5
3	SOC101	Introduction to Sociology	-	3	12	5
4	SPT101	Special Topics	-	3	12	5
5	CS205	Computer Applications	CS104	3	12	5
6	LFS102	Thinking and communication skills development	-	3	12	5

Programme Elective Courses						
No.	Course Code	Course Title	Prerequisite	ASU Credit	NQF Credit	NQF Level
(24 Cr)						
1	BA204	Knowledge Management	BA102	3	12	7
2	BA246	Managerial Economic	BA101 + ECO104	3	12	7
3	BA313	Public Relations	BA102 + BA211	3	12	7
4	BA314	Commercial Promotion	BA102 + BA211	3	12	7
5	BA333	Planning and Selecting Human Resource	BA231	3	12	8
6	BA445	Total Quality Management	BA342	3	12	8
7	BA465	E-Business	BA362 + ENG102	3	12	8
8	BA491	Contemporary Topics in Management	BA252	3	12	8

University Compulsory Courses

ARB101 - Arabic Language

This course deals with issues related to Arabic grammar and literature. It studies some basic linguistic issues in the vocabulary, morphology, syntax, and semantics of Arabic. It also studies stylistic and literary features through analysing and discussing some selected texts from the holy Quran and other literary masterpieces.

(Prerequisite: None)

ENG101 - English Language (I)

ENG101 is a credit course that runs for one semester of 15 weeks for 3 or 6 hours per week during the summer semester. It is required for students of Law, Political Science, Business Administration, and Art and Design Bachelor Programmes delivered in Arabic. This course is for learners whose achievement in the Oxford Online Placement Test (OOPT) is 41 or higher. The course provides practice in reading, writing, and note-taking at the Intermediate level. It includes academic English, study skills and various reading texts and text types. The course is intended to improve students' English language skills to undertake a further English credit course, ENG102, and use English in their studies as needed. (Prerequisite: None)

ENG102 - English Language (II)

ENG102 is a credit course that runs for one semester of 15 weeks for 3 or 6 hours per week during the summer semester. It is required for students of Law, Political Science, Business Administration, and Art and Design Bachelor Programmes delivered in Arabic. This course is for learners who have completed ENG101. The course provides practice in reading, writing, and note-taking at the upper-intermediate level. It includes academic English, study skills and various reading texts and text types. The course is intended to improve students' English language skills to undertake various credit courses and use English in their studies as needed.

(Prerequisite: ENG101)

CS 104 Computer Skills

This course covers the following topics: basic information technology concepts, using the computer to manage files, word processing, spreadsheets, presentation and database.

(Prerequisite: None)

BA161 - Introduction to Entrepreneurship

This course aims to study the concept of entrepreneurship, explain its implications and significance, and provide students with the knowledge and skills necessary to transform ideas into applied entrepreneurial projects in accordance with the rules of founding entrepreneurial projects. Moreover, the course aims to provide students with the core skills of an entrepreneur, starting from establishing the project, choosing the legal formula for it, planning, organising, marketing, and financing until the whole process is fully managed while enabling students to submit proposals to establish a commercial project and discuss it at the end of the semester. Finally, the course aims to study practical cases for pioneering projects in the Kingdom of Bahrain.

(Prerequisite: None)

HBH105 - Bahrain Civilization & History

This course deals with the history of Bahrain from 1500-1800. It studies the stages of the Portuguese invasion of this part of the world and the international power struggle that erupted after the

invasion. It also deals with the ruling of Al- Utuub Tribe of Bahrain and the reign of Al Khalifa thereafter. (Prerequisite: None)

HR106 - Human Rights

This course discusses the basic principles of human rights. It acquaints students with the nature of human rights; their realms and sources, paying special attention to the international legal provisions concerning human rights included in the following documents: United Nations Charter, International Declaration of Human Rights, International Accord on Civil and Political Rights, International Accord on Social and Economic Rights, International agreement against torture and inhumane, disrespectful punishment, and Protection mechanisms and constitutional organisation of public rights and freedoms in the Kingdom of Bahrain. (Prerequisite: None)

University Elective Courses

ISL 101 Islamic Culture

The course deals with the concept of "Culture" in general and the concept of "Islamic Culture" in particular, and other related concepts. Thus, the course studies the characteristics of the Islamic culture, its sources, fields of study, and its role in creating the "Islamic character". It also deals with the so-called "cultural invasion", its types, methodologies, and other related issues.

(Prerequisite: None)

ISL103 - Islam & Contemporary Issues

This course deals with the way Islam deals with contemporary issues such as the phenomenon of fanaticism, determination of the Islamic calendar, alms tax (Zakat) on money and jewellery, democracy and government system, and other scientific and cultural developments.

(Prerequisite: None)

ISL 102 Islamic Ethics

This course is an Elective University Requirement. It stresses the importance of ethics in Islam and the value Islam gives to ethics in general and work ethics in particular. The course draws general comparisons of the treatment of ethics along different ages in the history of Islam. According to Islam, it offers insights into the possible tools to enhance work ethics. (Prerequisite: None)

SPT 101 Special Topics

This course is an Elective University Requirement. It deals with special contemporary topics that are important to University students, and the topics dealt with may be economic, social, historical, or political. (Prerequisite: None)

LFS 102 Thinking and communications skills development

This course is a University Requirement. It introduces the concept of thinking, its characteristics, its forms and its importance in the educational process. The course also deals with applying modern strategies and theories interpreted for different kinds of thinking. The course deals in detail with aspects of communication skills to improve students' skills in overcoming communicative barriers when communicating in various situations and for various purposes. (Prerequisite: None)

SOC 101 Introduction to Sociology

The course introduces Sociology; the scientific study of society. Thus, the course stresses social interaction processes and their impact on the members of any society. The course provides students with the knowledge of the main social phenomena and components of social structure.

(Prerequisite: None)

MAN 101 Man and Environment

This course deals with issues related to the relationship between human beings and the environment they live in, with special attention to the environment of students at the University. The course draws students' attention to the environmental significance and the necessity of regulating our behaviour to avoid harming it.

(Prerequisite: None)

LIB 101 Introduction to Library Science

This course introduces the library sciences. It gives a general historical review of the development of libraries through the ages and sheds light on the importance of libraries in the development of knowledge and sciences. The course reviews the services the libraries introduce to those who may want to benefit.

(Prerequisite: None)

CS 205 Computer Applications

This course includes the following topics: using a word processing programme to write reports, using a spreadsheet software programme to create an elementary accounting programme, using a database software programme to design an elementary information system.

(Prerequisite: CS104)

Programme Compulsory Courses

BA102 - Principles of Management II

The course deals with the concepts of the organisation, its characteristics and legal forms. This course provides a comprehensive understanding of the organisation functions (production, marketing, and information and management). Additionally, it covers the organisation's relationship with the surrounding environment.

(Prerequisite: BA101)

LAW021 - Principles of Commercial Law

This course deals with the study of the principles of commercial law through a preliminary section about the appearance of commercial law and the development of its sources. The first section deals with the commercial business with its different types, and the second section discusses the subject of the trader and the trading shop's discussion. Finally, the third section discusses general provisions and types of commercial contracts.

(Prerequisite: None)

MIS211 - Management Information Systems

This course presents computer-based solutions to problems encountered in the business environment. It focuses on systems, information systems concepts and technologies. Students will learn the most effective ways to use information systems to achieve competitive advantages for the

business. Topics include information systems types, computer and IT applications, key resources, integrating collaborating environments, supply chain management, databases and data warehouses. (Prerequisite: ENG102 + BA101 + CS104)

ACC221 - Cost Accounting

This course aims at equipping students with detailed knowledge and advanced skills in cost accounting. The main topics covered an introduction to cost accounting, cost terms and purposes, job order costing, process costing, activity-based costing systems, activity-based management, allocation of support department costs, and joint products and by-products.

(Pre-requisite: ACC101)

BA231 - Human Resources Management

This introductory Human Resource Management course (HRM) is designed to introduce students to detailed knowledge and understanding associated with the field. The course covers the main theories, principles and concepts associated with HRM. The course also exposes the students to the major challenges and problems encountered in the HRM environment. Moreover, it introduces them to the tools, techniques and practices used by HRM professionals to deal with problems and issues encountered in the workplace, some of which may be undefined.

(Prerequisite: BA 102)

BA241 - Quantitative Methods in Management E

This course provides an introduction to the concept, theories and principles associated with and application of quantitative methods in Management. It develops the mathematical and statistical competence necessary to facilitate progression in areas such as Operation Management necessary for decision making. The course builds on concepts and analytical techniques taught in (STA 101) Principles of Statistics, developing more advanced quantitative methods, such as Linear Programming and Sensitivity and Duality Theory, Transportation, Assignment Problems, and Networks. Quantitative methods are used throughout economy's business, government and non-profit sectors. At a minimum, effective participation in decision-making will enable the students to understand and interpret statistical reports.

(Prerequisite: STA 101 + ENG 102)

BA251 - Organizational Behavior

The course deals with a comprehensive analysis of human behaviour at individual and organisational levels. Topics include personality and attitudes, perception and attribution, motivation, communication, work stress, group and team dynamics, leadership, decision making, quality, ethics, job and organisation design, conflict management, organisational culture and politics, and organisational change.

(Prerequisite: BA 102)

FIN251 - Financial Management

This course will introduce students to the concepts and tools of financial management. The focus of the course is decision-making in a financial context. Therefore, it examines the techniques used in businesses to make decisions that are consistent with the efforts to increase the wealth of the business owners in a corporate environment. The topics covered include but are not limited to financial analysis, the time value of money, capital budgeting, risk and return, valuation of future cash flows, valuation of stocks and bonds, and long-term financing. (Prerequisite: ACC 101)

BA 252 - Organization Theory

The course provides students with advanced knowledge related to organisational theory that helps the students in understanding and analysing organisations. This course examines what an organisation is and how it functions, why organisations exist, and what objectives they pursue. It also reviews issues related to the life cycle of organisations: how they grow and survive. The environment in which the organisation operates is another important topic. Additionally, the course includes theories and practical information about different organisational structures, organisational change, organisational culture and innovation within organisations.

(Prerequisite: BA251)

ACC 324 - Managerial Accounting

This course aims at equipping students with specific decision-making and control competencies, enabling them to evaluate, select and apply various management accounting techniques - displaying integrated knowledge. The main topics covered during this course are advanced behavioural aspects of cost; cost-volume-profit analysis; advanced concepts in integrated planning and budgeting, performance management in decentralised organisations, relevant decision-making in various scenarios, and price setting for internal and external purposes. (Prerequisite: ACC221)

BA332 - Business Communication E

The course introduces the basic concepts of written and oral business communications. This course focuses on the importance of the communication process, its objectives and types. It enables the students to achieve competencies in business writing, including good and bad news business letters, memoranda, electronic mail, persuasive messages and formal reports. The course promotes student's capacity to use electronic communication and technology appropriate to contemporary business functions. Additionally, it paves the way for the students' personal development as professionals in the business world.

(Prerequisite: BA102 + ENG102)

BA342 - Operations Management

The course provides students with advanced knowledge and skills necessary to transform inputs (materials, labour, capital and management) into outputs (products or services) that explore a firm's value propositions and comply with its business strategy. Topics include location, product selection and design, capacity planning, process selection, facilities location and design, Scheduling, Aggregate Production Planning, Material Requirements Planning (MRP), and Modern Manufacturing Systems and Future Plant. The course contributes to students' development as autonomous and responsible professionals in the business environment.

(Prerequisite: BA102 + BA241)

BA 344 – Supply Chain Management

The course explores the process involved in the flow of materials and information amongst firms in the manufacturing/service provision process. The flow of materials and information begins with the sourcing of raw materials and ends with the delivery of a product to end customers. This course exposes students to the efficient integration of all parties: suppliers, factories, warehouses and stores to assure the distribution of products to customers at the right time and in the right quantity.

Course Description

Topics include supplier evaluation/selection, logistics; partnering; technology; modelling; just-in-time purchasing and managing risk. (Prerequisite: BA342)

BA353 - Business Ethics

This course deals with the importance of ethics and its role in business. Ethical dilemmas and decision-making approaches confronting all Business Organisation' Stakeholders such as leaders, managers, employees, customers and the public are explored at the societal, organisational and personal levels. The major responsibility of students in this course is to make objective ethical decisions and justify them through oral and written communication.

(Prerequisite: BA 102)

BA355 – Organizational Change and Development

The course exposes students to critical knowledge and understanding of organisational change and development in a dynamic and ever-changing business environment. In this course, students will learn about change – its meanings – and explore drivers for change, causes for changes related to business success or failure, and legal and regulatory issues related to change. The course provides insights into historical and contemporary theories and methods of introducing change in organisations. Students will be exposed to how planning, managing and accessing change develop the organisation. Additionally, the course focuses on organisational development as a process to promote organisation problem-solving capacity, potential competitiveness and overall effectiveness.

(Prerequisite: BA 252)

BA361 - Entrepreneurship

The course is designed to provide students with practical insights into entrepreneurship and entrepreneurs. Students will learn the stages that an entrepreneur might pursue in taking the seed of an idea and growing it into a successful business. Additionally, students will be acquainted with the challenges of owning and running a business. The course focuses on how to start and manage a new business/venture and, more specifically, on questions such as whether this new business should be part of an existing family business, what appropriate form of ownership the business might take, the sourcing of funds, the selection of a location and other operational requirements.

(Prerequisite: BA 211 + BA 231 + FIN 251)

BA362 - International Business

The course prepares students to conduct and manage business across borders by introducing them to domestic and international business differences. Both opportunities and risks are assessed in international markets. Topics covered international business entry modes, cultural effects on organisational and individual behaviour, economic integration schemes, firm-specific and country-specific elements and their impact on creating competitive advantages. In addition, the course explores the legal, business, social and political forces in the business environment along with relevant governmental regulations, labour force consideration and issues related to competition in the international environment.

(Prerequisite: BA 211+ BA 231 +FIN 251)

BA392 - Field Training

The internship is a pre-arranged, credit-bearing work experience that allows a student to achieve personal goals aligned with the goals of a supervising professional or agency. Internships provide

opportunities to explore career options, test career choices, and encourage the development of skills within a chosen field. An internship allows students to relate theory with practical job experience and develop new skills that will be transferable to future employers.

(Prerequisite: 90 Credit Hours + BA361)

BA 415 – Sales Management

The course is practice-oriented and designed to be a hands-on introduction to selling and sales management. It focuses on the management of a sales programme, and on what it takes to be successful in managing sales function in a personal direct sales environment by engaging students in practical sales management situations similar to real-world experiences by putting them in the position of being prospective sales manager. The course provides a systematic framework for understanding sales processes, how sales are distinguished from marketing and its impact on achieving the organisation's overarching objectives. Additionally, this course focuses on sales strategies, sales budgeting, forecasting and evaluating sales performance, personal selling skills and issues related to recruiting, compensating and retaining salespeople.

(Prerequisite: BA 102 + BA 211)

BA421 - Feasibility Studies

This course exposes students to the area of Feasibility Studies by asking and answering questions such as 'How can the feasibility of a new idea be explored?' and 'How can dominant market trends be identified?' Students are introduced to the core theories and concepts of Feasibility Studies and are required to develop advanced knowledge and understanding of this practice area. The investigative methods associated with Feasibility Studies are explored, and students are exposed to teaching, which allows them to apply advanced knowledge to a range of issues and problems and identify and practice specialist skills to complete advanced-level tasks in the area. The course contributes to the development of generic problem-solving skills, and to communication, ICT and numeracy skills.

(Prerequisite: BA361)

BA443 - Business Decision Making

The course exposes the students to a wide variety of problem descriptions and methods of analysis. It equips students with quantitative tools commonly used in a business setting. For example, decision theory models and decision trees will prove useful for a business situation with numerous alternative decisions, each having a probability and monetary value associated with the outcome. Using break-even analysis, students will be able to determine the marginal level of products to know when the company will profit from its operations and help the manager control the cost. Game theory will assist students in choosing the best competitive strategy.

(Prerequisite: BA 241)

BA454 – Leadership and Group Dynamics

The course studies leadership roles in the managerial hierarchy, leadership styles and leadership techniques in business organisations. During the course, theories and concepts are used to explore team and organisational problems to understand the complexity of the business environment in which groups operate. In addition, this course focuses on building team spirit, creating group interactions and dynamics, and ethical and legal issues related to leadership and group interventions.

(Prerequisite: BA 355)

BA463 - Innovation Management

The course introduces the core concepts and theories related to innovation. Throughout the course, students will learn how innovation is crucial for individuals and organisations. Students will be provided with various tools and methods to promote innovation within themselves and others. The course will teach students how to contribute as an innovative team, manage innovation in real work situations, and spread an innovation culture within a business organisation. The course itself draws upon real-world examples and experiences of leading organisations worldwide.

(Prerequisite: BA361)

BA464 - Strategic Management E

This course is the capstone, integrative course for graduating business administration students. This exciting, challenging course focuses on how firms formulate, implement, and evaluate strategies. Strategic management concepts and techniques are studied. Students use all the knowledge acquired from prior business courses, and new strategic-management techniques learned to chart the future direction of different organisations. The major responsibility of students in this course is to make objective strategic decisions and justify them through oral and written communication.

(Prerequisite: BA102 + 114 Credit Hours)

BA499 - Applied Research in Business

This course is designed to develop and sustain students' readiness to work on real business problems related to their work or areas of interest. The course gives students the opportunity to conduct research and gather data to which theoretical knowledge can be applied to diagnose and solve the problems encountered in business organisations. The research could involve a study of new market opportunities, a comparative study of the best practices in the field, or a study of the perceptions of employees or clients of a certain business problem or service.

(Prerequisite: BA392)

Programme Elective Courses:

BA204 - Knowledge Management

This course is designed to give students an introductory exposure to how organisations create, identify, confine, and disseminate knowledge, i.e., knowledge management (KM). Topics include knowledge management principles; new organisations and intellectual capital; integration of human resources, training and development, information systems, business units implementing knowledge management strategies; and new roles and responsibilities for knowledge workers.

(Prerequisite: BA102)

BA246 - Managerial Economic

This course aims at equipping students with detailed knowledge and advanced skills in managerial economics. The main topics covered a managerial economics introduction, key measures and relations, demand and pricing, cost and production, organisation economics, market equilibrium and perfect competition, firm competition and market structure, and market regulation.

(Prerequisite: BA101 + ECO104)

BA313 - Public Relations

This course deals with the public relations profession by teaching students how to think like a public relations practitioner. The course guides students into recognising the importance of research, the need to identify a targeted audience and direct messages to specific audiences, and the importance of planning and evaluation in building a public relations campaign. This course will enable students to deal with public relations problems and provide multiangled solutions. In doing this, it underpins the value of public relations in decision-making. In addition, the course focuses on the public relations activities and functions within organisations.

(Prerequisite: BA102 + BA211)

BA314 - Commercial Promotion

In today's market, consumers are bombarded with thousands of messages that might be interesting or not on a daily basis. Nowadays, successful marketers are those who are capable of recognising their audiences. On the other hand, they know how these audiences perceive their companies. Therefore, the course enables the students to choose amongst the different promotional mix elements, to create the appropriate message and select the most effective mediums to reach the targeted audiences. As students go through this course, he/she will gain a broad appreciation of the "ubiquity" of advertising and promotion. The student will realise that they constitute a critical element of any business endeavour. The course stresses the role of the promotional mix; advertising, personal selling, sales promotion, publicity, and public relations play in business organisations. Other topics, such as Business communication Models and managing advertising campaigns, are covered throughout the course. As a result, the student will gain decision-making competencies regarding promoting commercial products and services.

(Prerequisite: BA 102 + BA 211)

BA333 - Planning and Selecting Human Resource

This course provides students with advanced knowledge and understanding of core principles, theories and concepts necessary to plan and select human resources. It also covers the issues, processes and practices involved in planning and selecting human resources. Students will gain the knowledge and tools to analyse and assess human resource requirements using qualitative and quantitative approaches and techniques. Additionally, the course will examine social, cultural and organisational factors that might affect planning and selecting human resources in that challenging Business context.

(Prerequisite: BA231)

BA445 - Total Quality Management

The course introduces the concepts, principles, techniques and practices of Total Quality Management (TQM). It provides a historical background; a review of the most important pioneers and scientists such as Deming, Juran, Crosby and Ishikawa. Additionally, it explores the philosophies and ideas of the leading thinkers in quality management and change management. Students will learn the significance of TQM in reducing costs, meeting and exceeding customers' and other stakeholders' expectations of business organisations, and TQM awards and ISO. This course focuses on service quality, client satisfaction, process control and capability, inspection, efficiency improvement, Six Sigma Quality Concepts and statistics control tools to measure the quality of manufacturing and service-related processes. (Prerequisite: BA342)

Course Description

BABA465 - E-Business

Electronic business or e-business causes a paradigm shift in how today's businesses operate and compete in the global marketplace. The course focuses on how organisations of all types and sizes are rethinking their strategies and how they realised that e-business might be used effectively in implementing traditional business. This course is not a programming course. It introduces the fundamentals of e-Business systems in today's dynamic, rapidly changing business environment and how these fundamentals support improved e-business processes and decision making. The course focuses on using the evolved technology in E-Business concepts, models such as (B2B), (B2C), (G2B), (C2C), E- Commerce, E-Business market place, and information security issues, E-procurement, E-government and E-learning.

(Prerequisite: BA362 + ENG102)

BA491 - Contemporary Topics in Management

The course explores current and emerging issues/problems that affect business organisations. The course format and content will vary from semester to semester, permitting studying various topics and new business trends derived from the ever-changing business environment. Among the addressed issues, problems related to people management, human resource, culture, economy, technology, work process design and management practices will be tackled, conforming to the era of globalisation and changing firm boundaries.

(Prerequisite: BA252)

Bachelor in Accounting and Finance

Programme Details

Final Qualification	Language of Study	Mode of Study
Bachelor Degree	English	Full Time

Programme Structure

Study Period	Total Credit Hours	Number of Courses
4 Years	135 Credit Hours	45 Courses

Brief about the Programme

Start your journey toward a successful financial career with the Bachelor in Accounting and Finance. Delivered in English and aligned with international standards, the programme offers a strong combination of theoretical knowledge and practical skills. With accreditation from ACCA, students benefit from exemptions from professional exams, fast-tracking their path toward becoming certified professionals.

Students gain hands-on experience using tools such as the London Stock Exchange Group (LSEG) workspace, preparing them for careers in accounting, auditing, investment, and financial analysis.

Aims of the Programme

1. Provide graduates with critical and comprehensive knowledge and understanding of accounting, finance, and related fields.
2. Prepare graduates to apply specialised skills in accounting, finance, and related disciplines to solve business problems in both well-defined and loosely defined contexts.
3. Develop graduates' abilities to critically analyse and evaluate accounting and financial information, concepts, and practices, and to undertake scientific research to identify complex business challenges and propose ethical solutions.
4. Develop graduates' professional skills to communicate effectively with peers and specialists using appropriate ICT tools.
5. Prepare graduates to work independently or within a team at a specialist level in a range of contexts, while assuming responsibility for decision-making and supervising others.



Programme Coordinator:
Dr. Nizar Naim

Office Number:
+973 16036275

Email:
nizar.naim@asu.edu.bh

Head of Department:
Dr. Anwar Gasaymeh

Office Number:
+973 16036050

Email:
anwar.gasaymeh@asu.edu.bh



Apply Now



Enquiry

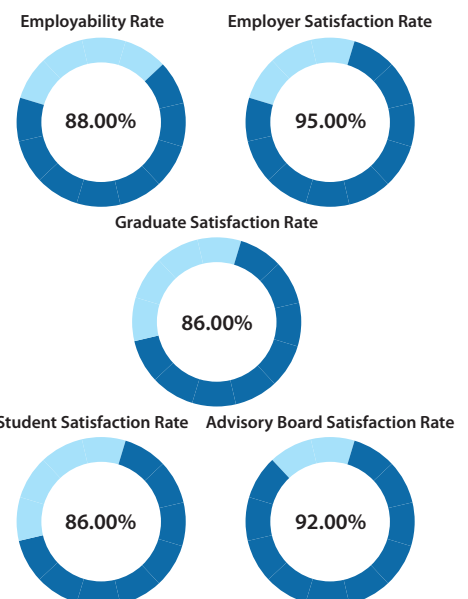


Study Plan



Think Ahead **ACCA**

General Statistics



Career Paths

1. Financial Analyst
2. Investment Banker
3. Auditor
4. Risk Manager
5. Corporate Treasurer
6. Tax Consultant
7. Financial Controller
8. Equity Research Analyst
9. Compliance Analyst
10. Banking Relationship Manager

Entry Requirements

1. A Secondary School Certificate or equivalent, certified by the Ministry of Education in the Kingdom of Bahrain, with a minimum average of 60% or equivalent.
2. Students with averages below 60% may be admitted provided they meet one of the following criteria:
 - They are athletes or artists who have represented the Kingdom of Bahrain at an international level.
 - They have at least one year of relevant practical experience after obtaining their secondary school certificate.
 - The University Council has granted them approval based on special cases and merit.

Note: The total number of students admitted under this clause (Point 2) must not exceed 5% of the total admitted students in the programme.

3. Applicants admitted to the programme from a non-scientific secondary school track (or equivalent) must complete remedial courses as determined by the Department.
4. Transfer students are accepted as per the university bachelor degree bylaws.
5. All students admitted to Bachelor in Accounting and Finance programme must complete the Compulsory English Language Test (specified by the University) to determine their English Level.
 - Students who scored between (0-34), must attend Elementary English (ENG097).
 - Students who scored between (35-50), must attend Intermediate English (ENG098).
6. Students are exempted from the courses (ENG097) and (ENG098) if they have obtained 51 or higher in the university's Compulsory English Language Test, Band 5.0 or higher in the IELTS test, or 450 or higher in the TOEFL test.



+973 17728777 +973 66633770

@ ASU_BH

f ASUBAHRAINOFFICIAL

ASU_BH

ASU_BH

ASU_BH

ASU BAHRAIN

WWW.ASU.EDU.BH

Study Plan

No.	Course Code	Course Title	Prerequisite	ASU Credit	NQF Credit	NQF Level
Year 1 – First Semester (18 Cr)						
1	ACF101	Principles of Accounting I	-	3	12	5
2	CS104	Computer Skills	-	3	12	5
3	BA108	Principles of Management 1	-	3	12	5
4	MATH102	Business Mathematics	-	3	12	5
5	ENG111	Upper-Intermediate English	-	3	12	5
6	-	University Elective (1)	-	3	12	5
Year 1 – Second Semester (18 Cr)						
1	ENG112	Advanced English	ENG111	3	12	5
2	HR106	Human Rights	-	3	12	5
3	POL110	Introduction to Political Sciences	-	3	12	5
4	ACF151	Financial Management I	ACF101	3	12	6
5	ACF102	Principles of Accounting (II) E	ACF101	3	12	6
6	ECO102	Principles of Microeconomics	-	3	12	6
Year 2 – First Semester (18 Cr)						
1	ARB101	Arabic Language	-	3	12	6
2	STA101	Principles of Statistics	MATH102	3	12	6
3	HBH105	Bahrain Civilization & History	-	3	12	6
4	ACF252	Financial Management (2) E	ACF151	3	12	7
5	ACF203	Intermediate Accounting 1	ACF102	3	12	7
6	-	University Elective (2)	-	3	12	6
Year 2 – Second Semester (18 Cr)						
1	BA218	Principles of Marketing	BA108	3	12	6
2	BA161	Introduction To Entrepreneurship	-	3	12	6
3	ACF280	Corporate & Business Law	ACF151	3	12	6
4	ACF231	Taxation Accounting	ACF102	3	12	6
5	ACF221	Cost Accounting E	ACF101	3	12	6
6	ACF204	Intermediate Accounting 2	ACF203	3	12	7
Year 3 – First Semester (18 Cr)						
1	ECO103	Principles of Macroeconomics	ECO102	3	12	7
2	ACF310	Islamic Banking & Finance	ACF252	3	12	7
3	ACF322	Managerial Accounting E	ACF221	3	12	7
4	BA307	Methods of Scientific Research	STA101	3	12	7
5	ACF305	Advanced Financial Accounting E	ACF204	3	12	7

6	ACF351	Financial Markets & Institutions	ACF252	3	12	7
Year 3 – Second Semester (15 Cr)						
1	ACF353	Investment Management	ACF351	3	12	7
2	ACF360	Auditing & Assurance Services	ACF204	3	12	7
3	ACF370	Data Analytics for Accounting & Finance	ACF221 + ACF252	3	12	7
4	ACF411	Financial Accounting & Reporting for Islamic Institutions	ACF310	3	12	8
5	ACF450	Entrepreneurial Finance	BA161 + ACF351	3	12	8
Year 4 – First Semester (15 Cr)						
1	ACF401	Financial Reporting	ACF305	3	12	8
2	ACF457	Financial Risk Management	ACF353	3	12	8
3	ACF464	Corporate Governance & Professional Ethics	ACF360	3	12	8
4	ACF491	Internship	90 Hrs	3	12	8
5	-	Program Elective (1)	-	3	12	8
Year 4 – Second Semester (15 Cr)						
1	ACF471	Accounting Information Systems	ACF370	3	12	8
2	ACF499	Applied Research in Accounting & Finance Science	BA307	3	12	8
3	ACF456	Financial Analysis & Valuation	ACF305 & ACF353	3	12	8
4	ACF453	Portfolio Management	ACF353	3	12	8
5	-	Program Elective (2)	-	3	12	8

University Elective Courses						
No.	Course Code	Course Title	Prerequisite	ASU Credit	NQF Credit	NQF Level
Group 1 (3 Cr)						
1	ISL101	Islamic Culture	-	3	12	6
2	ISL102	Islamic Ethic	-	3	12	6
3	ISL103	Islam & Contemporary Issues	-	3	12	6
Group 2 (3 Cr)						
1	LIB101	Introduction to Library Science	-	3	12	5
2	MAN101	Man and Environment	-	3	12	5
3	SOC101	Introduction to Sociology	-	3	12	5
4	SPT101	Special Topics	-	3	12	5
5	CS205	Computer Applications	CS104	3	12	5
6	LFS102	Thinking and communication skills development	-	3	12	5

Programme Elective Courses						
No.	Course Code	Course Title	Prerequisite	ASU Credit	NQF Credit	NQF Level
Group 1 (6 Cr)						
1	ACF431	Advanced Taxation	ACF231 + 100 Hrs	3	12	8
2	ACF440	Public Sector Accounting	ACF305	3	12	8
3	ACF470	Quantitative Analysis in Accounting & Finance	ACF370	3	12	8
4	ACF473	Artificial Intelligence Applications in Accounting & Finance	ACF370	3	12	8
5	ACF458	Insurance & Takaful	ACF310	3	12	8
6	ACF465	Internal Audit	ACF360	3	12	8
7	ACF460	Advanced Auditing	ACF360	3	12	8
8	ACF485	Contemporary Issues in Accounting & Finance	ACF305 + ACF353	3	12	8
9	ACF459	International Finance	ACF351	3	12	8

University Compulsory Courses

ARB 101 - Arabic Language

This course deals with issues related to Arabic grammar and literature. It studies some basic linguistic issues in the vocabulary, morphology, syntax, and semantics of Arabic. It also studies stylistic and literary features through analysing and discussing some selected texts from the holy Quran and other literary masterpieces.

(Prerequisite: None)

ENG 101 - English Language (I)

ENG101 is a credit course that runs for one semester of 15 weeks for 3 or 6 hours per week during the summer semester. It is required for students of Law, Political Science, Business Administration, and Art and Design Bachelor Programmes delivered in Arabic. This course is for learners whose achievement in the Oxford Online Placement Test (OOPT) is 41 or higher. The course provides practice in reading, writing, and note-taking at the Intermediate level. It includes academic English, study skills and various reading texts and text types. The course is intended to improve the students' skills in English language to undertake a further English credit course, ENG102, and use English in their studies as needed

(Prerequisite: None)

ENG 102 - English Language (II)

ENG102 is a credit course that runs for one semester of 15 weeks for 3 or 6 hours per week during the summer semester. It is required for students of Law, Political Science, Business Administration, and Art and Design Bachelor Programmes delivered in Arabic. This course is for learners who have completed ENG101. The course provides practice in reading, writing, and note-taking at Upper Intermediate level. It includes academic English, study skills and various reading texts and text types. The course is intended to improve the students' English language skills to undertake various credit courses and use English in their studies as needed.

(Prerequisite: ENG 101)

CS 104-Computer Skills

This course covers the following topics: basic information technology concepts, using the computer to manage files, word processing, spreadsheets, presentation and database.

(Prerequisite: None)

BA 161 - Introduction to Entrepreneurship

This course aims to study the concept of entrepreneurship, explain its implications and significance, and provide students with the knowledge and skills necessary to transform ideas into applied entrepreneurial projects in accordance with the rules of founding entrepreneurial projects. Moreover, the course aims to provide the students with the core skills of an entrepreneur, starting from establishing the project, choosing the legal formula for it, planning, organising, marketing, and financing until the whole process is fully managed while enabling the students to submit proposals to establish a commercial project and discuss it at the end of the semester. Finally, the course aims to study practical cases for pioneering projects in the Kingdom of Bahrain.

(Prerequisite: None)

HBH 105 - Bahrain Civilization & History

Course Description

This course deals with the history of Bahrain from 1500-1800. It studies the stages of the Portuguese invasion of this part of the world and the international power struggle that erupted after the invasion. It also deals with the ruling of Al- Utuub Tribe of Bahrain and the reign of Al Khalifa thereafter. (Prerequisite: None)

HR 106 - Human Rights

This course discusses the basic principles of human rights. It acquaints students with the nature of human rights; their realms and sources, paying special attention to the international legal provisions concerning human rights included in the following documents: United Nations Charter, International Declaration of Human Rights, International Accord on Civil and Political Rights, International Accord on Social and Economic Rights, International agreement against torture and inhumane, disrespectful punishment, and Protection mechanisms and constitutional organisation of public rights and freedoms in the Kingdom of Bahrain. (Prerequisite: None)

University Elective Courses

ISL 101 - Islamic Culture

The course deals with the concept of "Culture" in general and the concept of "Islamic Culture" in particular, and other related concepts. Thus, the course studies the characteristics of the Islamic culture, its sources, fields of study, and its role in creating the "Islamic character". It also deals with the so-called "cultural invasion", its types, methodologies, and other related issues. (Prerequisite: None)

ISL 103 - Islam & Contemporary Issues

This course deals with the way Islam deals with contemporary issues such as the phenomenon of fanaticism, determination of the Islamic calendar, alms tax (Zakat) on money and jewellery, democracy and government system, and other scientific and cultural developments. (Prerequisite: None)

ISL 102 - Islamic Ethics

This course is an Elective University Requirement. It stresses the importance of ethics in Islam and the value Islam gives to ethics in general and work ethics in particular. The course draws general comparisons of the treatment of ethics along different ages in the history of Islam. According to Islam, it offers insights into the possible tools to enhance work ethics. (Prerequisite: None)

SPT 101 - Special Topics

This course is an Elective University Requirement. It deals with special contemporary topics that are important to university students, and the topics dealt with may be economic, social, historical, or political. (Prerequisite: None)

LFS 102 - Thinking and communications skills development

This course is a University Requirement. It introduces the concept of thinking, its characteristics, its forms and its importance in the educational process. The course also deals with applying modern strategies and theories interpreted for different kinds of thinking. The course deals in detail with aspects of communication skills to improve the students' skills in overcoming communicative barriers when communicating in various situations and for various purposes. (Prerequisite: None)

Course Description

SOC 101 - Introduction to Sociology

The course introduces Sociology; the scientific study of society. Thus, the course stresses social interaction processes and their impact on the members of any society. The course provides the students with knowledge of the main social phenomena and the components of social structure.

(Prerequisite: None)

MAN 101 - Man and Environment

This course deals with issues related to the relationship between human beings and the environment they live in, with special attention to the environment of the students at the University. The course draws the students' attention to the environmental significance and the necessity of regulating our behaviour to avoid harming it.

(Prerequisite- None)

LIB 101 - Introduction to Library Science

This course introduces the library sciences. It gives a general historical review of the development of libraries through the ages and sheds light on the importance of libraries in the development of knowledge and sciences. The course reviews the services the libraries introduce to those who may want to benefit.

(Prerequisite- None)

CS 205 - Computer Applications

This course includes the following topics: using a word processing programme to write reports, using a spreadsheet software programme to create an elementary accounting programme, using a database software programme to design an elementary information system.

(Prerequisite-CS104)

Course Description

College Compulsory Courses

ACF 101 - Principles of Accounting I

This course concentrates on basic accounting concepts, principles and assumptions, basic accounting equations, the accounting cycle (journalising, posting, preparation of a trial balance, financial statement), adjusting entries, the accounting cycle for a merchandising company, and computing inventory cost under periodic and perpetual inventory systems.

(Prerequisite: None)

BA 108 - Principles of Management I

This course is market structures: pure competition, introductory for studying management and its role in organisations. It introduces the ideas of managerial levels, skills and management concepts, and develops their understanding of how successful employees and managers operate. The course begins with a historical overview of the Management field and the evolution of management thought. Additionally, the course focuses on the management process/ managerial functions such as planning, organising, leading, and controlling.

(Prerequisite: None)

BA 218 – Principles of Marketing

This course provides a broad background to the marketing concept, the role of marketing in an organisation and the external environment. It also introduces some basic and advanced marketing tools. During the course, the student will learn to think like a marketer and understand how marketing managers use marketing elements to enable their business organisation to gain a competitive advantage.

(Prerequisite- BA108)

BA 307 - Methods of Scientific Research

The course studies the scope and significance of business research. It introduces the various aspects of business research, its types, tools and methods and students will learn how to apply business research techniques to real-world situations. The course covers topics such as identifying a topic by the student, proposition of hypothesis, formulation of research inquiries, literature review development, and select research design and methodologies. Additionally, students will learn data collection techniques; primary and secondary data with application to specific problems, scaling and research instrument design and sampling design.

(Prerequisite: STA101)

ECO 102 - Principles of Microeconomics

This course is designed to provide students with detailed knowledge and basic practical skills to apply economic concepts and theories at the consumer and producer levels. The course includes the market systems, demand and supply, market equilibrium, elasticity, consumer behaviour, public goods and externalities, and market structures: pure competition, monopoly, oligopoly, marginal cost, and marginal revenue.

(Prerequisite: None)

ECO 103 - Principles of Macroeconomics

This course is designed to provide students with advanced knowledge and practical skills to apply

Course Description

economic concepts and theories to real-world problems. The course includes economic growth, inflation and unemployment, money and banking, fiscal and monetary policy, national trade, aggregate demand, aggregate supply, and the market system. (Prerequisite: ECO102)

MATH 102 - Business Mathematics

This course focuses on business mathematics topics such as set theory, distance formula, line equations, matrices, integration and derivation. During this course, the student will learn the various types of functions and be able to solve and sketch functions. The course will also generally increase the student's ability and mathematics skills.

(Prerequisite: None)

POL110 - Introduction to Political Sciences

The course introduces the basic concepts and ideas of Political Science. It teaches students the relationship between political science and other specialisations and develops their understanding of key concepts such as 'the state', 'government', 'political parties' and 'interest and pressure groups'. The course stresses important topics such as the political system, political socialisation and public opinion, and international relations. It introduces the evolution of the international system, foreign policy and international organisations.

(Prerequisite: None)

STA 101 - Principles of Statistics

Principle of Statistics (STAT 101) is the capstone, integrative course for all students for two colleges (Administrative and Arts and Science). This exciting, challenging course focuses on presenting and describing statistical data related to students' practical life. As well as Principle of Statistics taught inferential statistics as correlation and regression to employ it practically. Students use all the knowledge acquired from prior business courses together with this course. (Prerequisite: MATH102)

Programme Compulsory Courses ACF102 - Principles of Accounting (II) E

This course is designed to provide students with general knowledge and basic practical skills in financial accounting.

The course includes measuring and disclosing cash, receivables, deferrals and accruals, tangible assets, current liabilities, partnerships and corporations, capital formation, and dividends and retained earnings.

(Prerequisite: ACF101)

Course Description

ACF 151 - Financial Management I

This course is designed to provide students with detailed knowledge and basic practical skills to apply decision-making in a financial context. The course includes an introduction to financial management, financial statement interpretations, time value of money, risk and return, capital budgeting, valuing stocks and bonds, and long-term financing. (Prerequisite: ACF101)

ACF 203 - Intermediate Accounting 1

This course is designed to provide students with advanced knowledge and practical skills to apply the International Accounting and Financial Reporting Standards. The course covers the international accounting standards, international financial reporting standards, a conceptual framework for financial reporting, financial statements, receivables, inventory valuation, property, plant and equipment, natural resources, and intangible assets.

(Prerequisite: ACF102)

ACF 204 - Intermediate Accounting 2

This course is designed to provide students with advanced knowledge and practical skills to apply the conceptual framework of financial accounting and its relevance to the modern business environment. The course covers contingent liabilities, non-current liabilities, stockholder's equity, investments, revenue recognition, accounting for lease, accounting changes and errors, and statement of cash flows.

(Prerequisite: ACF203)

ACF 221 - Cost Accounting E

This course aims at equipping students with detailed knowledge and understanding of cost accounting. The main topics covered are nature, source and purpose of management information, job costing, activity-based costing, process costing, variable and absorption costing, master budget and responsibility accounting, flexible budgets, and standard costing and variance analysis.

(Prerequisite: ACF101)

ACF 231 - Taxation Accounting

This course is designed to provide students with detailed knowledge and understanding and basic practical skills in taxation accounting. This course includes the function and purpose of taxation, the scope of income tax, income from employment and self-employment, property and investment income, computation of taxable income and income tax liability, taxation on capital gains, compliance checks, appeals, disputes, and penalties, value-added tax (VAT) in Bahrain and GCC Region.

(Prerequisite: ACF102)

ACF 252 - Financial Management (2) E

The course is designed to provide students with advanced knowledge and skills in financial management. The course includes the cost of equity, debt and capital, capital structure theories, leverage, dividend policy, working capital management, and long-term financing decision.

(Prerequisite: ACF151)

ACF 280 - Corporate & Business Law

This course is designed to provide students with detailed knowledge and understanding of the general legal framework and specific legal areas relating to business. Topics include elements of the legal system, contract formation, content, breach, remedies, professional negligence, employment law, companies' formation, types, capital financing and maintenance, dividends, management and

Course Description

administration, insolvency and liquidation, corporate fraudulent and criminal behaviour.
(Prerequisite: ACF151)

ACF 305 - Advanced Financial Accounting E

This course is designed to provide students with advanced knowledge and understanding related to the accounting of intra-entity and inter-entity transactions. The course covers the equity method of accounting for investments, consolidation of financial information, subsequent acquisition date, outside ownership, intra-entity asset transactions, variable interest entities, intra-entity debt, consolidated cash flows, and other issues, foreign currency transactions and financial statements, partnership operations. (Prerequisite: ACF204)

ACF 310 - Islamic Banking & Finance

This course is designed to provide students with advanced knowledge and understanding of Islamic Banking and finance. Topics covered include Islamic finance and banking system foundations, functions, and objectives, regulatory and institutional frameworks, Principles of Islamic Financial Transactions, Types of deposits and investment tools in Islamic banks, Murabaha, Mudaraba, Musharakha, Ijara, Salam, and Istisna'a, Islamic banking services, Governance in Islamic Banks and Finance Institutions.
(Prerequisite: ACF252)

ACF 322 - Managerial Accounting E

This course is designed to provide students with advanced knowledge and skills in applying management accounting techniques for planning, decision making, performance evaluation, and control. The course covers the cost-volume-profit analysis and sales mix, cost estimation and cost behaviour, measuring relevant costs and revenues for decision-making, decision-making under conditions of risk and uncertainty, pricing decision and profitability analysis, divisional financial performance measures, transfer pricing in divisionalised companies, strategic performance management, strategic cost management and value creation, capital budgeting.
(Prerequisite: ACF221)

ACF 351 - Financial Markets & Institutions

This course is designed to provide students with advanced knowledge and advanced-level skills in the financial markets and institutions. The course includes an introduction to financial markets, money market, stock market, bond market, mortgage market, foreign market, exchange rate in the short and long run, and valuation of securities and derivatives markets.
(Prerequisite: ACF252)

ACF 353 - Investment Management

This course is designed to provide students with Advance knowledge and advanced-level skills in Investment Management. This course covers an introduction to investment management and the history of financial markets, securities markets and financial Instruments, portfolio theory, asset allocation, portfolio optimisation, market efficiency hypotheses, Diversification and investment strategies, Principles of asset valuation, Stock valuation, Bond valuation, Convertibles and warrants valuation, Risk management and performance evaluation, Mutual funds and hedge funds, and finally Contemporary issues in investment management.
(Prerequisite: ACF351)

Course Description

ACF 360 - Auditing & Assurance Services

This course is designed to provide students with advanced knowledge, skills, and professional values in auditing and assurance services. The course covers the audit framework and regulation, audit planning and risk assessment, internal control system, audit evidence, procedures, and sampling, auditing revenue and collection cycle, auditing acquisition and expenditure cycle, auditing production, finance, and investment cycle, subsequent events and going concern, written representation and audit finalisation the auditor's report.

(Prerequisite: ACF204)

ACF 370 - Data Analytics for Accounting & Finance

This course is designed to provide students with advanced knowledge and practical skills in data analytics for accounting and finance aspects. The course includes data preparation, cleaning, modelling, evaluation, and visualisation, audit data analytics, managerial accounting analytics, financial statement analytics, and tax analytics. (Prerequisite: ACF221 + ACF252)

ACF 401 - Financial Reporting

This course is designed to provide students with critical knowledge and specialised skills to apply international accounting and reporting standards. Topics covered include first-time adoption of international financial reporting standards, events after the reporting period, borrowing costs, earnings per share, interim financial reporting, impairment of assets, share-based payment, non-current assets held for sale and discontinued operations, operating segments, revenue from contracts with customers, accounting for government grants and disclosure of government assistance, employee benefits, biological assets.

(Prerequisite: ACF305)

ACF 411- Financial Accounting & Reporting for Islamic Institutions

This course is designed to provide students with Critical knowledge and understanding and specialised skills related to financial accounting and reporting Islamic Institutions. This course includes a conceptual framework for financial reporting in Islamic financial institutions, the latest issues of Islamic Accounting Standards such as Murabaha, Mudarabah, Musharakah, Salam, Istisnaa, Ijarah, Zakah, Investments and General presentation and disclosure in the financial statements of Islamic banks and financial institutions, and Foreign Operations Reporting in Islamic Institutions.

(Prerequisite: ACF310)

ACF 450 - Entrepreneurial Finance

This course is designed to provide students with critical knowledge and understanding and specialised-level skills in entrepreneurial finance. The course includes an introduction to entrepreneurial finance, valuation of entrepreneurial ventures, financing strategies, capitalisation tables, financing decisions, innovative business models using blockchain, analysis of blockchain technologies, and the future of entrepreneurial finance in the kingdom of Bahrain. (Prerequisite: BA161 + ACF 351)

ACF 453 - Portfolio Management

This course is designed to provide students with critical and detailed knowledge that enables them to form, analyse and manage a portfolio. The course contains an introduction to portfolio management, equity portfolio management strategies, portfolio risk and returns measures, Markowitz portfolio

Course Description

theory, models of capital market: capital asset pricing model (CAPM), arbitrage pricing model (APT), evaluation of portfolio performance, constructing a portfolio, portfolio management and derivatives, portfolio monitoring and rebalancing professional asset management, and bond portfolio management strategies.

(Prerequisite: ACF353)

ACF 456 - Financial Analysis & Valuation

This course is designed to provide students with critical and detailed knowledge that enables them to conduct in-depth financial analyses. The course includes an introduction to financial analysis, financial statements, operating activities, investing activities, financing activities, financial ratios, cash flow analysis, profitability analysis, credit analysis and equity analysis and valuation. (Prerequisite: ACF305 + ACF353)

ACF 457 - Financial Risk Management

This course is designed to provide students with critical knowledge and understanding of financial risk management. The course includes the types of financial risk, managing assets risk, credit portfolio, interest rate, exchange rate, credit, derivatives, operational, cash flow, and budget exposures risks, hedging, the interrelationship between risk and return, managing risks in capital investment decisions, the value of common stock and debt in the capital structure risks, capital asset pricing model and a weighted average cost of capital, and international financial risk management.

(Prerequisite: ACF353)

ACF464 - Corporate Governance & Professional Ethics

This course is designed to cover a range of advanced topics related to governance and professional ethics. Corporate governance objectives, relevance and importance, OECD principles corporate governance, theories underlying corporate governance, corporate governance code of the Kingdom of Bahrain, and board of directors: structure, roles and responsibility, board of director's committees, corporate social responsibility, accounting ethics and professional conduct: principles, rules, and threats, ethics applied to accounting firms, and ethics applied to tax and managerial accounting.

(Prerequisite: ACF360)

ACF 471 - Accounting Information Systems

This course is designed to cover a group of critical knowledge and specialised skills in accounting information systems. Topics covered include accounting information system components, development, and documentation, relational databases, fraud, computer misuse and cybercrime, systems security and protection, and business cycles. (Prerequisite: ACF370)

ACF 491 - Internship

The internship is a pre-arranged, credit-bearing work experience that allows a student to achieve personal goals aligned with the goals of a supervising professional organisation or agency. Internships provide opportunities to explore career options, test career choices, and encourage the development of skills within a chosen field. An internship allows students to relate theory with practical job experience and develop new skills that will be transferable to future employers.

(Prerequisite: 90 Credit Hours)

ACF 499 - Applied Research in Accounting & Finance Science

In this course, students critically apply appropriate research methodologies to conduct applied research

Course Description

with a comprehensive research report. Typically, the research undertaken will be oriented to real-life business problems or situations selected by the student and validated by the tutor. This allows the individual student to take the responsibility of executing applied research with guidance from a supervisor. The student will use knowledge and skills gained in earlier studied courses and implement them in the research. Students will be required to plan their work and meet deadlines, and they also need to demonstrate the outcome of the investigation and write a comprehensive report. (Prerequisite: BA307)

Programme Elective Courses

ACF 431 – Advanced Taxation

This course is designed to provide students with critical knowledge and understanding of advanced taxation. This course covers the comparative tax systems internationally, national insurance contribution of taxable income and income tax liability, taxation for corporate group structure, the effect of tax at a business level, advanced taxation issues in capital gains and inheritance, tax planning, avoidance and minimisation, tax fraud and penalties for non-compliance, tax havens, double taxation, and sustainability.

(Prerequisite: ACF231 + 100 credit hours)

ACF 440 - Public Sector Accounting

This course is designed to provide students with critical knowledge and understanding of public sector accounting, particularly concerning the Kingdom of Bahrain. Topics covered include public sector accounting: Nature and characteristics, budgeting: accounting and reporting, state budget and final accounts: Kingdom of Bahrain, accounting for governmental operating activities, capital assets and capital projects, general long-term liabilities and debt service, business-type activities, fiduciary activities - agency and trust funds, Analysis of Governmental Financial, performance budgeting and performance measurement and international public sector accounting standards (IPSAS).

(Prerequisite: ACF305)

ACF 458 - Insurance & Takaful

This course is designed to provide students with critical knowledge and understanding of insurance and takaful. The course includes the risk types, causes, and elements, conventional insurance: pillars, types of contracts, their effects and expiration, technical and legal principles of insurance, the concept of takaful, the differences between takaful and commercial insurance, takaful companies, takaful and conventional reinsurance, Sharia standard related to insurance. (Prerequisite: ACF310)

ACF 459 - International Finance

This course is designed to provide students with critical knowledge and understanding and specialised-level skills in international finance. This course covers the following subjects: understanding of finance in the international context, the historical perspectives and foundations of international finance, opportunities and risks associated with international finance, international financial markets, financial operations of multinational corporations within the international environment, management of currency risk within the foreign exchange markets and exchange rate determination, the political risk of multinational companies, financial globalisation and international financial crises transmission, developments in the world of finance and their implications for business strategies, and contemporary issues in international finance. (Prerequisite: ACF351)

Course Description

ACF 460 - Advanced Auditing

This course is designed to provide students with critical knowledge to analyse, evaluate and conclude on the audit and assurance engagements and issues in the context of best practice and current developments. Topics include money laundering, laws and regulations compliance: the responsibilities of management and auditors, code of ethics and control, fraud and error, professional liability, quality control and practice management, auditing historical financial statements, analytical procedures, group audit, audit-related and assurance services, specific assignments, social, environmental, and integrated reporting.

(Prerequisite: ACF360)

ACF 465 - Internal Audit

This course is designed to cover a range of advanced topics related to internal audits. The course covered: the introduction to internal audit, the international professional practices framework, risk management, the business processes and risks, internal control, Information technology risks and control, risk of fraud and illegal acts, audit evidence and working papers, audit planning and engagement, and communicating outcomes and follow up procedures.

(Prerequisite: ACF360)

ACF 470 - Quantitative Analysis in Accounting & Finance

This course is designed to provide students with critical knowledge and specialised skills in utilising statistical and quantitative analyses of issues in finance and accounting. Students will get exposure to a number of quantitative models proven to be effectively applicable to accounting and financial management problems, including decision trees, linear programming, inventory control, time series analysis, forecasting, volatility models, panel data models and networking models.

(Prerequisite: ACF370)

ACF 473 - Artificial Intelligence Applications in Accounting & Finance

This course is designed to provide students with critical knowledge and practical skills to utilise Artificial Intelligence approaches and applications to accounting and finance data. Topics covered an introduction to business and finance, big data analysis and infrastructure, extracting intelligence from big data, artificial intelligence and machine learning, business applications of machine learning, machine learning applications in accounting and finance, artificial intelligence simulation, risk, governance, and driven business.

(Prerequisite: ACF370)

ACF 485 - Contemporary Issues in Accounting & Finance

This course is designed to provide students with specialised skills and detailed knowledge of contemporary issues in accounting and finance. This course will cover emerging topics in accounting and finance that will vary as conditions change.

(Prerequisite: ACF305 + ACF353)

 **Programme Coordinator:**
 Dr. Mohammed Qeshta

 **Office Number:**
 +973 16036306

 **Email:**
 mohammed.qeshta@asu.edu.bh

 **Head of Department**
 Dr. Anwar Gasaymeh

 **Office Number:**
 +973 16036050

 **Email:**
 anwar.gasaymeh@asu.edu.bh



Apply Now



Enquiry



Bachelor of Accounting

Programme Details

Final Qualification

Bachelor Degree

Language of Study

Arabic

Mode of Study

Full Time

Programme Structure

Study Period

4 Years

Total Credit Hours

135 Credit Hours

Number of Courses

45 Courses

Brief about the Programme

Start your journey towards a promising professional future with the Bachelor of Accounting programme, designed in accordance with the National Qualifications Framework to align with the needs of the local and regional labour market, qualifying you with deliberate steps towards professional excellence. The programme offers a comprehensive and sequential curriculum that combines theoretical and practical application, providing you and financial knowledge and skills that enable you to work with high efficiency in both the public and private sectors. Through this programme, you will gain the competence and confidence to become part of the new accounting generation capable of making a difference, and you will be qualified to take up distinguished positions in accounting, financial analysis, and financial reporting.

Aims of the Programme

1. Provide graduates with a comprehensive and critical understanding of accounting and related fields.
2. Prepare graduates to be capable of using specialised skills in accounting and related fields to handle advanced situations in the work environment.
3. Develop graduates' skills in using critical analysis and evaluation of information, concepts, skills, and practices in accounting and related fields, and providing appropriate solutions.
4. Develop graduates' specific skills for communicating with peers and specialists.
5. Prepare graduates to work at a specialist level and lead groups in a changing business environment and take responsibility for decision-making and for the work of others.



The first university in the Kingdom of Bahrain to achieve global accreditation from the British Quality Assurance Agency for Higher Education (QAA)

Rated 5 Stars in the QS Rating System

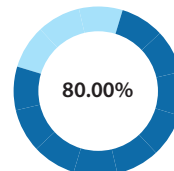
Ranked 30th in the QS Arab Region University Rankings 2026

Ranked 613 in the QS World University Rankings 2026

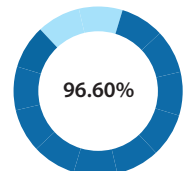
Ranked 301+ Worldwide in the Times Higher Education University Impact Rankings

General Statistics

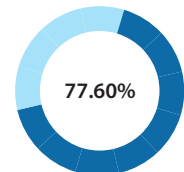
Employability Rate



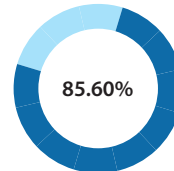
Employer Satisfaction Rate



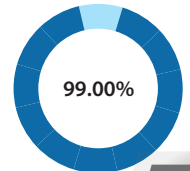
Graduate Satisfaction Rate



Student Satisfaction Rate



Advisory Board Satisfaction Rate



Career Paths

1. Financial Accountant
2. Auditor
3. Cost Accountant
4. Tax Accountant
5. Financial Analyst
6. Financial Controller
7. Treasurer
8. Budget Analyst

Entry Requirements

1. The applicant must hold a secondary school certificate certified by the Ministry of Education in the Kingdom of Bahrain or its equivalent with a minimum grade of 60% or equivalent.
2. Students with a grade below 60% may register if they meet one of the following conditions:
 - From the talented category (such as athletes, entrepreneurs, inventors, artists and authors with international participations, and their equivalents).
 - Those who have sufficient work experience of not less than one year after obtaining the secondary school certificate.
3. Students admitted to the programme from non-scientific secondary tracks (or their equivalent) must complete remedial courses determined by the department.
4. Transfer students are accepted according to the university's bachelor's degree award regulations.
5. In addition, the University Council has the right to decide on applications from students with grades below 60%.
6. The number of students admitted under point (2) must not exceed 5% of the total admitted students.
7. All admitted students must take a mandatory English language placement test:
 - Students scoring between 0–40 must study the English Language Remedial course (ENG 099).
 - Students are exempted from ENG 099 if they obtain 5 or above in IELTS, or 450 or above in TOEFL.



+973 17728777 +973 66633770

@ ASU_BH

f ASUBAHRAINOFFICIAL

ASU_BH

ASU_BH

ASU_BH

ASU BAHRAIN

WWW.ASU.EDU.BH

Study Plan

No.	Course Code	Course Title	Prerequisite	ASU Credit	NQF Credit	NQF Level
Year 1 – First Semester (15 Cr)						
1	ACC101	Principles of Accounting I	---	3	12	5
2	CS104	Computer Skills	---	3	12	5
3	ENG101	English Language I	---	3	12	5
4	MATH101	Business Mathematics	---	3	12	5
5	-	University Elective (1)	---	3	12	5
Year 1 – Second Semester (15 Cr)						
1	BA101	Principles of Management I	---	3	12	5
2	POL101	Introduction to Political Sciences	---	3	12	5
3	ENG102	English Language II	ENG101	3	12	5
4	HR106	Human Rights	---	3	12	5
5	ACC102	Principles of Accounting II	ACC101	3	12	5
Year 2 – First Semester (18 Cr)						
1	ARB101	Arabic Language	---	3	12	6
2	BA161	Introduction to Entrepreneurship	---	3	12	6
3	ECO104	Principles of Microeconomics	---			
4	HBH105	Bahrain Civilization & History	---	3	12	6
5	STA101	Principles of Statistics	MATH101	3	12	6
6	ACC201	Intermediate Accounting I	ACC102	3	12	6
Year 2 – Second Semester (18 Cr)						
1	BA211	Principles of Marketing	BA101	3	12	6
2	ACC221	Cost Accounting	ACC101	3	12	6
3	FIN251	Financial Management	ACC101	3	12	6
4	LAW021	Principles of Commercial Law	---	3	12	6
5	ACC202	Intermediate Accounting II	ACC201	3	12	6
6	-	University Elective (2)	---	3	12	6
Year 3 – First Semester (18 Cr)						
1	ACC231	Taxation Accounting	ACC102	3	12	7
2	FIN352	Markets and Financial Institutions	FIN251	3	12	7
3	ACC302	Advanced Accounting	ACC102	3	12	7
4	ACC324	Managerial Accounting	ACC221	3	12	7
5	ACC343	Government Accounting	ACC102	3	12	7
6	ECO105	Principles of Macroeconomics	ECO104	3	12	7
Year 3 – Second Semester (15 Cr)						

1	ACC360	Auditing	ACC102	3	12	7
2	FIN354	Islamic Finance and Banking	FIN251	3	12	7
3	BA241	Quantitative Methods in Management (E)	STA101 + ENG102	3	12	7
4	BA303	Methods of Scientific Research	-	3	12	7
5	ACC371	Digital Accounting (E)	ENG102+ACC102+CS104	3	12	7
Year 4 – First Semester (18 Cr)						
1	FIN453	Investment	FIN251	3	12	8
2	ACC410	Accounting for Islamic Financial Institutions	FIN354	3	12	8
3	ACC466	Governance and Profession Ethics	ACC102	3	12	8
4	ACC491	Internship (Accounting)	90 Credit Hours	3	12	8
5	ACC460	Digital Auditing (E)	ACC360	3	12	8
6	-	Programme Elective (1)	-	3	12	8
Year 4 – Second Semester (18 Cr)						
1	ACC403	Corporate Reporting	ACC201	3	12	8
2	FIN458	Risk Management	FIN251	3	12	8
3	ACC471	Accounting Information Systems	ACC371	3	12	8
4	ACC499	Applied Research in Accounting	ACC491 + BA303	3	12	8
5	ACC404	Financial Analysis E	ACC201 + FIN251 + ENG102	3	12	8
6	-	Programme Elective (2)	-	3	12	8

University Elective Courses						
No.	Course Code	Course Title	Prerequisite	ASU Credit	NQF Credit	NQF Level
Group 1 (3 Cr)						
1	ISL101	Islamic Culture	---	3	12	6
2	ISL102	Islamic Ethic	---	3	12	6
3	ISL103	Islam & Contemporary Issues	---	3	12	6
Group 2 (3 Cr)						
1	LIB101	Introduction to Library Science	---	3	12	5
2	MAN101	Man and Environment	---	3	12	5
3	SOC101	Introduction to Sociology	---	3	12	5
4	SPT101	Special Topics	---	3	12	5
5	CS205	Computer Applications	CS104	3	12	5
6	LFS102	Thinking and communication skills development	---	3	12	5

Programme Elective Courses						
No.	Course Code	Course Title	Prerequisite	ASU Credit	NQF Credit	NQF Level
Group 1 (6 Cr)						
1	ACC480	Accounting Theory	ACC201	3	12	8
2	ACC481	Contemporary Issues in Accounting	ACC201	3	12	8
3	ACC482	International Accounting	ACC201	3	12	8
4	FIN456	Insurance and Takaful	FIN251	3	12	8
5	FIN457	Financial Planning and Personal Finance	FIN251	3	12	8
6	FIN459	Technology and Financial Innovation	FIN251	3	12	8

University Compulsory Courses

ARB101- Arabic Language

This course deals with issues related to Arabic grammar and literature. It studies some basic linguistic issues in the vocabulary, morphology, syntax, and semantics of Arabic. It also studies stylistic and literary features through analysing and discussing some selected texts from the holy Quran and other literary masterpieces.

(Prerequisite: None)

ENG101 - English Language (I)

ENG101 is a credit course that runs for one semester of 15 weeks for 3 or 6 hours per week during the summer semester. It is required for students of Law, Political Science, Business Administration, and Art and Design Bachelor Programmes delivered in Arabic. This course is for learners whose achievement in the Oxford Online Placement Test (OOPT) is 41 or higher. The course provides practice in reading, writing, and note-taking at the Intermediate level. It includes academic English, study skills and various reading texts and text types. The course is intended to improve students' English language skills to undertake a further English credit course, ENG102, and use English in their studies as needed. (Prerequisite: None)

ENG102 - English Language (II)

ENG102 is a credit course that runs for one semester of 15 weeks for 3 or 6 hours per week during the summer semester. It is required for students of Law, Political Science, Business Administration, and Art and Design Bachelor Programmes delivered in Arabic. This course is for learners who have completed ENG101. The course provides practice in reading, writing, and note-taking at the upper-intermediate level. It includes academic English, study skills and various reading texts and text types. The course is intended to improve students' English language skills to undertake various credit courses and use English in their studies as needed.

(Prerequisite: ENG101)

CS104 - Computer Skills

This course covers the following topics: basic information technology concepts, using the computer to manage files, word processing, spreadsheets, presentation and database.

(Prerequisite: None)

BA161 - Introduction to Entrepreneurship

This course aims to study the concept of entrepreneurship, explain its implications and significance, and provide students with the knowledge and skills necessary to transform ideas into applied entrepreneurial projects in accordance with the rules of founding entrepreneurial projects. Moreover, the course aims to provide students with the core skills of an entrepreneur, starting from establishing the project, choosing the legal formula for it, planning, organising, marketing, and financing until the whole process is fully managed while enabling students to submit proposals to establish a commercial project and discuss it at the end of the semester. Finally, the course aims to study practical cases for pioneering projects in the Kingdom of Bahrain.

(Prerequisite: None)

HBH105 - Bahrain Civilization & History

This course deals with the history of Bahrain from 1500-1800. It studies the stages of the Portuguese invasion of this part of the world and the international power struggle that erupted after the invasion. It also deals with the ruling of Al- Utuub Tribe of Bahrain and the reign of Al Khalifa thereafter.

(Prerequisite: None)

HR106 - Human Rights

This course discusses the basic principles of human rights. It acquaints the students with the nature of human rights; their realms and sources, paying special attention to the international legal provisions concerning human rights included in the following documents: United Nations Charter, International Declaration of Human Rights, International Accord on Civil and Political Rights, International Accord on Social and Economic Rights, International agreement against torture and inhumane, disrespectful punishment, and Protection mechanisms and constitutional organisation of public rights and freedoms in the Kingdom of Bahrain. (Prerequisite: None)

University Elective Courses

ISL 101 Islamic Culture

The course deals with the concept of "Culture" in general and the concept of "Islamic Culture" in particular, and other related concepts. Thus, the course studies the characteristics of the Islamic culture, its sources, fields of study, and its role in creating the "Islamic character". It also deals with the so-called "cultural invasion", its types, methodologies, and other related issues.

(Prerequisite- None)

ISL103 - Islam & Contemporary Issues

This course deals with the way Islam deals with contemporary issues such as the phenomenon of fanaticism, determination of the Islamic calendar, alms tax (Zakat) on money and jewellery, democracy and government system, and other scientific and cultural developments.

(Prerequisite- None)

ISL102 - Islamic Ethics

This course is an Elective University Requirement. It stresses the importance of ethics in Islam and the value Islam gives to ethics in general and work ethics in particular. The course draws general comparisons of the treatment of ethics along different ages in the history of Islam. According to Islam, it offers insights into the possible tools to enhance work ethics. (Prerequisite- None)

SPT101 - Special Topics

This course is an Elective University Requirement. It deals with special contemporary topics that are important to university students, and the topics dealt with may be economic, social, historical, or political.

(Prerequisite- None)

LFS102 - Thinking and communications skills development

This course is a university requirement. It introduces the concept of thinking, its characteristics, its forms and its importance in the educational process. The course also deals with applying modern strategies and theories interpreted for different kinds of thinking. The course deals in detail with aspects of communication skills to improve the students' skills in overcoming communicative barriers when communicating in various situations and for various purposes. (Prerequisite- None)

SOC101 - Introduction to Sociology

The course introduces the students to Sociology; the scientific study of society. Thus, the course stresses social interaction processes and their impact on the members of any society. The course provides students with the knowledge of the main social phenomena and the components of social structure.

(Prerequisite- None)

MAN101 - Man and Environment

This course deals with issues related to the relationship between human beings and the environment they live in, with special attention to the environment of the students at the University. The course draws students' attention to the environmental significance and the necessity of regulating our behaviour to avoid harming it.

(Prerequisite: None)

LIB101 - Introduction to Library Science

This course introduces the library sciences. It gives a general historical review of the development of libraries through the ages and sheds light on the importance of libraries in the development of knowledge and sciences. The course reviews the services the libraries introduce to those who may want to benefit.

(Prerequisite: None)

CS205 - Computer Applications

This course includes the following topics: using a word processing programme to write reports, using a spreadsheet software programme to create an elementary accounting programme, using a database software programme to design an elementary information system.

(Prerequisite: CS104)

Programme Compulsory Courses

LAW021 - Principles of Commercial Law

This course deals with the study of the principles of commercial law through a preliminary section about the appearance of commercial law and the development of its sources. The first section deals with the commercial business with its different types, and the second section discusses the subject of the trader and the trading shop was discussed. Finally, the third section discusses general provisions and types of commercial contracts.

(Prerequisite: None)

ACC102- Principles of Accounting (2)

This course is considered an extension to Accounting Principles (1) and is designed to cover basic skills and detailed

knowledge of measurement and disclosure of cash, accounts receivables and notes receivables, tangible fixed assets, natural resources, intangible assets, current and non-current liabilities, partnership and corporations, capital formation, and dividends and retained earnings. (Prerequisite: ACC101)

ACC231- Taxation Accounting

This course aims to provide students with detailed knowledge and basic skills in tax accounting. The course covers an introduction to tax, income tax, exemptions, acceptable and unacceptable deductions, calculation and payment of income tax due, taxation objections, and a tax assessment. Sales tax and value-added tax and their calculation and accounting treatment, taxation in Bahrain and the GCC countries.

(Prerequisite: ACC102)

BA241 - Quantitative Methods in Management (E)

This course provides an introduction to the concept, theories and principles associated with and application of quantitative methods in Management. It develops the mathematical and statistical competence necessary to facilitate progression in areas such as Operation Management necessary for decision making. The course builds on concepts and analytical techniques taught in (STA 101) Principles of Statistics, developing more advanced quantitative methods, such as Linear Programming and Sensitivity and Duality Theory, Transportation, Assignment Problems, and Networks. Quantitative methods are used throughout the economy business, government and non-profit sectors. At a minimum, effective participation in decision-making will enable the students to understand and interpret statistical reports. (Prerequisite: STA101 + ENG102)

FIN251- Financial Management

This course introduces financial management concepts and tools. It focuses on decision-making in a financial context. Therefore, the course examines the techniques and methods used in business organisations to make decisions consistent with efforts to increase the owner's wealth in the corporate environment. Topics covered include, but are not limited to, financial analysis, time value of money, capital budgeting, risk and return, valuation of future cash flows, valuation of stocks and bonds, and long-term financing.

(Prerequisite: ACC101)

ACC302 - Advanced Accounting

The course is designed to cover the topics of advanced accounting such as accounting treatment for mergers, consolidation and acquisition using the purchase method and the consolidation of interests method, the consolidated financial statements at the date of consolidation and after the date of consolidation, the procedures for preparing them under the purchase method and the consolidation of interests method, accounting for investment in securities, mutual transactions related to inventory, fixed assets and bonds, foreign exchange and reserves for the risks of transfers, translation of financial statements of foreign currencies.

(Prerequisite: ACC102)

ACC324- Managerial Accounting

This course aims to equip students with specific decision-making and control competencies, enabling them to evaluate, select and apply various management accounting techniques. The main topics covered cost behaviour, cost-volume- profit analysis, advanced integrated planning and

budgeting concepts, performance management in decentralised organisations, relevant decision-making in various scenarios, and price setting for internal and external purposes. (Prerequisite: ACC221)

ACC341- Government Accounting

This course is designed to cover a number of topics related to government accounting. It includes the accounting principles for government accounting, the general state budget, its rules, classifications and development, the accounting measurement basis used in government accounting, the government accounting system in the Kingdom of Bahrain, samples of the state budget and final accounts for the kingdom.

(Prerequisite: ACC102)

FIN352- Markets and Financial Institutions

This course is designed to cover advanced skills and knowledge in the following topics: the nature of financial markets and institutions, their characteristics, functions and types, including the capital market, the money market, the mortgage market, the derivatives market and the foreign exchange market, the financial instruments traded in these markets, how they are traded and priced, the participants in these markets, the problems faced by the financial markets and how to develop these markets and raise their efficiency, the nature of financial institutions, their objectives and their role in economic development and money management.

(Prerequisite: FIN251)

FIN354 - Islamic Finance and Banking

This course is designed to cover advanced skills and knowledge in the following topics: principles of Islamic economics and banking system, foundations and characteristics of finance in Islamic banks, institutions supporting and organising the operation of Islamic banks and financial institutions in Bahrain and the world, the functions and objectives of Islamic banks, types of deposits and investment instruments in Islamic banks, Mudharaba, Musharaka, Ijara, Salam, Istisna'a, and various modern financial products in Islamic banks. Islamic banking services, such as credit cards, governance and Sharia auditing.

(Prerequisite: FIN251)

ACC360 - Auditing

This course is designed to cover advanced knowledge and skills in topics related to the theoretical framework and standards governing the auditing process. The course covers the philosophy and concepts of auditing, the demand for auditing and other assurance services, auditing programs, auditor working papers, audit planning auditing, generally accepted auditing standards, materiality and risk, the auditor's responsibility for detecting errors and fraud, evaluating and testing internal control systems, auditor reports, audit evidence, risk-based auditing and audit of purchases and sales cycles.

(Prerequisite: ACC102)

ACC371- Digital Accounting (E)

This course is designed to provide students with advanced knowledge and practical skills in utilising information technology in accounting. The course includes the role of information technology in the development of accounting information systems and the accounting profession, the use of information technology in the design of an accounting information system for business enterprises

and the accounting treatments related to the business cycles such as sales and customers, purchases and vendors, employees and payroll, and the general ledger cycle.

(Prerequisites: ACC102 + CS104 + ENG101)

ACC403 - Corporate Reporting

This course is designed to cover specialised skills and critical knowledge of the following topics of corporate reporting: the importance of corporate reporting, the general framework of corporate reporting, international accounting standards, international financial reporting standards, mandatory and voluntary disclosure, disclosure of non-financial information and financial performance, intellectual capital, firm value, social and environmental performance, and other types of disclosure.

(Prerequisite: ACC201)

ACC404 - Financial Analysis (E)

This course is designed to provide students with critical and detailed knowledge that enables them to conduct in-depth financial analysis. The course includes the objectives and importance of financial analysis, and focuses on financial statements (balance sheet, income statement and statement of cash flows) in analysing the firm's current financial performance to predict its future performance, using techniques such as "cash flows analysis" and "financial ratios" to understand the threats and opportunities inherent in the investment and financing decisions.

(Prerequisites: ACC201 + FIN251 + ENG102)

ACC410- Accounting for Islamic Financial Institutions

This course is designed to provide students with detailed knowledge and specialised skills in topics related to Islamic Accounting and its usage in Islamic Financial Institutions, in addition to the accounting treatment for a range of financing tools implemented by Islamic institutions and developing the student's skills in preparing the financial statements for Islamic Financial Institutions.

(Prerequisites: FIN 354)

FIN453 - Investment

This course is designed to cover specialised skills and critical knowledge of the investment concepts, the basis of the investment decision, the measurement of investment risk and return, portfolio management, investment companies, investment funds, investment analysis, technical analysis and fundamental analysis. The course concludes with

contemporary topics in investment, such as; personal investment and investment advice, investment and information technology, behavioural finance and investment psychology.

(Prerequisite: FIN251)

FIN458 - Risk Management

This course is designed to provide students with detailed knowledge and specialised skills in risk management. The course covers an introduction to risk management (concept, types, sources), liquidity risk, market risk (interest rates and foreign exchange rates), credit risk, Liability risk, operational risk, capital and fixed asset risk, risk of default and bankruptcy, as well as external risks.

(Prerequisite: FIN251)

ACC460 - Digital Auditing

This course is designed to provide students with critical knowledge and specialised skills in digital auditing. It includes the digital accounting information system environment, control objectives for information and related technology (COBIT) framework, Threats and risks of digital accounting information systems, evaluating and testing of internal control systems for digital accounting systems, auditing of digital accounting information systems and business cycles using blockchain, and other related issues.

(Prerequisite: ACC 360)

ACC466 - Governance and Profession Ethics

This course is designed to cover a range of advanced topics related to governance and professional ethics. The course deals with the principles of corporate governance, economic theories in corporate governance, Corporate Governance Charter in Bahrain, board of directors and committees, corporate social responsibility, the importance of ethics in the accounting profession, principles and codes of ethical conduct in practice, ethical conduct and its relation to corporate governance.

(Prerequisite: ACC102)

ACC471- Accounting Information Systems

This course is designed to cover a range of advanced knowledge and specialised skills in accounting information systems, including accounting system and their components, development and documentation of accounting information systems, relational databases, and analysis of the relationship between business cycles in accounting information systems, computer fraud and abuse, and accounting information systems security and control. (Prerequisite: ACC371)

ACC491- Internship (Accounting)

The course is designed to provide accounting students with the opportunity to gain experience in workplace settings and translate classroom learning into practice. It reinforces the students' practical and transferable skills for professional success and career advancement. This course enables the student to communicate with colleagues and adapt quickly to the workplace environment.

(Prerequisite: 90 Credit Hours)

ACC499 - Applied Research in Accounting

This course is designed to provide students with specialised skills to investigate problems and conduct scientific research to solve them. This course covers an introduction to applied research, research methods, selecting the research topic, reviewing related literature, defining the research problem, articulating the research questions and objectives, developing hypotheses and choosing the methodology, preparing and discussing the research proposal, collecting and analysing data, testing hypotheses, conclusions and recommendations, writing up the final draft of the research and the self-evaluation report.

(Prerequisites: ACC491 + BA303)

Programme Elective Courses

ACC480 - Accounting Theory

This course is designed to cover specialised skills and critical knowledge of the evolution of accounting theory, the objectives, concepts, assumptions and principles of accounting, the income

concept, income statement and related assumptions and principles, statement of financial position and related principles, cash flow statement and related principles, problems related to working capital, and the information content of accounting reports.

(Prerequisite: ACC201)

ACC481 - Contemporary Issues in Accounting

This course is designed to cover critical knowledge and specialised skills in the intellectual framework of creative accounting, social responsibility accounting, and green accounting. The course also covers the philosophical framework for intellectual capital and the accounting treatment of human resources, forensic accounting, value-added accounting in the light of electronic commerce, accounting treatments for lease contracts and inflation and any other emerging issues in accounting.

(Prerequisite: ACC201)

ACC482 - International Accounting

This course is designed to cover critical knowledge and specialised skills in the general framework of international accounting, foreign currency accounting, hedging of foreign currency fluctuations, preparation and analysis of consolidated financial statements in foreign currencies, accounting of foreign affiliates, analysis of International financial statements, and tax accounting from an international perspective.

(Prerequisite: ACC201)

FIN456 - Insurance and Takaful

This course is designed to cover critical knowledge and specialised skills in insurance and takaful in the following topics: introduction to insurance and takaful, types of insurance, applications of probability theory in insurance, insurance procedures and insurance policy, rules and principles of law governing insurance contract, insurance and reinsurance, the calculation of insurance premiums (Life Insurance, Property Insurance, Motor Insurance). Islamic insurance and takaful, sources and uses of funds in takaful, takaful applications, risk management, insurance and takaful sector in the Kingdom of Bahrain.

(Prerequisite: FIN251)

FIN457 - Financial Planning and Personal Finance

This course is designed to provide students with critical knowledge and specialised skills to operate at a specialist level in financial planning and personal finance. The course covers an introduction to financial planning and personal finance, financial planning and personal financial planning sector, principles of personal finance, personal finance management, personal financial decisions, personal investment decisions, planning for financial future, and the course concludes with case studies of financial planning and personal finance.

(Prerequisite: FIN251)

FIN459 - Technology and Financial Innovation

This course is designed to cover specialised skills and critical knowledge of the following topics in the Technology and Financial Innovation field: digital finance and alternative finance, electronic payments, remittances, portfolio and digital currency, group finance and mutual lending, digital banking, big data, confidentiality, privacy, technology and financial innovations in the Insurance, Investment field, financial markets, financial inclusion, and small and medium-sized enterprises, the

Course Description

role central banks, laws and regulations, modern trends and the future of technology and financial innovation in the Kingdom of Bahrain.

(Prerequisite: FIN251)

Programme Coordinator:
Dr. Osama Zain Al-Abdin

Office Number:
+973 16036186

Email:
Osama.elabdin@asu.edu.bh

Head of Department
Dr. Mahmoud Khalifa

Office Number:
+973 16036262

Email:
mahmoud.khalifa@asu.edu.bh



Apply Now



Enquiry



Bachelor of Political Science

Programme Details

Final Qualification

Bachelor Degree

Language of Study

Arabic

Mode of Study

Full Time

Programme Structure

Study Period

4 Years

Total Credit Hours

135 Credit Hours

Number of Courses

45 Courses

Brief about the Programme

Discover the world of international relations and public policies with the Bachelor of Political Science programme — carefully designed to enable you to analyze political issues with professionalism and a realistic methodology that reflects a deep understanding of local and international events.

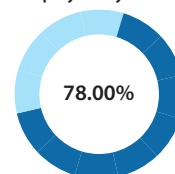
Open up to vast horizons of opportunities in the diplomatic service, media, research centers, and international institutions, and develop critical thinking skills and strategic understanding that will enable you to grasp political dynamics and make influential decisions that make a difference.

Aims of the Programme

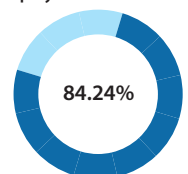
1. Meet the needs of society in the Kingdom of Bahrain and regional countries by graduating qualified specialists in political science capable of problem-solving, to work in diplomacy, international and regional organizations, civil society organizations, ministries, public and private institutions, media, and public opinion-making institutions.
2. Prepare graduates familiar with basic and advanced knowledge in the various branches of political science, possessing sufficient intellectual, practical, communication, and critical thinking skills that qualify them to enter the labor market and contribute to serving society.
3. Prepare graduates capable of collective and individual scientific research in the various fields of political science.
4. Qualify graduates for postgraduate studies in political science and related fields.
5. Contribute to political socialization, deepening the values of good citizenship, and consolidating behavioral and national values based on objective dialogue, tolerance, and respect for others.

General Statistics

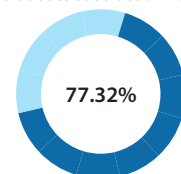
Employability Rate



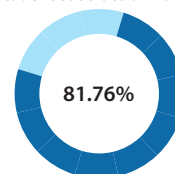
Employer Satisfaction Rate



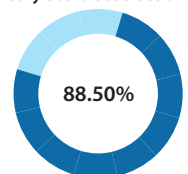
Graduate Satisfaction Rate



Student Satisfaction Rate



Advisory Board Satisfaction Rate



The first university in the Kingdom of Bahrain to achieve global accreditation from the British Quality Assurance Agency for Higher Education (QAA)



Rated 5 Stars in the QS Rating System



Ranked 30th in the QS Arab Region University Rankings 2026



Ranked 613 in the QS World University Rankings 2026



Ranked 301+ Worldwide in the Times Higher Education University Impact Rankings

Career Paths

1. Policy Researcher
2. Political Consultant
3. International Relations Analyst
4. Diplomat
5. International Organizations Specialist
6. Strategic Analyst
7. Parliamentary Affairs Specialist
8. Public Opinion Researcher
9. Advisor in Foreign & Interior Ministries
10. Advisor in Research & Study Centers

Entry Requirements

1. The applicant must hold a secondary school certificate certified by the Ministry of Education in the Kingdom of Bahrain or its equivalent with a minimum grade of %60 or equivalent.
2. Students with a grade below %60 may register if they meet one of the following conditions:
 - From the talented category (such as athletes, entrepreneurs, inventors, artists, and authors with international participations, and their equivalents).
 - Those who have sufficient work experience of not less than one year after obtaining the secondary school certificate.
3. Students admitted to the programme from non-scientific secondary tracks (or their equivalent) must complete remedial courses determined by the department.
4. Transfer students are accepted according to the university's bachelor's degree award regulations.
5. In addition, the University Council has the right to decide on applications from students with grades below %60.
6. The number of students admitted under point (2) must not exceed %5 of the total admitted students.
7. All admitted students must take a mandatory English language placement test:
 - Students scoring between 40–0 must study the English Language Remedial course (ENG 099).
 - Students are exempted from ENG 099 if they obtain 5 or above in IELTS, or 450 or above in TOEFL



+973 17728777 +973 66633770

@ ASU_BH

f ASUBAHRAINOFFICIAL

ASU_BH

ASU_BH

ASU_BH

ASU BAHRAIN

WWW.ASU.EDU.BH

Study Plan

No.	Course Code	Course Title	Prerequisite	ASU Credit	NQF Credit	NQF Level
Year 1 – First Semester (15 Cr)						
1	POL101	Introduction To Political Sciences	-	3	12	5
2	CS 104	Computer Skills	-	3	12	5
3	ENG 101	English Language I	-	3	12	5
4	MATH101	Business Mathematics	-	3	12	5
5	-	University Elective Course (1)	-	3	12	5
Year 1 – Second Semester (15Cr)						
1	BA101	Principles of Management I	-	3	12	5
2	ACC101	Principles of Accounting I	-	3	12	5
3	ENG102	English Language II	ENG 101	3	12	5
4	HR106	Human Rights	-	3	12	5
5	POL131	Principles of International Relations	-	3	12	6
Year 2 – First Semester (18 Cr)						
1	ARB101	Arabic Language	-	3	12	6
2	BA161	Introduction to Entrepreneurship	-	3	12	6
3	ECO104	Principles of Microeconomics	-	3	12	6
4	HBH105	Bahrain Civilization & History	-	3	12	6
5	STA101	Principles of Statistics	MATH101	3	12	6
6	POL124	Principles of Law	-	3	12	6
Year 2 – Second Semester (18 Cr)						
1	BA211	Principles of Marketing	BA101	3	12	6
2	POL 121	Comparative political systems	POL101	3	12	6
3	POL125	Constitutional Law	POL124	3	12	6
4	POL211	Ancient & Medieval Systems	POL101	3	12	6
5	-	University Elective Course (2)	-	3	12	6
6	POL 268	Readings in Politics E	- ENG102+ POL 101	3	12	7
Year 3 – First Semester (18 Cr)						
1	POL234	International Organizations	POL131	3	12	7
2	POL251	Political Sociology	POL101	3	12	7
3	POL233	Geopolitics	POL131	3	12	7
4	POL 322	Bahrain's Political System	POL121	3	12	7
5	POL312	Modern & Contemporary Political Thought	POL211	3	12	7

6	ECO105	Principles of Macroeconomics	ECO104	3	12	7
Year 3 – Second Semester (15 Cr)						
1	POL325	Arab Political Systems	POL121	3	12	7
2	POL313	Political Theory	POL312	3	12	7
3	POL342	Comparative Foreign Policy	POL233	3	12	7
4	BA303	Methods of Scientific Research	-	3	12	7
5	POL327	Public Administration	POL121	3	12	7
Year 4 – First Semester (18 Cr)						
1	POL361	Methodology of Political Science	BA303	3	12	8
2	POL 354	Public Opinion and Media	POL251	3	12	8
3	POL343	Diplomacy in Theory & Practice	POL234	3	12	8
4	POL362	Internship	90 CR.H	3	12	8
5	-	Program Elective Course (1)	-	3	12	8
6	POL433	International Economic System E	POL131+POL268	3	12	8
Year 4 – Second Semester (18 Cr)						
1	POL439	Contemporary International Issues E	POL131 + POL268	3	12	8
2	-	Program Elective Course (2)	-	3	12	8
3	POL451	Political Development	POL 251	3	12	8
4	POL465	Ethics in Politics	POL313	3	12	8
5	POL434	The Theories of International Relations	POL433	3	12	8
6	POL464	Applied Research in Political Science	POL361 + POL362	3	12	8

University Elective Courses						
No.	Course Code	Course Title	Prerequisite	ASU Credit	NQF Credit	NQF Level
Group 1 (3 Cr)						
1	ISL101	Islamic Culture	---	3	12	6
2	ISL102	Islamic Ethic	---	3	12	6
3	ISL103	Islam & Contemporary Issues	---	3	12	6
Group 2 (3 Cr)						
1	LIB101	Introduction to Library Science	---	3	12	5
2	MAN101	Man and Environment	---	3	12	5
3	SOC101	Introduction to Sociology	---	3	12	5
4	SPT101	Special Topics	---	3	12	5
5	CS205	Computer Applications	CS104	3	12	5
6	LFS102	Thinking and communication skills development	---	3	12	5

Programme Elective Courses						
No.	Course Code	Course Title	Prerequisite	ASU Credit	NQF Credit	NQF Level
Group 1 (6 Cr)						
1	POL 366	Special Topics in Political Science	POL 251	3	12	8
2	POL432	Arab's Neighboring Countries	POL 233	3	12	8
3	POL 414	Contemporary Political Ideology	POL 312	3	12	8
4	POL 353	Political Parties	POL251	3	12	8
5	POL467	Strategic Studies	POL 233	3	12	8
6	POL326	Electoral systems	POL 121	3	12	8
7	POL 436	International Crises Management	POL 234	3	12	8
8	POL 431	Negotiation Skills	POL 343	3	12	8

University Compulsory Courses

ARB101 - Arabic Language

This course deals with issues related to Arabic grammar and literature. It studies some basic linguistic issues in the vocabulary, morphology, syntax, and semantics of Arabic. It also studies stylistic and literary features through analysing and discussing some selected texts from the holy Quran and other literary masterpieces.

(Prerequisite: None)

ENG101 - English Language (I)

ENG101 is a credit course that runs for one semester of 15 weeks for 3 or 6 hours per week during the summer semester. It is required for students of Law, Political Science, Business Administration, and Art and Design Bachelor Programmes delivered in Arabic. This course is for learners whose achievement in the Oxford Online Placement Test (OOPT) is 41 or higher. The course provides practice in reading, writing, and note-taking at the Intermediate level. It includes academic English, study skills and various reading texts and text types. The course is intended to improve students' English language skills to undertake a further English credit course, ENG102, and use English in their studies as needed. (Prerequisite: None)

ENG102 - English Language (II)

ENG102 is a credit course that runs for one semester of 15 weeks for 3 or 6 hours per week during the summer semester. It is required for students of Law, Political Science, Business Administration, and Art and Design Bachelor Programmes delivered in Arabic. This course is for learners who have completed ENG101. The course provides practice in reading, writing, and note-taking at the upper-intermediate level. It includes academic English, study skills and various reading texts and text types. The course is intended to improve students' English language skills to undertake various credit courses and use English in their studies as needed.

(Prerequisite: ENG101)

CS104 - Computer Skills

This course covers the basic information technology concepts, using the computer to manage files, word processing, spreadsheets, presentation and database. (Prerequisite: None)

BA 161 - Introduction to Entrepreneurship

This course aims to study the concept of entrepreneurship, explain its implications and significance, and provide students with the knowledge and skills necessary to transform ideas into applied entrepreneurial projects in accordance with the rules of founding entrepreneurial projects. Moreover, the course aims to provide students with the core skills of an entrepreneur, starting from establishing the project, choosing the legal formula for it, planning, organising, marketing, and financing until the whole process is fully managed while enabling students to submit proposals to establish a commercial project and discuss it at the end of the semester. Finally, the course aims to study practical cases for pioneering projects in the Kingdom of Bahrain. (Prerequisite: None)

HBH105 - Bahrain Civilization & History

This course deals with the history of Bahrain from 1500-1800. It studies the stages of the Portuguese invasion of this part of the world and the international power struggle that erupted after the invasion. It also deals with the ruling of Al- Utuub Tribe of Bahrain and the reign of Al Khalifa thereafter. (Prerequisite: None)

HR106 - Human Rights

This course discusses the basic principles of human rights. It acquaints students with the nature of human rights; their realms and sources, paying special attention to the international legal provisions concerning human rights included in the following documents: United Nations Charter, International Declaration of Human Rights, International Accord on Civil and Political Rights, International Accord on Social and Economic Rights, International agreement against torture and inhumane, disrespectful punishment, and Protection mechanisms and constitutional organisation of public rights and freedoms in the Kingdom of Bahrain.

(Prerequisite: None)

University Elective Courses ISL101 - Islamic Culture

The course deals with the concept of "Culture" in general and the concept of "Islamic Culture" in particular, and other related concepts. Thus, the course studies the characteristics of the Islamic culture, its sources, fields of study, and its role in creating "Islamic character". It also deals with the so-called "cultural invasion", its types, methodologies, and other related issues.

(Prerequisite: None)

ISL103 - Islam & Contemporary Issues

This course deals with the way Islam deals with contemporary issues such as the phenomenon of fanaticism, determination of the Islamic calendar, alms tax (Zakat) on money and jewellery, democracy and government system, and other scientific and cultural developments.

(Prerequisite: None)

ISL102 - Islamic Ethics

This course is an Elective University Requirement. It stresses the importance of ethics in Islam and the value Islam gives to ethics in general and work ethics in particular. The course draws general comparisons of the treatment of ethics along different ages in the history of Islam. According to Islam, it offers insights into the possible tools to enhance work ethics. (Prerequisite: None)

SPT101 - Special Topics

This course is an Elective University Requirement. It deals with special contemporary topics that are important to University students, and the topics dealt with may be economic, social, historical, or political.

(Prerequisite: None)

LFS102 - Thinking and Communications Skills Development

This course is a University Requirement. It introduces the concept of thinking, its characteristics, its forms and its importance in the educational process. The course also deals with applying modern strategies and theories interpreted for different kinds of thinking. The course deals in detail with aspects of communication skills to improve the students' skills in overcoming communicative barriers when communicating in various situations and for various purposes. (Prerequisite: None)

SOC101 - Introduction to Sociology

The course introduces Sociology; the scientific study of society. Thus, the course stresses social interaction processes and their impact on the members of any society. The course provides students with knowledge of the main social phenomena and the components of social structure.

(Prerequisite: None)

MAN101 - Man and Environment

This course deals with issues related to the relationship between human beings and the environment they live in, with special attention to the environment of students at the University. The course draws students' attention to the environmental significance and the necessity of regulating our behaviour to avoid harming it.

(Prerequisite: None)

LIB101 - Introduction to Library Science

This course introduces the library sciences. It gives a general historical review of the development of libraries through the ages and sheds light on the importance of libraries in the development of knowledge and sciences. The course reviews the services the libraries introduce to those who may want to benefit.

(Prerequisite: None)

CS205 - Computer Applications

This course includes the following topics: using a word processing programme to write reports, using a spreadsheet software programme to create an elementary accounting programme, using a database software programme to design an elementary information system.

(Prerequisite: CS104)

College Compulsory Courses

BA303 - Methods of Scientific Research

This course studies the scope and significance of business research. It introduces the various aspects of business research, its types, tools and methods. Students will learn how to apply business research techniques to real-world situations. The course covers topics such as identifying a topic by the student, proposition of hypothesis, formulation of research inquiries, development of literature review, and all aspects of selecting research design and methodologies. Additionally, the students will learn data collection techniques; primary and secondary data with application to specific problems, scaling and research instrument design and sampling design.

(Prerequisite: None)

MATH101 - Business Mathematics

This course focuses on business mathematics topics such as set theory, distance formula, line equations, matrices, integration and derivation. During this course, the student will learn the various types of functions and be able to solve and sketch functions. The course will also generally increase the student's ability and mathematics skills.

(Prerequisite: None)

STA101 - Principles of Statistics

This course deals with collecting, processing, presenting, and interpreting measurements or observations, including all aspects of data handling. Thus, data constitutes the raw material we deal with statistics, and its collection is of major concern in any statistical investigation. The topics covered are concepts, tools, techniques and methods of statistics, data managing techniques, descriptive tools, and inferential statistics.

(Prerequisite: MATH101)

ECO104 - Principles of Microeconomics

This course studies the methods of meeting the needs of society within limited resources, in addition to the conduct of individuals and economic institutions' behaviour in marketing decision-making. The course also includes consumption decisions made by individuals and production decisions made by industrial institutions.

(Prerequisite: None)

ECO105 - Principles of Macroeconomics

This course includes the calculation and analysis of national income in various ways. It also deals with the economic criteria, inflation and unemployment, the cash effects on the economy, policies and overall balances that lead to economic stability, such as fiscal and monetary policies. Moreover, it deals with the rate of economic growth and foreign trade.

(Prerequisite: ECO104)

BA 101 - Principles of Management 1

This is an introductory course for studying management and its role in organisations. It introduces the ideas of managerial levels, skills and management concepts, and develops their understanding of how successful employees and managers operate. The course begins with a historical overview of the Management field and the evolution of management thoughts. Additionally, the course focuses on the management process/ managerial functions such as planning, organising, leading, and controlling.

(Prerequisite: None)

BA211 - Principles of Marketing

This course focuses on the essentials of marketing, its nature and scope that are crucial to the organisation's success in a dynamic environment. The course provides a broad background on the marketing concept and the role of marketing

within the organisation and the external environment. Moreover, it introduces some basic and advanced marketing tools. During this course, the student will learn to think like a marketer and understand how marketing managers use marketing elements to enable their business organisation to gain a competitive advantage.

(Prerequisite: BA101)

ACC101 - Principles of Accounting 1

This course concentrates on basic accounting concepts, principles and assumptions, basic accounting equations, the accounting cycle (journalising, posting, preparation of a trial balance, financial statement), adjusting entries, the accounting cycle for a merchandising company, and computing inventory cost under periodic and perpetual inventory systems.

(Prerequisite: None)

POL 101- Introduction to Political Sciences

The course aims to identify basic concepts and terminology, such as the concept of politics, political science, the relationship between political science and other humanities, methods of research in political science, key concepts of political science, such as the state, its concept, origin and functions, types of states, forms of government, political parties, lobby and interest groups, public opinion,

and issues of international relations, such as foreign policy, the international system, and international organisations.

(Prerequisite: None)

Programme Compulsory Courses

POL101 - Introduction to Political Sciences

The course aims to identify basic concepts and terminology, such as the concept of politics, political science, the relationship between political science and other humanities, methods of research in political science, key concepts of political science, such as the state, its concept, origin and functions, types of states, forms of government, political parties, lobby and interest groups, public opinion, and issues of international relations, such as foreign policy, the international system, and international organisations.

(Prerequisite: None)

POL131 - Principles of International Relations

This course is designed to receive detailed knowledge of the theories, concepts and core principles in the International Relations field and familiarise with the most significant transformations and interactions related to the international arena through the study of the concept of international relations and related concepts, and access to the methods of studying international relations. The course also deals with the stages of development of the international political system and its characteristics and the most important factors affecting it, besides the study of foreign policy, its objectives and mechanisms of implementation, and the study of national power in international relations, the research into the phenomenon of international conflict, and stand on the power balance system and collective security system in international relations, as well as identifying of military alliances and the main images of international wars.

(Prerequisite: None)

POL124 - Principles of Law

This course is designed to provide students with detailed knowledge and understanding of the concept of law and its characteristics, the concept of legal regulation and its types, the relationship of law to social sciences, and the general law and its various categories. The course includes the definition of the right, its types and individuals, the legal protection of the right, the concept of legislation and types of legislation, and ways of enacting such legislation. It involves the concept of legal personality, which is addressed in terms of characteristics and types.

(Prerequisite: None)

POL121 - Comparative political systems

This course deals with detailed knowledge and understanding of comparative political systems from a comparative analytical perspective, based on many approaches to the study of the comparative political system with a focus on studying the characteristics of different political systems of government, such as presidential, parliamentary, mixed and parliamentary systems. The study includes applied models, such as the American system, the British system, the Swiss system and the French system, and other models of developing countries' systems, in addition to the future of political systems under globalisation. (Prerequisite: POL101)

POL125 - Constitutional Law

This course is designed to provide students with detailed knowledge and understanding of the concept of Constitution and Constitutional Law, the origins of constitutions, the methods and types of constitutions, and the information use and systematising to analyse the relationship between the Constitution and the political system and the reasons for the supremacy of constitutional rules. The course provides information and ideas to compare the ways of amending constitutions, monitoring the constitutionality and the different ways of terminating constitutions, and analysing the development of the Bahraini constitutional system. (Prerequisite: POL124)

POL211 - Ancient & Medieval Systems

This course is designed to cover detailed knowledge, understanding, basic skills and some advanced skills in the environment generating political ideas in the civilisations of the ancient East, Western and Islamic civilisations in ancient and medieval times, with the study of models for the great thinkers of Western civilisation (Greek, Roman and Christian culture), and Islamic Al-Farabi, Al-Mawardi, Al-Ghazali, and Ibn Khaldun, to combine old and contemporary ideas. This requires understanding political phenomena and examining the main issues that have preoccupied political opinion in ancient and medieval times.

(Prerequisite: POL101)

POL268 - Readings in Politics (E)

This course is designed to provide students with advanced knowledge and understanding of the rentier state; economic interdependence; and oil politics, food and water security in the Middle East. This course is also structured to enable students to use advanced-level skills to deal with advanced and some complex topics such as refugees. Use a range of approaches to critically analyse several political topics like public policy-making, climate change, stability, governance, expatriates, and Arab integration.

(Prerequisite: ENG102 + POL101)

POL234 - International Organizations

This course is designed to provide advanced knowledge and skills in international organisations. It deals with studying international organisations as active units in the international system and other units, where their concept, historical origin, objectives, membership conditions, and institutional structure are addressed. It also studies legally and functionally its personality at the international and regional levels. It also discusses the study of international and regional organisations and the criteria of discrimination between them. It also assesses the functions and work of international organisations, their effectiveness in the international system, and analyses the impact of globalisation and international variables on the effectiveness of international regulation. It focuses as models on the United Nations, its branches and specialised agencies, the League of Arab States, and the Gulf Cooperation Council.

(Prerequisite: POL131)

POL251 - Political Sociology

This course is designed to provide students with advanced knowledge of some topics of political sociology, a wide range of assessment and critical methods, and some advanced skills in communication, presentation of ideas and working in changing contexts throughout the main topics of political sociology such as the relationship of the state with society and the concept of modern civil society, political elites and their sources of power, public opinion and its significance

and methods of measurement, bureaucracy, political culture, political upbringing, ideology, political participation, political parties, lobby and interest groups, and theories of development in developing countries.

(Prerequisite: POL101)

POL233 - Geopolitics

This course is designed to provide advanced knowledge and skills in geopolitics. It deals with the basic concepts and elements of geopolitics, Methods of scientific research in this specialisation, natural, human and economic elements of the state, its impact on its domestic political behaviour, their regional and international role, and the relationship between international relations and geopolitics, theories of power and its impact on international politics and developments in this matter, the impact of technological progress on geopolitics and its modern concepts, the introduction of models for some regional disputes over water and borders with a focus on the geopolitical characteristics of the Arab world, including the Gulf region and particularly the Kingdom of Bahrain.

(Prerequisite: POL131)

POL322 - Bahrain's Political System

This course is designed to cover advanced skills and knowledge of the characteristics and environment of the Bahraini political system, the constitutional and legal framework of the Bahraini regime, including the organisation of public authorities and their relationship, in addition to studying the internal and external operations of the Bahraini political system in which the dynamic nature of the system is shown.

(Prerequisite: POL121)

POL312 - Modern & Contemporary Political Thought

This course is designed to cover advanced knowledge, skills and some specialised skills in the environment that generates political ideas in modern and contemporary times, with the study of models for the great thinkers of Western civilisation (Martin Luther, Jean Calvin, Machiavelli, Thomas Hobbes, John Locke and Jean-Jacques Rousseau, Karl Marx, etc.), and Arab and Islamic (such as Mohammed Abdo, Abdul Rahman al-Kawakibi, Malik bin Nabi, Ismail Faruqi, and Muhammad Abed al-Jabri), to link reformist ideas with the current reality, which entails focusing on understanding political phenomena and studying the main issues that have occupied political thinking in modern and contemporary times.

(Prerequisite: POL211)

POL325 - Arab Political Systems

This course is designed to cover advanced skills and knowledge of the characteristics of Arab political systems, classification criteria, their environment and decision-making mechanisms, the constitutional and legal framework, ideologies prevailing in the Arab world, and institutions of Arab civil society. The course includes a description of the Arab regional and sub-regional systems throughout the study of their internal and external environment and some models of Arab political systems and their general features and the most important issues, in addition to models for some Arab political systems.

(Prerequisite: POL121)

POL313 - Political Theory

This course is designed to cover advanced knowledge and skills and some specialised skills in political theory and its relationship with other branches of political science, topics at the heart of political phenomena, theoretical methods used in the past, and the tools of analysis used recently, scientific method empirical, behavioural school, post-behavioural school, the set of models used in the framework of the analysis of the national policy world (structural, functional, systematic and cultural), and the set of theories used in the framework of the analysis of the international policy world (communication theory, theories of automatic equilibrium, and theories of equilibrium).

(Prerequisite: POL 312)

POL342 - Comparative Foreign Policy

This course is designed to cover advanced knowledge and skills in the foreign policy concept and its most important concepts, its tools, research methods in the Study and Analysis field and internal and external factors affecting the foreign policy-making of States. At the same time, the applied side includes a comparative study of models of foreign policies of countries, the big countries particularly, such as the foreign policy of the United States of America and Russia, and the unified foreign policy of the European Union countries, and the foreign policy of developing countries, are compared at two levels: in particular topics, such as objectives and determinants, and the level of study of the foreign policy of these countries through their attitudes towards the Arab region.

(Prerequisite: POL 233)

POL327 - Public Administration

This course deals with the study of advanced knowledge and understanding of public administration from an analytical perspective, based on many approaches to management study, with a focus on studying the four functions of public administration such as planning, organisation, leadership and control. The course includes the bureaucratic issues in the state's administrative apparatus, centralisation and decentralisation, and linking decentralisation to local development. Finally, there is a practical part of the administrative system of the Kingdom of Bahrain.

(Prerequisite: POL121)

POL361 - Methodology of Political Science

This course is designed to provide students with critical knowledge and specialised skills in the curricula of political science research. This course deals with the detailed concepts in political science research, the study of political phenomenon and analysis, ethics of scientific research and intellectual property. It examines the research strategies included in quantitative, qualitative and mixed research methods. The course is also exposed practically to many methods, such as workshops to prepare a plan and research report. It also includes training students to work in a research team, collecting and organising data and information, and then using them and presenting scientific works.

(Prerequisite: BA 303)

POL354 - Public Opinion and Media

The course deals with the definition of public opinion and the media, origin and development, and their relationship with some other social sciences. The course deals with the factors of formation and change of public opinion and its features, characteristics, types and behavioural aspects in public opinion and the role of the media in its formation. It also examines the relationship between the media and public opinion. On the one hand, the political authority on the other, and the

leadership role of society and political authority over the media. The course examines the differences between opinion, direction, behaviour and the distinction between public opinion and rumours. It also examines the impact of modern media on political life in society.

(Prerequisite: POL 251)

POL343 - Diplomacy in Theory & Practice

This course is designed to provide students with detailed and critical knowledge and specialised skills in diplomatic work, starting with the role of international diplomatic work, particularly in the light of globalisation and the communications revolution, and the concept of the diplomatic corps and its functions, throughout the study of the preparation of diplomatic cadres, such as organisations and specialised institutions, and the function of diplomatic language, and conduct a critical analysis of the central and subsidiary organs of the Department of External Relations, the impact of public opinion on diplomatic decision-making, the forms of diplomatic work, the permanent bilateral diplomatic exchange system, the sources of its rules and the conditions of its practice to identify the problems of contemporary diplomacy and identify and implement solutions related to them, and then evaluate some types of diplomacy, such as preventive diplomacy and coercive diplomacy and secret diplomacy, and public diplomacy and popular diplomacy.

(Prerequisite: POL 234)

POL362 - Internship

This course is designed to equip political science students with experience, bridge the gap between scientific theories, concepts and practical practices, and apply the specialised skills studied, which increases the chances of professional success and career advancement in the workplace. This course also helps the student to communicate in a specialised manner with his colleagues and blend smoothly into the work environment.

(Prerequisite: 90 Credit Hours)

POL 439 - Contemporary International Issues (E)

This course is designed to provide students with critical knowledge about several contemporary issues that will continue to influence international politics for many years, such as terrorism and nuclear proliferation. This course is framed to enable students to use specialist-level skills to deal with advanced issues, such as international terrorism and efforts to combat it, refugees and human rights issues, racial discrimination, environmental issues and climate change.

(Prerequisite POL131 + POL268)

POL 451 - Political Development

This course is designed to provide students with critical knowledge and specialised skills in political development, political backwardness and related concepts. The course also examines the causes, consequences and effects of political underdevelopment, theories, trends, proposals, approaches and details of political development, and the emergence and development of the study of political development and its tools. The student studies various crises of political development and their relationship with nation-building and development of the capabilities of the political system, and the building of state institutions and good governance. The student concludes with a study of case studies in the Political Development field.

(Prerequisite: POL 251)

POL465 - Ethics in Politics

This course is designed to provide a critical knowledge of the ethics concept. The concepts associated with it, and have detailed knowledge of the various approaches to the study of ethics in politics, conduct a critical analysis of the study of ethics in Western and Islamic political thought, and addresses models of political ethical value, such as justice, equality and integrity, and respect for human rights, and accountability and the rule of law, environmental issues, rules of war, humanitarian intervention in times of war and disaster, and the efforts of the international community in these various aspects.

(Prerequisite: POL 313)

POL433 - International Economic System (E)

This course is designed to provide students with critical knowledge about the international economic system, such as the concept of the international economic system and the development of the international economy. This course is framed to enable students to use specialist skills to deal with advanced issues such as the development of the international economic system, policies of international trade, international finance and economic development issues. This course also deals with international economic crises such as the international monetary system crisis, technology transfer crisis, external debt, energy crisis, and global financial crises.

(Prerequisite: POL131 + POL268)

POL434 - The Theories of International Relations

This course is designed to provide critical knowledge of the theoretical frameworks and concepts related to international relations and to have detailed knowledge of traditional and contemporary theories, the British and Chinese theorists of international relations, then deal with critical theory, post-structuralism, structuralism theory, feminist theory, green theory, and peaceful evolution theory. (Prerequisite: POL433)

POL464 - Applied Research in Political Science

This course is designed to provide students with specialised skills to investigate problems and carry out scientific research to address them. This course deals with an introduction to applied research, research methods, selection of research topic, reviews of previous studies, identification of research problem, questions and methodology, discussion of the research plan, data collection and analysis, writing the final report of the research and self-assessment report.

(Prerequisite: POL361 + POL362)

Programme Elective Courses

POL366 - Special Topics in Political Science

This course is designed to provide critical knowledge of selected and influential political events in today's international life, which are separatist, populist and cyber movements where countries in the world generally and the Arab world particularly are affected by separatist movements of varying motives. Populism also affects public life in countries with international influence, such as the United States, Germany and some Western European countries. The course took care of cyberspace from the point of view of a phenomenon that reflects the impact of tremendous technological progress on the dimensions of a security and political nature. Therefore, besides providing in-depth knowledge of these topics, the Rapporteur will be concerned about conducting a critical analysis of the study and its discussion.

(Prerequisite: POL 251)

POL 432 - Arab's Neighboring Countries

This course is designed to provide students with critical and detailed knowledge of the definition of the neighbouring countries and the external orientations of these countries towards the Arab countries due to the geographical locations of the different parties throughout addressing the policies adopted by the neighbouring countries towards the Arab countries, and how to address some of the key issues that matter to these countries, such as national security, border problems, water crisis and minorities.

(Prerequisite: POL233)

POL 414 - Contemporary Political Ideology

This course is designed to cover critical knowledge, skills and specialised methods in the concept of ideology, its characteristics and functions, what is the state, criteria for classifying ideologies, opinions and their political role in societies, and assessing the political use of ideology. The course also addresses a number of contemporary ideologies: liberalism, socialism, communism, fascism, Islamic movements, Arab nationalism, feminism, etc.) and its main thinkers.

(Prerequisite: POL 312)

POL 353 - Political Parties

The course aims to provide students with specialised concepts in relation to the study of the partisan phenomenon and in terms of concept, pillars, origins and roles. It also provides students with critical knowledge about building political parties and criticism, their relationship to the political system, and theoretical trends related to political parties. The course explains political and ideological parties and indicators to measure the effectiveness of parties and political parties, communication, political marketing and public opinion. The course also teaches students about the parties and party practices in Western Europe, the United States, the Arab world and other developing countries.

(Prerequisite: POL251)

POL 467 - Strategic Studies

This course is designed to address critical knowledge and understanding of theories in the conceptual framework of the strategy and related terminology, strategy attributes, the nature of the strategic environment, the effects of the strategic environment, strategic thinking, and the relationship between policymaker and strategist. This course is designed to understand contemporary issues and utilise specialised skills to deal with sophisticated situations in the strategy industry and its effects on the levels and the international environment. This course also concerns strategic assessment, strategy formulation, and study of American strategy.

(Prerequisite: POL233)

POL 326 - Electoral systems

This course deals with an analytical and comparative study of the electoral system, throughout the study of the concepts and terms associated with the voting systems, its legal adaptation, the basics and methods of elections, the preparatory procedures for the elections, the objectives, types and formats of different voting systems. The course stands on the most important electoral system and its characteristics and features and highlights the importance of the relationship between the electoral system and democracy. The study also includes practical models of modern and contemporary electoral systems.

(Prerequisite: POL121)

POL 436 - International Crises Management

This course is designed to address critical knowledge of international crisis management and its associated concepts, understand contemporary issues arising from international crises, and utilise specialised skills to deal with sophisticated situations to apply and analyse knowledge or practices in international crisis management, their causes, their characteristics, their types and methods of management. The course also deals with crisis containment and management, and the steps of restoring the situation, balancing after the end of the crisis and overcoming the consequences of the crisis. The course also studies the relationship of mutual impact between the management of international crises and the structure of the international system, the role of information and communication technologies in crisis management, and models of international crisis management.

(Prerequisite: POL234)

POL431 - Negotiation Skills

This course is designed to provide students with detailed and critical knowledge and specialised skills in the art of negotiation. The course deals with the concept of negotiation, its objectives, and its historical development. It also deals with negotiating methods, elements of the negotiation process and principles of negotiation science in social, economic, political and military issues. The course focuses on the human element in the negotiation process, the skills and rules of negotiation and psychological and moral aspects. Moreover, it deals with studying the negotiation controls of various kinds and negotiation strategies, in addition to studying the stages of the negotiation process through practical models in the issues of negotiations and tactics used in the bargaining.

(Prerequisite: POL343)

Programme Coordinator
Dr. Hasan Alhanatleh

Office Number:
+973 16036347

Email:
Hasan.Alhanatleh@asu.edu.bh

Head of Department
Dr. Ahmad Shatat

Office Number:
+973 16036235

Email:
ahmad.shatat@asu.edu.bh



Apply Now



Enquiry



Study Plan



Bachelor in Management Information Systems

Programme Details

Final Qualification

Bachelor Degree

Language of Study

English

Mode of Study

Full Time

Programme Structure

Study Period

4 Years

Total Credit Hours

135 Credit Hours

Number of Courses

45 Courses

Brief about the Programme

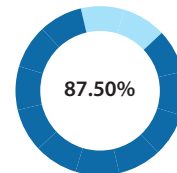
Join the Bachelor in Management Information Systems programme to bridge business and technology with confidence. You will develop strong skills in systems analysis, data management, IT project implementation, and business process improvement. The curriculum combines theory with practical experience, supported by industry partnerships, modern tools, and real-world projects. Graduates are in demand for roles such as business analysts, systems specialists, or IT consultants across multiple sectors.

Aims of the Programme

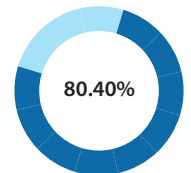
1. Provide graduates with advanced knowledge in management information systems and the implementation and management of information systems within a modern digital business setting.
2. Develop graduates' digital skills to critically analyse business processes and implement relevant IT solutions
3. that are required for a professional career in the management information systems.
4. Enable students to review information systems comprehensively and understand enterprise systems.
5. Equip students to manage diverse information system resources.
6. Equip graduates with technical, analytical, interpersonal, communication, ethical, and lifelong learning skills to enable them to contribute ethically and in a socially responsible manner both in their professional role and in society at large.

General Statistics

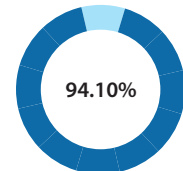
Employability Rate



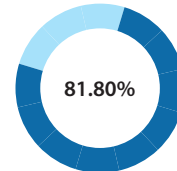
Employer Satisfaction Rate



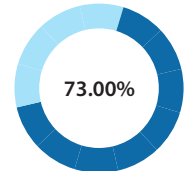
Graduate Satisfaction Rate



Student Satisfaction Rate



Advisory Board Satisfaction Rate



The first university in the Kingdom of Bahrain to achieve global accreditation from the British Quality Assurance Agency for Higher Education (QAA)

Rated 5 Stars in the QS Rating System

Ranked 30th in the QS Arab Region University Rankings 2026

Ranked 613 in the QS World University Rankings 2026

Ranked 301+ Worldwide in the Times Higher Education University Impact Rankings

Career Paths

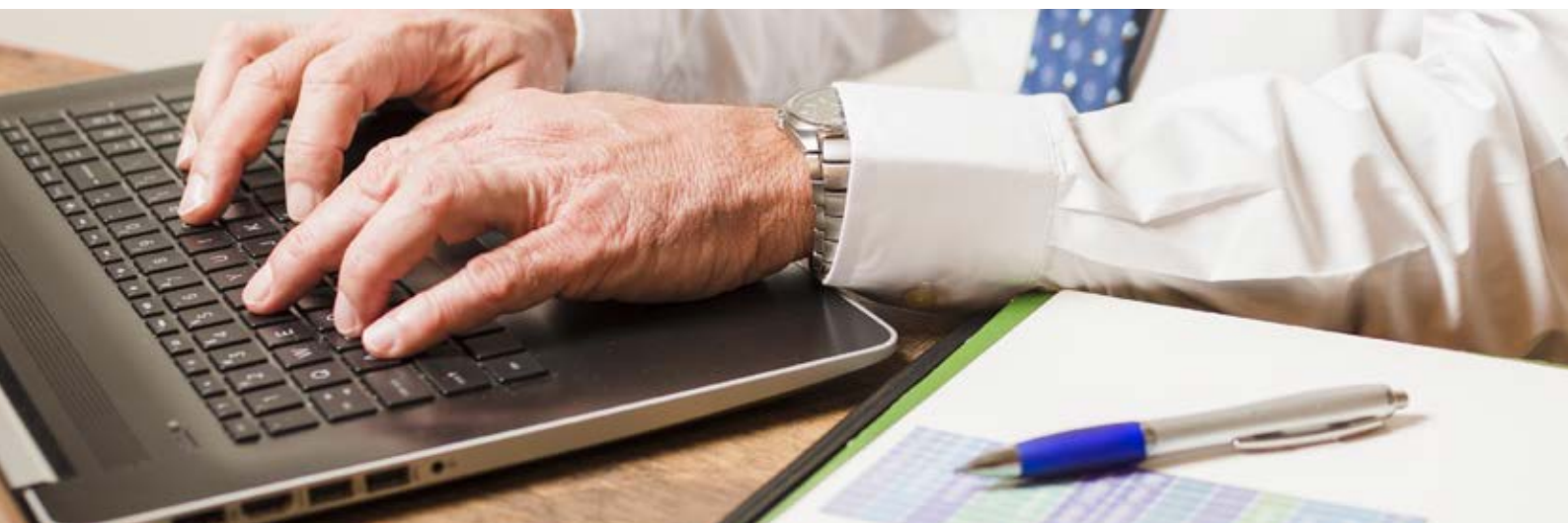
- | | | |
|---------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. Business Analyst | 4. Systems Analyst | 7. E-Business Manager |
| 2. IT Consultant | 5. Database Manager | 8. Data Analyst |
| 3. ERP Specialist | 6. IT Project Manager | |

Entry Requirements

1. A Secondary School Certificate or equivalent, certified by the Ministry of Education in the Kingdom of Bahrain, with a minimum average of 60% or equivalent.
2. Students with averages below 60% may be admitted provided they meet one of the following criteria:
 - They are athletes or artists who have represented the Kingdom of Bahrain at an international level.
 - They have at least one year of relevant practical experience after obtaining their secondary school certificate.
 - The University Council has granted them approval based on special cases and merit.

Note: The total number of students admitted under this clause (Point 2) must not exceed 5% of the total admitted students in the programme.

3. Applicants admitted to the programme from a non-scientific secondary school track (or equivalent) must complete remedial courses as determined by the MIS Department.
4. Transfer students are accepted as per the university bachelor degree bylaws.
5. All students admitted to Bachelor in Accounting and Finance programme must complete the Compulsory English Language Test (specified by the University) to determine their English Level.
 - Students who scored between (0-34), must attend Elementary English (ENG097).
 - Students who scored between (35-50), must attend Intermediate English (ENG098).
6. Students are exempted from the courses (ENG097) and (ENG098) if they have obtained 51 or higher in the university's Compulsory English Language Test, Band 5.0 or higher in the IELTS test, or 450 or higher in the TOEFL test.



+973 17728777 +973 66633770

@ ASU_BH

f ASUBAHRAINOFFICIAL

ASU_BH

ASU_BH

ASU_BH

ASU BAHRAIN

WWW.ASU.EDU.BH

Study Plan

No.	Course Code	Course Title	Prerequisite	ASU Credit	NQF Credit	NQF Level
Year 1 – First Semester (18 Cr)						
1	CS104	Computer Skills	-	3	12	5
2	BA108	Principles of Management (1)	-	3	12	5
3	MATH102	Business Mathematics	-	3	12	5
4	ACF101	Principles of Accounting (1)	-	3	12	5
5	POL110	Introduction to Political Sciences	-	3	12	5
6	ENG111	Upper-Intermediate English	-	3	12	5
Year 1 – Second Semester (18 Cr)						
1	ENG112	Advanced English	ENG111	3	12	5
2	HR106	Human Rights	-	3	12	5
3	-	University Elective (1)	-	3	12	5
4	MIS211	Management Information Systems	BA108+CS104	3	12	6
5	ARB101	Arabic Language	-	3	12	6
6	ECO102	Principles of Microeconomics	-	3	12	6
Year 2 – First Semester (18 Cr)						
1	BA109	Principles of Management (2) E	BA108	3	12	6
2	STA101	Principles of Statistics	MATH102	3	12	6
3	HBH105	Bahrain Civilization & History	-	3	12	6
4	BA218	Principles of Marketing	BA108	3	12	6
5	MIS231	Programming and Data Structure	MIS211	3	12	6
6	MIS240	Information Systems Infrastructure	MIS211	3	12	6
Year 2 – Second Semester (18 Cr)						
1	-	University Elective (2)	-	3	12	6
2	BA161	Introduction To Entrepreneurship	-	3	12	6
3	ACF151	Financial Management (1)	ACF101	3	12	6
4	MIS251	Information Resources Management	MIS240	3	12	7
5	MIS321	Information Systems Analysis	MIS240	3	12	7
6	ECO103	Principles of Macroeconomics	ECO102	3	12	7
Year 3 – First Semester (18 Cr)						
1	BA238	Human Resources Management E	BA109	3	12	7
2	MIS312	E-Decision Support Systems	MIS251	3	12	7
3	BA307	Methods of Scientific Research	STA101	3	12	7
4	MIS344	Introduction to Database Systems	MIS321	3	12	7
5	MIS436	Web Application Development	MIS231	3	12	7

6	-	Programme Elective (1)	-	3	12	7
Year 3 – Second Semester (18 Cr)						
1	-	Programme Elective (2)	-	3	12	7
2	BA349	Operations Management E	BA109	3	12	7
3	MIS332	Visual Programming	MIS231	3	12	7
4	MIS255	Knowledge Base Management	MIS312	3	12	8
5	MIS465	Business Intelligence	MIS312	3	12	8
6	MIS314	Integrated Information Systems	MIS251	3	12	8
Year 4 – First Semester (15 Cr)						
1	MIS343	Information Systems Security	MIS314	3	12	8
2	MIS361	E-Business	MIS255	3	12	8
3	MIS456	Information Systems Project Management	MIS314	3	12	8
4	MIS445	Mobile Computing	MIS436	3	12	8
5	MIS462	Internship	90 Credit Hours	3	12	8
Year 4 – Second Semester (12 Cr)						
1	MIS422	Information Systems Design and Implementation	MIS321+MIS344	3	12	8
2	MIS464	Applied Research in MIS	BA307+MIS462	3	12	8
3	MIS363	Special Topics in Information Systems	MIS465	3	12	8
4	MIS454	MIS Ethics	MIS343	3	12	8

University Elective Courses						
No.	Course Code	Course Title	Prerequisite	ASU Credit	NQF Credit	NQF Level
Group 1 (3 Cr)						
1	ISL101	Islamic Culture	-	3	12	6
2	ISL102	Islamic Ethic	-	3	12	6
3	ISL103	Islam & Contemporary Issues	-	3	12	6
Group 2 (3 Cr)						
1	LIB101	Introduction to Library Science	-	3	12	5
2	MAN101	Man and Environment	-	3	12	5
3	SOC101	Introduction to Sociology	-	3	12	5
4	SPT101	Special Topics	-	3	12	5
5	CS205	Computer Applications	CS104	3	12	5
6	LFS102	Thinking and communication skills development	-	3	12	5

Programme Elective Courses						
No.	Course Code	Course Title	Prerequisite	ASU Credit	NQF Credit	NQF Level
Group 1 (6 Cr)						
1	MIS356	Information Systems Auditing	MIS251	3	12	7
2	MIS210	Financial Information Systems	ACF151 + MIS211	3	12	7
3	BA241	Quantitative Methods in Management E	STA101	3	12	7
4	BA332	Business Communication	BA109 + ENG111	3	12	7

University Compulsory Courses

ARB 101 - Arabic Language

This course deals with issues related to Arabic grammar and literature. It studies some basic linguistic issues in the vocabulary, morphology, syntax, and semantics of Arabic. It also studies stylistic and literary features through analysing and discussing some selected texts from the holy Quran and other literary masterpieces.

(Prerequisite: None)

ENG101 - English Language (I)

ENG101 is a credit course that runs for one semester of 15 weeks for 3 or 6 hours per week during the summer semester. It is required for students of Law, Political Science, Business Administration, and Art and Design Bachelor Programmes delivered in Arabic. This course is for learners whose achievement in the Oxford Online Placement Test (OOPT) is 41 or higher. The course provides practice in reading, writing, and note-taking at the Intermediate level. It includes academic English, study skills and various reading texts and text types. The course is intended to improve students' English language skills to undertake a further English credit course, ENG102, and use English in their studies as needed.

(Prerequisite: None)

ENG102 - English Language (II)

per week during the summer semester. It is required for students of Law, Political Science, Business Administration, and Art and Design Bachelor Programmes delivered in Arabic. This course is for learners who have completed ENG101. The course provides practice in reading, writing, and note-taking at the upper-intermediate level. It includes academic English, study skills and various reading texts and text types. The course is intended to improve students' English language skills to undertake various credit courses and use English in their studies as needed.

(Prerequisite: ENG101)

CS104 - Computer Skills

This course covers the following topics: basic information technology concepts, using the computer to manage files, word processing, spreadsheets, presentation and database.

(Prerequisite: None)

BA161 - Introduction to Entrepreneurship

This course aims to study the concept of entrepreneurship, explain its implications and significance, and provide students with the knowledge and skills necessary to transform ideas into applied entrepreneurial projects in accordance with the rules of founding entrepreneurial projects. Moreover, the course aims to provide students with the core skills of an entrepreneur, starting from establishing the project, choosing the legal formula for it, planning, organising, marketing, and financing until the whole process is fully managed while enabling students to submit proposals to establish a commercial project and discuss it at the end of the semester. Finally, the course aims to study practical cases for pioneering projects in the Kingdom of Bahrain.

(Prerequisite: None)

Course Description

HBH105 - Bahrain Civilization & History

This course deals with the history of Bahrain from 1500-1800. It studies the stages of the Portuguese invasion of this part of the world and the international power struggle that erupted after the invasion. It also deals with the ruling of Al- Utuub Tribe of Bahrain and the reign of Al Khalifa thereafter.

(Prerequisite: None)

HR106 - Human Rights

This course discusses the basic principles of human rights. It acquaints students with the nature of human rights; their realms and sources, paying special attention to the international legal provisions concerning human rights included in the following documents: United Nations Charter, International Declaration of Human Rights, International Accord on Civil and Political Rights, International Accord on Social and Economic Rights, International agreement against torture and inhumane, disrespectful punishment, and Protection mechanisms and constitutional organisation of public rights and freedoms in the Kingdom of Bahrain. (Prerequisite: None)

University Elective Courses

ISL101 - Islamic Culture

The course deals with the concept of "Culture" in general and the concept of "Islamic Culture" in particular, and other related concepts. Thus, the course studies the characteristics of the Islamic culture, its sources, fields of study, and its role in creating the "Islamic character". It also deals with the so-called "cultural invasion", its types, methodologies, and other related issues.

(Prerequisite: None)

ISL103 - Islam & Contemporary Issues

This course deals with the way Islam deals with contemporary issues such as the phenomenon of fanaticism, determination of the Islamic calendar, alms tax (Zakat) on money and jewellery, democracy and government system, and other scientific and cultural developments.

(Prerequisite: None)

ISL102 - Islamic Ethics

This course is an Elective University Requirement. It stresses the importance of ethics in Islam and the value Islam gives to ethics in general and work ethics in particular. The course draws general comparisons of the treatment of ethics along different ages in the history of Islam. According to Islam, it offers insights into the possible tools to enhance work ethics. (Prerequisite: None)

SPT101 - Special Topics

This course is an Elective University Requirement. It deals with special contemporary topics that are important to University students, and the topics dealt with may be economic, social, historical, or political.

(Prerequisite: None)

LFS102 - Thinking and Communications Skills Development

This course is a University Requirement. It introduces the concept of thinking, its characteristics, its forms and its importance in the educational process. The course also deals with applying modern

Course Description

strategies and theories interpreted for different kinds of thinking. The course deals in detail with aspects of communication skills to improve students' skills in overcoming communicative barriers when communicating in various situations and for various purposes. (Prerequisite: None)

SOC101 - Introduction to Sociology

The course introduces Sociology; the scientific study of society. Thus, the course stresses social interaction processes and their impact on the members of any society. The course provides students with the knowledge of the main social phenomena and components of social structure.

(Prerequisite: None)

MAN101 - Man and Environment

This course deals with issues related to the relationship between human beings and the environment they live in, with special attention to the environment of students at the University. The course draws students' attention to the environmental significance and the necessity of regulating our behaviour to avoid harming it. (Prerequisite: None)

LIB101 - Introduction to Library Science

This course introduces the library sciences. It gives a general historical review of the development of libraries through the ages and sheds light on the importance of libraries in the development of knowledge and sciences. The course reviews the services the libraries introduce to those who may want to benefit.

CS205 - Computer Applications

This course includes the following topics: using a word processing programme to write reports, using a spreadsheet software programme to create an elementary accounting programme, using a database software programme to design an elementary information system.

(Prerequisite: CS104)

Programme Compulsory Courses

BA109 - Principles of Management (2) (E)

The course exposes students to the basic concepts of the organisation, its characteristics and legal forms. It provides a comprehensive understanding of the organisation's functions (production, marketing, finance, human resource, knowledge and information and management). Additionally, it covers the organisation's relationship with the surrounding environment.

(Prerequisite: BA108)

ACF151 - Financial Management (1)

This course will introduce students to the concepts and tools of financial management. The focus of the course is decision-making in a financial context. Therefore, it examines the techniques used in businesses to make decisions that are consistent with the efforts to increase the wealth of the business owners in a corporate environment. The topics covered include but are not limited to financial analysis, the time value of money, capital budgeting, risk and return, valuation of future cash flows, valuation of stocks and bonds, and long-term financing.

(Prerequisite: ACF101)

MIS 211 - Management Information Systems

This course presents computer-based solutions to problems encountered in the business environment. It focuses on systems, information systems concepts and technologies. Students will learn the most effective ways to use information systems to achieve competitive advantages for the business. Topics include information systems types, computer and IT applications, gaining a competitive advantage with IT information systems key resources, integrating collaborating environments, E-Commerce, Decision Support Systems, enterprise resource planning, customer relationship management, supply chain management, databases and data warehouses.

(Prerequisite: BA108 + CS104)

MIS231 - Programming and Data Structure

This course introduces the concepts of structured programming together with programming tools. It also introduces them to Data Structures types, the primitive operations associated with each type, and C++ implementation for some of the primitive operations. Topics to be covered in this course are Algorithms, C++ Programming language tools (Input Output, Selection, Repetition, Methods and Matrices), and Data structures types (Linked list, Stacks, Queues and trees). (Prerequisite: MIS211)

BA238 - Human Resources Management (E)

This introductory Human Resource Management course (HRM) is designed to introduce students to detailed knowledge and understanding associated with the field. The course covers the main theories, principles and concepts associated with HMR. The course also exposes students to the major challenges and problems encountered in the HRM environment. It introduces them to the tools, techniques and practices used by HRM professionals to deal with problems and issues encountered in the workplace, some of which may be undefined.

(Prerequisite: BA109)

Course Description

MIS240 - Information Systems Infrastructures

This course engages students in an advanced study of the Information technology infrastructure required to build and implement information systems. Topics related to operating systems (structure, functionality, types, and security), Computer Networks (Components, Protocols, and Applications), the key features of Cloud computing, and Data centres are covered in this course.

(Prerequisite: MIS211)

MIS251 - Information Resources Management

The course aims to extend students' detailed knowledge of the business environment by introducing students to how information resources are managed in a business environment. The material covered in this course includes the impact of IT on business, T strategy, IT governance, IT processes, IT planning, and the role of the CIO within the organisation. (Prerequisite: MIS240)

MIS312 - E- Decision Support Systems

This course explores the core concepts of decision support systems and investigates the fundamental techniques associated with them to ensure they can effectively support the decision-making process. It also develops an understanding of the methodologies, technologies, and modelling used in Decision Support Systems and Business Intelligence.

(Prerequisite: MIS251)

MIS314 - Integrated Information Systems

The course provides a comprehensive review of enterprise systems, focusing on integrated business processes with enterprise resource planning (ERP) systems. It provides detailed coverage of enterprise systems architecture, data in enterprise systems, and ERP application platforms. This course also covers the key business processes supported by modern ERP systems.

(Prerequisite: MIS251)

MIS321 - Information Systems Analysis

This course provides students with advanced knowledge and understanding of the concepts and practice of information systems analysis. Students will gain skills in Information Systems requirements analysis and logical system specifications. The student will also learn several systematic approaches and tools for the analysis process management and techniques that will enable them to analyse systems in a team environment.

(Prerequisite: MIS240)

Course Description

MIS332 - Visual Programming

This course introduces the concepts of Visual Basic (VB) Programming, its tools, its elements and its usage in problem-solving. The student will learn to design, write and implement a programme with the VB programming language. The topics covered in this course are the user interface with its tools (dialogue boxes, text boxes, buttons, list boxes, combo boxes, radio buttons, checkboxes, etc.), loops, selections statement, and timers. The student will also learn to use VB tools to do animation, create a web browser, and connect a basic visual programme with a database.

(Prerequisite: MIS231)

MIS344 - Introduction to Database Systems

This course develops students' knowledge and understanding of database systems. It extends students understanding of approaches to maintenance and manipulation of files by introducing and explaining database systems concepts, database systems evolution, and database types. The entity, attributes, relational database, database architecture, database modelling methods, data definition, and database manipulation languages such as SQL are comprehensively explained.

(Prerequisite: MIS321)

MIS343 - Information Systems Security

This course covers the key principles and practices related to information systems security. The course comprehensively covers information security concepts, attacking techniques, security policies, cryptographic tools, authentication systems, access control, and types of malicious software. In addition, the course examines legal and ethical issues related to information systems security.

(Prerequisite: MIS314)

BA349 - Operations Management (E)

The course provides students with advanced knowledge and skills necessary to transform inputs (materials, labour, capital and management) into outputs (products or services) that explores a firm's value propositions and complies with its business strategy. Topics include location, product selection and design, capacity planning, process selection, facilities location and design, Scheduling, Aggregate Production Planning, Material Requirements Planning (MRP), and Modern Manufacturing Systems and Future Plant. The course contributes to students' development as autonomous and responsible professionals in the business environment.

(Prerequisite: BA109)

MIS 255 – Knowledge Based Management

This course introduces the concepts of Knowledge management and forces driving knowledge management Systems. Students will learn about the issues in knowledge management, knowledge types, knowledge generation, knowledge transfer, knowledge management solutions, knowledge management technologies and the infrastructure of knowledge management systems. Also, this course will acquaint students with the applications of knowledge management systems.

(Prerequisite: MIS312)

MIS361 - E-Business

This course provides students with advanced knowledge of technological concepts, economic effects, and structural constitution for electronic business systems such as B2B, B2C, C2C, G2B and any other emerging technology. Enterprise systems solutions, pricing techniques, information security issues,

Course Description

client relations, and social and legal issues will also be covered. The course focuses on how business is carried out electronically through various digital platforms. (Prerequisite: MIS255)

MIS363 - Special Topics in Information Systems

This course aims to provide students with detailed knowledge of selected topics in information systems that reflect emerging trends or areas of interest in information systems which are not covered in-depth in other courses in the Bachelor Degree of Management Information Systems (MIS). The course currently examines developments and research in the following topics - Social Media, Internet of Things, Cloud Computing and Big Data. The course thus gives students knowledge of new and emerging topics using new and innovative information system technologies, management approaches, integration issues, and relevant contemporary issues which impact MIS. The course covers areas of knowledge which are of professional interest for information systems practitioners and managers. The contents of the course will be revised periodically (subject to relevant approvals from the College and the University) to incorporate other topics or research that are likely to significantly impact information systems development and use. (Prerequisite: MIS 465)

MIS422 - Information Systems Design & Implementation

This course provides students with advanced knowledge and understanding of Information Systems development review, converting new system specifications to design, designing effective output, designing effective input, database design, designing an effective user interface, designing accurate data entry procedures, design documentation, coding, testing, and getting user approval, user training and system implementation.

(Prerequisite: MIS321 + MIS344)

MIS436 - Web Applications Development

This course covers the concepts required to demonstrate critical knowledge of programming web application servers. The student will gain advanced knowledge of the fundamental architectural elements of programming websites that produce content dynamically. The primary development tools introduced will be HTML, JavaScript and PHP. Nevertheless the course will also cover related topics dealing with content development as necessary so that students may build significant applications.

(Prerequisite: MIS231)

MIS445 - Mobile Computing

This course comprehensively covers all aspects of mobile computing and its platforms, wireless networks, architectures, security and management, and mobile computing applications such as mobile messaging, mobile agents, and sensor applications. It deals with the fundamentals of mobile technology. It progressively builds on these to consider more complex topics, including network and wireless communication, mobile computing applications, platforms and middleware, wireless LANs and PANs, wireless security, wireless positioning, and wireless management and support.

(Prerequisite: MIS436)

MIS454 - MIS Ethics

This course aims to provide students with a solid grounding in the principles and concepts which underpin a study of ethics and give them in-depth knowledge of how ethical concepts and actions impact the Information Systems Management field. The course focuses on the fundamental concepts

Course Description

of ethics, ethical standards of information systems, professionals and users of information systems, and ethical issues related to privacy and digital crimes.

(Prerequisite: MIS343)

MIS456 - Information Systems Project Management

This course discusses the processes, methods, techniques and tools organisations use to manage their information systems projects. The course covers a systematic methodology for initiating, planning, executing, controlling, and closing projects. This course assumes that project management in the modern organisation is a complex team-based activity, where various types of technologies, including project management software and software to support group collaboration, are an inherent part of the project management process. This course also acknowledges that project management involves using resources within the organisation and others acquired from outside the organisation.

(Prerequisite: BA314)

MIS462 - Internship

The internship is a pre-arranged, credit-bearing work experience which allows a student to achieve personal goals aligned with the goals of a supervising professional organisation or agency. Internships provide opportunities to explore career options, test career choices, and encourage the development of skills within a chosen field. An internship allows students to relate theory with practical job experience and develop new skills that will be transferable to future employers.

(Prerequisite: 90 Credit Hours)

MIS464 - Applied Research in MIS

In this course, students critically apply appropriate research methodologies to develop either a software application with an accompanying research report or a comprehensive research report based on another valid research project selected by the student and validated by the tutor. Typically, the research project will be oriented to real-life business problems or situations. This allows an individual student to take the responsibility of executing applied research with guidance from a supervisor. The student will use knowledge and skills gained in earlier studied courses and implement them in the research. Students will be required to plan their work and meet deadlines. They also need to demonstrate the outcome of the investigation and write a comprehensive report. (Prerequisite: BA307 + MIS462)

MIS465 - Business Intelligence

This course introduces the concepts of Business Intelligence (BI) and its capabilities, including organisational memory capabilities, integration capabilities, presentation capabilities and Business Intelligence tools and techniques. The material in this course covers the various aspects of BI, including the business impacts, technologies, management and development of BI.

(Prerequisite: MIS312)

Programme Elective Courses:

MIS356 - Information Systems Auditing

This course introduces the fundamental concepts of the information systems audit and control function. The main focus of this course is to understand audit controls, the types of controls and their impact on the organisation's performance. The concepts and techniques used in information

Course Description

technology and systems audits will be presented. Students will learn audit management; dealing with best practices, standards, regulatory requirements, governing information and controls is addressed. (Prerequisite: MIS251)

MIS 210 - Financial Information Systems

Financial Information Systems is concerned with how computerised information systems impact financial data capturing, processing, and communication. This course introduces the components of financial information systems, i.e. people, technology, procedures, and controls necessary to conduct internal and external e-business, emphasising the internal controls over such systems. This course presents problems in the financial environment with their computer-based solution. It focuses on the concepts of information systems and technology applied in a business context and also examines the importance of financial information systems in detecting and preventing fraud. Students will learn the most effective ways to use information systems in the financial environment. Students will understand the importance of implementing effective financial information systems in a business context. (Prerequisite: ACF151 + MIS211)

BA241 - Quantitative Methods in Management (E)

This course provides an introduction to the concept, theories and principles associated with and application of quantitative methods in Management. It develops the mathematical and statistical competence necessary to facilitate progression in areas such as Operation Management necessary for decision making. The course builds on concepts and analytical techniques taught in STA 101 Principles of Statistics, developing more advanced quantitative methods, such as Linear Programming and Sensitivity and Duality Theory. Quantitative methods are used throughout the economy's business, government and non-profit sectors. At a minimum, effective participation in decision-making must be able to understand and interpret statistical reports. (Prerequisite: STA101)

BA332 - Business Communication

The course introduces the concepts of written and oral business communications. This course focuses on the importance of the communication process, its objectives and types. It enables students to achieve competencies in business writing, including good and bad news business letters, memoranda, electronic mail, persuasive messages, formal letters, and formal reports. The course promotes students' capacity to use electronic communication and technology appropriate to contemporary business functions. Additionally, it paves the way for students' personal development as professionals in the business world. (Prerequisite: BA109 + ENG 111)



LSBU
London South
Bank University

ASU
جامعة العلوم التطبيقية
APPLIED SCIENCE UNIVERSITY

BA (Hons) Business Management

Programme Details

Final Qualification

BA (Hons) Business Management

Language of Study

English

Mode of Study

Full Time

Programme Structure

Study Period

4 Years

Total Credit Hours

147 Credit Hours

Number of Courses

29 modules

Brief about the Programme

Elevate your leadership potential with the BA (Hons) Business Management Dual Award offered by Applied Science University and London South Bank University. This degree develops analytical, communication, and innovation skills while preparing you to thrive in a global business environment.

You will gain foundational and advanced knowledge across administrative disciplines, progressing into specialised business modules that build critical thinking, leadership, and problem-solving capabilities. Graduate with a dual degree recognised locally and internationally and step confidently into management roles across various sectors.

Aims of the Programme

1. Provide a supportive and nurturing learning environment that develops self-confident, independent, and competent business graduates.
2. Develop critical reflection, analytical and problem-solving skills, creativity, and strategic thinking.
3. Guide graduates through a comprehensive exploration of business management disciplines, theories, and real-world issues, while emphasising the application of digital skills in a supportive environment.
4. Equip graduates with a blend of professional and academic skills to enhance their employability, while also offering short and long-term placements, internships, volunteering opportunities, and networking initiatives.
5. Provide platforms for graduates to refine soft skills such as leadership, teamwork, and communication, while nurturing reflective and self-aware business professionals.



Programme Coordinator:

Dr. Meryem Masmoudi



Office Number:

+973 16036108



Email:

Meryem.masmoudi@asu.edu.bh



Head of Department:

Dr. Khairi Omar



Office Number:

+973 16036188



Email:

khairi.omar@asu.edu.bh



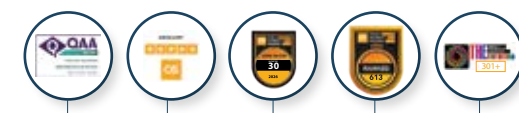
Apply Now



Enquiry



Study Plan



The first university in the Kingdom of Bahrain to achieve global accreditation from the British Quality Assurance Agency for Higher Education (QAA)

Rated 5 Stars in the QS Rating System

Ranked 30th in the QS Arab Region University Rankings 2026

Ranked 613 in the QS World University Rankings 2026

Ranked 301+ Worldwide in the Times Higher Education University Impact Rankings

Career Paths

1. Business Analyst
2. Project Manager
3. Human Resources Manager
4. Marketing Specialist
5. Sales Manager
6. Operations Manager
7. Entrepreneur
8. Supply Chain Manager
9. Management Consultant

Entry Requirements

Foundation Level / Year 1:

- A Bahraini or GCC Secondary School Certificate with a minimum of 60% GPA or equivalent*. Candidates with a lower GPA may also be admitted subject to a satisfactory interview by the College.
- IELTS Test Score of 4.5 or equivalent.

Direct Entry to Level 4:

Foundation Year Completion Certificate, or equivalent international qualifications which may typically include:

1. Advanced Level (A-Level) - 3 A-levels – CCC or equivalent in UCAS points
 2. International Baccalaureate- IB 28 points
 3. CBSE minimum of 65% with 70% in English
- IELTS Test Score of 6.0 or equivalent.



+973 17728777 +973 66633770

@ ASU_BH

f ASUBAHRAINOFFICIAL

ASU_BH

ASU_BH

ASU_BH

ASU BAHRAIN

WWW.ASU.EDU.BH

Study Plan

Year	Semester	Module Codes	Credits	Level	Semester	Module Codes	Credits	Level	
Semester 1					Semester 2				
1	ASU_S_IEN	Intermediate English	10	S	ASU_S_POS	Principles of Statistics	10	S	Core
	ASU_S_POM	Principles of Management	20	S	ASU_S_AEN	Advanced English	10	S	Core
	ASU_S_CSK	Computer Skills	10	S	ASU_S_POA	Principles of Accounting	20	S	Core
	ASU_S_MFB	Mathematics for Business	10	S	ASU_S_CSS	Communication and Study skills	10	S	Core
Summer	ASU_S_CSS	Communication and Study Skills					10	S	HEC Req.
	ASU_S_BCH	Bahrain Civilisation and History					10	S	HEC Req.
	ASU_S_BCH	Arabic Language / Arabic Language for Non-Arabic Speakers					0	S	HEC Req.
Semester 1					Semester 2				
2	ASU_4_PDP	Personal Development Planning	20	4	ASU_4_BEC	Business Economics	20	4	Core
	ASU_4_FAF	Financial Accounting Fundamentals	20	4	ASU_4_MIS	Management and Information System	20	4	Core
	ASU_4_PAO	People and Organisations	20	4	ASU_4_POM	Principles of Marketing	20	4	Core
Semester 1					Semester 2				
3	ASU_5_SME	Leading and Managing SMEs	20	5	ASU_5_FOF	Fundamentals of Finance	20	5	Core
	ASU_5_MBI	Managing Business and Innovation	20	5	ASU_5_BEC	Business Ethics Today Social and Legal Foundations	20	5	Core
	ASU_5_MBL	Managing Business Logistics and Negotiations	20	5	ASU_5_FPM	Fundamentals of Project Management	20	5	Core
Semester 1					Semester 2				
4	ASU_6_SML	Strategic Management and Leadership	20	6	ASU_6_IOD	Individual and Organisational Learning and Development	20	6	Core
	ASU_6_MEB	Managing e-business	20	6	ASU_6_DMK	Digital Marketing	20	6	Core
	ASU_6_PPM	Professional Placement Module	20	6	ASU_6_BRM	Business Research	20	6	Core

Intermediate English

A 10 CAT module which runs for one semester of 15 weeks for three hours per week. It is the first credit English course which undergraduate students are required to take. The course provides intensive practice in Intermediate reading, writing, note-taking and an introduction to oral presentations. Academic and study skills are embedded in the course.

Principles of Management

This module is designed to provide students with the basic knowledge and underpinning theories of management. It describes the functions of an organisation and the functions of management in organisations. It also introduces management issues and problems in business organisations and enable to deal with such issues.

Computer Skills

This module is a mixture of workshop exercises and practical experiments and projects. Students work in small groups of 2-5 people depending on the task. The module also provides students with an introduction to ICT skills in general and in particular as applied to related disciplines.

Mathematics for Business

This course exposes the students to a wide variety of problem descriptions and methods of analysis. It focuses on the field of Business and is the ideal choice if you are interested in developing mathematical skills with a business emphasis. In addition, the course combines the fundamentals of applicable mathematics with the study of business management applications.

Principles of Statistics

This course deals with all aspects of the collection, processing, presentation, and interpretation of measurements or observations, that is, with all of aspects of the handling of data. Thus, data constitutes the raw material we deal with statistics, and its collection is of major concern in any statistical investigation. The topics covered are concepts, tools, techniques and methods of statistics, data managing techniques, descriptive tools, and inferential statistics.

Advanced English

A 10 CAT module which runs for one semester of 15 weeks for three hours per week. It is the second credit English course which undergraduate students are required to take. The course provides intensive practice in Advanced level reading, oral presentations, writing, and listening. Academic and study skills are embedded in the course. This course aims to enhance students' English and analytical skills as a prerequisite for academic and professional success.

Principles of Accounting

The module is designed to develop basic knowledge in accounting. It covers the basic accounting concepts and principles to identify, measure, record, and report business transactions.

Communication and Study Skills

This module provides an introduction to both study and communication skills and practices. The module introduces study skills considering both individual and team-working skills. It covers exam preparation, revision and question answering techniques. It introduces students to their own Personal Development Planning processes. It also enables students to develop and use appropriate working practices as will be expected in a real-life environment.

Bahrain civilization and History

The aim of the module is to highlight the role of the Kingdom of Bahrain in its local, regional and international levels, through various historical eras, beginning with the Old Ages through the Islamic era, to the modern era. The module demonstrates the Arab and Islamic identity of the Kingdom of Bahrain, and the vital role they play politically and culturally.

Human Rights

This course deals with the basic principles of human rights in terms of the definition of human rights and its scope and source, focusing on the provisions of the international law of human rights, which include the following international documents:

- a) Charter of the United Nations
- b) The Universal Declaration of Human Rights
- c) The International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights
- d) The International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights e- Convention against Torture and Cruel, Inhumane Punishments.
- e) Protection Mechanisms and Constitutional Organization of Public Rights and
- f) Freedom in the Kingdom of Bahrain

Arabic Language

A 0 CAT module which runs for one semester of 15 weeks for three hours per week. The module provides intensive practice in reading, oral presentations, writing, and note-taking.

Arabic Language for Non-Arabic Speakers

A 0 CAT module which runs for one semester of 15 weeks for three hours per week. The module provides intensive practice for beginners in reading, oral presentations, writing, and note-taking.

Personal Development Planning

This module introduces students to the basic concepts and theories of management in business including the management of others and self. Students will build a virtual tool box of key communication, professional and academic skills essential for success at University and beyond. This module will introduce students to the process of personal development planning supporting them in identifying their goals and achieving their aims via participation in a structured and facilitated coaching process. It will also support students via the development of key IT and academic skills, and acquisition of knowledge necessary for success on an academic business programme or in a professional business setting.

Financial Accounting Fundamentals

This module provides students with the necessary vocabulary and practical skills, techniques and abilities involved in accountancy within the modern business environment and facilitate the development of skills in numeracy, information technology and other associated disciplines.

People and Organisations

The module is designed to give students an appreciation of different types of organizational structure and culture, language and communication and how the role of management can influence performance within organisations. It covers a range of themes including motivation, communication, personality, attitudes and perceptions as well as control and conflict. It emphasizes the complex nature of the relationships between individual and group behaviour and gives students the opportunity to put these theoretical approaches into practice.

Business Economics

This module will introduce a range of essential economic concepts and methods and show how these can be applied to understand the world around us. The emphasis of the module is upon the business applications of economics in facilitating the decisions of managers, entrepreneurs in a variety of situations including pricing, advertising, financing, market entry, and product developments. The module will also consider the implications of the macro economy on the operations of modern firms.

Management and Information Systems

This module introduces students to the subject of managerial levels, department organisation and information systems in a typical organisation. The module provides students with the required skills to critically analyze the impact of information systems (IS) on business organizations.

Principles of Marketing

This module is designed to provide students with the basic principles and concepts of marketing and its necessary tools. Students will also discover how the tools can be used to develop marketing activities. It will also expose students to the factors affecting the market place and to the application of marketing models.

Leading and Managing SMEs

This module is designed to equip students with theory and practice in the field from the perspective of individuals within a small and medium sized business. It addresses the issue of leadership styles and its impact upon the performance of SMEs is central to the study of this module.

Managing Business and Innovation

This module is designed to provide students with an insight into the nature, purpose and practice of Innovation and Entrepreneurship within a context of swift and dynamic change in national and global economies. It will also develop the way students interpret information in today's fast-moving

Module Descriptors

environment, utilize knowledge management and innovative problem solving techniques that are needed within small and large size organisations operating at national and international levels.

Managing Business Logistics and Negotiations

This module demonstrates the importance of logistics and the supply chain while also considering procurement and negotiation strategies and techniques within business service, retail and manufacturing environments. You'll gain a clear understanding of the importance and scope of the procurement function and will explore the critical transfer of goods/services across global and local networks, with a critical assessment of ethical elements of supply chain management in view of business logistics. You'll develop a broad understanding of the negotiation process and the development of negotiating strategies for procurement and logistics that is a vital element of moving goods and resources globally and locally.

Fundamentals of Finance

The module is designed to build on the finance and accounting related knowledge and skills acquired by students in their earlier studies. It will provide a sound introduction to modern corporate finance theory and practice and will also prepare the students for further studies in this area at Level 6.

Business Ethics today: Social and Legal Foundations

The module explores a wide range of contemporary ethical issues within a global business framework and aims to investigate and analyse emerging ethical issues in national and international business. In recent times, Business Ethics and issues of Responsible Business have assumed greater importance for managers both nationally and internationally and across private and public sector organisations. Academic scrutiny and public concern have increasingly been directed towards ethical issues of governance, organisational effectiveness and the roles and responsibilities of those who manage organisations, therefore this module will prepare students as future managers of responsible business.

Fundamentals of Project Management

This module examines the role of project management within the business environment, the project life cycle, and various techniques of project and work planning, control and evaluation to achieve project objectives. The tools currently available to project managers are illustrated in this module through the use of Microsoft® Project software and various other tools that are followed by the PMI and APM Book (Body of Knowledge).

Strategic Management and Leadership

The module is designed to provide students with a thorough understanding of the theory underpinning strategic management and leadership (it draws upon a wide variety of managerial functions in its creation). Particular emphasis will be given to the process of leadership innovation and the implications of change and its management within organizations.

Managing E-Business

It is often the case that a large investment would have been sustained in the development and

implementation of an e-business presence, and senior managers need to ensure that this investment is achieving its objectives. This module is designed to provide students with knowledge and other key skills to find and resolve problems with business sites, to exploit approaches and features of e-business, to ensure that the systems used are secure for both customers and business using the most appropriate and effective strategies and technologies.

Professional Placement Module

This module is designed to provide authentic learning situations in which students articulate their skills, attributes, knowledge and experience in written form and verbally within a framework of employer requirements. It will enable students to develop a greater understanding of the world of work, through which students will be able to develop their problem-solving, self-analytical, self-reflection, interpersonal and communication skills by drawing on the experience of a workplace setting. It will also enhance students' employability and awareness of career opportunities.

Individual and Organisational Learning and Development

The module is designed to provide students with a thorough understanding of the concept of Individual and Organisational Learning and Development. The module explains the importance of Learning and Development to individuals and organizations, the outline current best practice Learning and Development trends. Particular emphasis will be given to the process of the strategic alignment between the Learning and Development function and the organization Management innovation and the implications of change and its management within organizations.

Digital Marketing

The module is designed to build on the marketing and E-business related knowledge and skills acquired by students in their earlier studies. The aim of the Digital Marketing module is to provide students with the knowledge about business advantages of the digital marketing and its importance for marketing success. Students will explore the development, production and implementation of digital-marketing delivery methods including, but not limited to, email marketing, web-based marketing, search-engine optimization (SEO), online advertising, and social media.

Business Research Methods

This module is designed to introduce students to the research process. It is geared towards guiding students through each of the component parts of the research process including approach and philosophy, design and methodology, sampling, data collection and analysis, quantitative and qualitative research techniques, together with the associated issues of ethics, validity, reliability and generalizability.

Programme Coordinator
Dr. Sakher Al-Najdawi

Office Number:
+973 16036218

Email:
sakher.alnajdawi@asu.edu.bh

Head of Department
Dr. Khairi Omar

Office Number:
+973 16036188

Email:
khairi.omar@asu.edu.bh



Apply Now



Enquiry



Master in Business Administration

Programme Details

Final Qualification

Master Degree

Language of Study

Arabic

Mode of Study

Full Time

Programme Structure

Study Period

2 Years

Total Credit Hours

36 Credit Hours

Number of Courses

9 Courses + Thesis or
10 Courses + Applied Project

Brief about the Programme

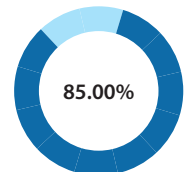
Join the elite of ambitious leaders with the Master in Business Administration (MBA) programme, where theory meets practice. The programme is designed to develop your skills in leadership, strategic planning, and impactful decision-making in competitive work environments. The MBA is a qualitative step towards a promising professional future. Students may choose between 9 courses plus a research thesis, or 10 courses plus an applied project.

Aims of the Programme

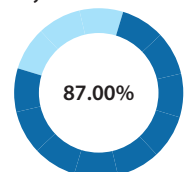
1. Develop graduates' systematic understanding and comprehensive critical knowledge in business specializations, as well as managing organizations in the external environmental variables in which they operate.
2. Prepare graduates for professional development in business and management by enhancing a range of professional skills that expose them to independent planning and task execution at the professional level or its equivalent.
3. Develop graduates' creative and original responses in applying knowledge to deal with complex situations and solve problems in a manner that contributes to both business and society in general.
4. Develop graduates' critical analytical capacity and adopt a creative thinking approach in dealing with complex issues, and the ability to understand and appreciate both ethical and social consequences.
5. Enable graduates to communicate with relevant stakeholders and contribute to managing the organizations they work in, in a manner that improves business and management practices.
6. Develop graduates' capabilities through theoretical and practical curriculum in how to conduct applied research, and enhance their capacity for independent research that can be applied to develop and interpret knowledge directly relevant to challenges facing business systems.

General Statistics

Student Satisfaction Rate



Advisory Board Satisfaction Rate



The first university in the Kingdom of Bahrain to achieve global accreditation from the British Quality Assurance Agency for Higher Education (QAA)

Rated 5 Stars in the QS Rating System

Ranked 30th in the QS Arab Region University Rankings 2026

Ranked 613 in the QS World University Rankings 2026

Ranked 301+ Worldwide in the Times Higher Education University Impact Rankings

Career Paths

1. Chief Executive Officer
2. Strategy Manager
3. Business Consultant
4. Major Projects Manager
5. Business Development Manager
6. International Marketing Manager
7. Innovation & Entrepreneurship Manager
8. University Lecturer

Entry Requirements

1. The applicant must hold a Bachelors degree or its equivalent from a university or college recognized by the Ministry of Education in the Kingdom of Bahrain.
2. The undergraduate study must be in the same specialization as the master's programme, or in a qualifying discipline; otherwise, the student must complete remedial courses approved by the University and specified by the relevant department.
3. The minimum requirement for admission is a Bachelor's degree with a cumulative GPA of not less than 'Good' or its equivalent.
4. The applicant must pass an interview conducted by a committee in the Academic Department.
5. The applicant must pass any tests conducted by the Academic Department when required.
6. The applicant must submit two recommendation letters, preferably one from an academic staff member from their graduating university.
7. If the GPA is below 'Good', the case is referred to the Appeals Committee chaired by the Vice President for Academic Affairs and Development.
8. Transfer students are accepted in accordance with Article 17 of the Graduate Studies Regulations.
9. The applicant must pass the University's English language placement test, or provide a TOEFL certificate or equivalent with a score of not less than 450. Otherwise, the student must study and successfully complete a remedial English course determined by the College during the first year.



+973 17728777 +973 66633770

ASU_BH

ASUBAHRAINOFFICIAL

ASU_BH

ASU_BH

ASU_BH

ASU BAHRAIN

WWW.ASU.EDU.BH

Study Plan

No.	Course Code	Course Title	Prerequisite	ASU Credit	NQF Credit	NQF Level
Year 1 – First Semester						
1	BA602	Research Methods	-	3	12	9
2	BA603	Data Analytics and Decision Making	-	3	12	9
3	BA631	Human Resources Management	-	3	12	9
Year 1 – Second Semester						
1	BA641	Operations Management & Decisions	-	3	12	9
2	BA611	Advanced Marketing Management	-	3	12	9
3	-	Programme Elective (1)	-	3	12	9
Year 2 – First Semester						
1	ACF611	Advanced Managerial Accounting	-	3	12	9
2	BA664	Strategic Management	-	3	12	9
3	-	Programme Elective (2)	-	3	12	9
Year 2 – Second Semester (Thesis Track)						
1	BA698	Thesis	21 Credit Hours	3	36	9
Year 2 – Second Semester (Applied Project Track)						
1	-	Programme Elective (3)	-	3	12	9
2	BA697	Applied Project	24 Credit Hours	6	24	9

Programme Elective Courses						
No.	Course Code	Course Title	Prerequisite	ASU Credit	NQF Credit	NQF Level
1	BA645	Total Quality Management	-	3	12	9
2	BA621	Corporate Finance	-	3	12	9
3	ECO601	Managerial Economics	-	3	12	9
4	BA654	Leadership and Organizational Behavior	-	3	12	9
5	BA653	Business Ethics	-	3	12	9
6	BA662	International Business	-	3	12	9
7	BA663	Innovation and Entrepreneurship	-	3	12	9
8	BA691	Special Topics in Management (E)	-	3	12	9
9	MIS611	Management Information Systems	-	3	12	9

Programme Compulsory Courses

BA 602- Research Methods

This course is designed to introduce the student to scientific research methods and explain the different methods that can be used in scientific research. Its importance and steps for conducting it, based on the various scientific methods, their starting points and foundations. It examines the selection of the title, formulation of the research problem, its questions, objectives and plan, how to discuss previous studies, how to document, quote and reformulate the idea, highlight the researcher's personality and how to activate footnotes and footnotes. (Prerequisite: None)

BA 603 -Data Driven Decision Making

In this course, the student will learn the basics of data analytics and its uses to solve problems in the corporate and organizational environment. the student will also learn the importance of data analytics used in decision-making processes in organizations. In addition, a framework for data analysis and the tools used in data analytics will be presented, and the functions and roles in data analytics and data science will be addressed. The course will also address big data and big data analytics and explain their impact on the activities of organizations and institutions. The student will learn about different types of data, and name some of the different types of tools and techniques used to collect data. On the other hand, some of the main tools and techniques for data analysis will be described and the importance of visualization for the practice of data analytics. A variety of tools and languages will be identified, taking into account when they are best used. Finally, the individual project will give the student the opportunity to practice what he has learned by participating in a simulation and then choosing the best course of action, which will be evaluated by colleagues, with the opportunity for the student to provide feedback on his colleagues' evaluations. (Prerequisite: None)

BA631 – Human Resource Management

The course provides an in-depth study of human capital as a critical source of competitive advantage to business and organizational success. This course will address the development and implementation of human resource practices that align human resource activities with the strategic objectives of the organization. Furthermore, students will be acquainted with the critical role of human resource management which plays a key component of the competitiveness and sustainability of business organization. By focusing on both strategic and operational aspect of workforce management, students will be acquired a critical knowledge on the complexity of managing individuals, organizational staffing, employees training and development, employees' appraisal and compensation. (Prerequisite: None)

BA641 - Operations Management & Decisions

This Operations Management course encompasses an in-depth study of methods and practices used to systematically plan, design and execute the processes necessary to deliver services or produce goods. This course focuses on a range of procedures and ancillary systems required to manufacture materials or deliver services. The course covers the topics of operations management from manufacturing and service delivery perspectives. (Prerequisite: None)

BA611 – Advanced Marketing Management

This course provides an in-depth study of the marketing environment, key drivers and forces that are changing the marketing landscape. The course explores and analyzes how marketing activities impact on organizational operations in a competitive and complex environment. The course is concerned with the provision of marketing frameworks and in-depth analysis of a variety of concepts, theories, and models that are used to identify, analyze, and solve marketing problems. This course will emphasize strategic issues such as: How can a firm choose its own industrial activity? What is the marketing competitive advantages of the firm, and how to sustain them? How can the firm distribute its products and services/ how will the company allocate marketing

Course Description

resources? What are the marketing threats facing companies and what are the opportunities that firms enjoy? What are the strategic marketing alternatives. (Prerequisite: None)

ACF611 - Advanced Managerial Accounting

This course covers a number of specialized concepts and contemporary techniques in management accounting that assist management in making decisions relevant to planning, controlling and evaluating the performance of the firm's operations and activities in modern business environment, such as: the sales mix, theory of constraints, target costing and pricing products and services, evaluating capital budgeting projects, responsibility accounting and performance evaluation, product life cycle costing, customer profitability analysis, quality costing, balance scorecard, in addition to any emerging issues in management accounting field. (Prerequisite: None)

BA664 - Strategic Management

Strategic management course designed for MBA students, it aims to provide students with thinking skills, strategic analysis, industry, strategic decision-making and procedures to maintain and sustain the companies' competitive advantage. As well as covering the topics of strategic leadership, competitive analysis, effective strategy formulation and implementation in a multi-business company. (Prerequisite: None)

BA 697- Applied Project

The Applied Project in Business allows students to apply the knowledge and skills they have gained from their extracurricular experiences. Developed under the guidance of the program coordinator and project supervisor, the project covers a variety of business-related topics. Students can choose between writing academic research or preparing a project report, and they can collaborate with business organizations. This hands-on approach enables students to showcase their expertise, contribute to the business world, and make a real-world impact. (Prerequisite: 24 Credit Hours)

BA698- Thesis

This course is a supervised research work based on approved topic in the business administration field. It provides opportunity for the students to conduct independent learning and research work based on structured methodology. The thesis focuses on senior level skills to be addressed in terms of progressive intellectual discourse including research problem identification, research methodology, literature review, data analysis, research conclusion and recommendations. The final production of the manuscript is subject to public defense and evaluated based on written and oral presentation. (Prerequisite: 21 Credit Hours)

Programme Elective Courses

BA645 - Total Quality Management

This course is designed for MBA students to provide an in-depth study of the philosophies and methodologies of Total Quality Management (TQM) used in organizations to add value to their products and thereby achieve competitive advantage. In addition, the course covers topics related to the historical development of TQM, the achievements of its most significant pioneers and scientists, and the organization of TQM. It focuses on satisfying customer needs, effective leadership by the standards of TQM, quality strategies, continuous improvement and the application of TQM, tools, awards, systems and Six Sigma. (Prerequisite: None)

BA621 – Corporate Finance

The main purpose of this course is to provide a framework, concepts, and tools for analyzing financial decisions based on fundamental principles of contemporary financial theory. Topics covered include cash flow techniques; corporate capital budgeting and valuation; investment decisions under uncertainty; capital asset pricing for companies, along with the financial structure, cost of capital, profit distribution policy and related issues. As well as any emerging issues in corporate finance. (Prerequisite: None)

ECO601 - Managerial Economics

This course is designed to provide the student with critical knowledge of specialized theories and fundamental concepts related to managerial economics. The course covers the following topics: costs, demand, pricing, market structure in economic systems, strategic planning, market equilibrium under different competition conditions, and analysis of economic forecasts. (Prerequisite: None)

BA 654- Leadership and Organizational Behavior

This course introduces students to theoretical and practical perspectives on leadership and organizational behavior. The course aims to provide students with critical thinking on a variety of leadership styles and human behavioral patterns. This includes both micro-level (interactions between individuals and small groups) and macro-level (interorganizational) interactions. This course examines advanced topics, models, and contemporary research on leadership and organizational behavior such as: leaders, innovation, group and team dynamics, organizational culture, and organizational diversity. (Prerequisite: None)

BA653 - Business Ethics

This course is designed for MBA students to provide a comprehensive presentation of theories underlying the issues and problems related to business ethics. It gives insights to sources of ethics in business organization, ethical philosophies of business practices, ethical framework of decision-making in business, ethical workplace dilemmas, code of ethical conduct, business ethics and its relation to culture, organizational social responsibility, the impact of globalization on business ethics, and how to create an ethical organization. Additionally, the course addresses how can ethics be applied in day-to-day business, governance, business ethics, investors rights, privileges, ethics of consumer protection, environmental ethics and the role of various agencies to ensure that ethical frameworks are activated within organizations. (Prerequisite: None)

BA662 - International Business

This course provides in-depth knowledge of international business in today's competitive global environment. The course focuses on the international business arena and its complexity based on the interplay of firms, nations and international institutions. This involves exposure of students to macro-perspectives issues where cultural, legal, political, financial and economic environments affecting international business are covered. On the other hand, micro-perspectives issues are enabling the student to identify, analyze, and execute strategies of firms that operate in the international business environment. Students of this course will develop a sound understanding of the phenomenon of globalization in relation to international business. (Prerequisite: None)

BA663 - Innovation and Entrepreneurship

The course aims to provide an in-depth study of innovation and entrepreneurship through systematic understanding and critical knowledge of innovation and entrepreneurship as well as small and medium enterprises (SMEs) management. The course includes analysis and practical problem solving related to both the entrepreneurial and the innovation. The course focuses on

Course Description

management models, decision-making and innovative design of the new project. The course also tackles success in the development of new projects, technology and ideas as well as information and risks in entrepreneurship and small businesses. (Prerequisite: None)

BA691 - Special Topics in Management (E)

This course is designed to provide an in-depth analysis and critical thinking of current and emerging issues/problems that affect business organizations. The course format and content will vary from a semester to another permitting studying a wide range of topics and new business trends derived from the ever-changing business environment. Among the addressed issues, problems related to people management, human resource, culture, economy, technology, work process design and management practices will be tackled conforming to the era of globalization and changing firm boundaries. (Prerequisite: None)

MIS611 - Management Information Systems

This course is designed to provide postgraduate students with an in-depth, hands-on understanding of Management Information Systems and presents problems faced by the business environment and how solutions can be found through the use of computer-based systems. It also focuses on information systems concepts and technologies, information systems evolution, the most effective methods to use information systems, and how to utilize appropriate ICT applications. This course includes topics: information systems types, resources, computers and their applications, the competitive advantage of using ICT, integration and coordination between environments and database technologies. It also emphasizes on: Information Technology, software and hardware components, e-commerce and e-business, Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP), Decision Support Systems (DSS), Expert Systems (ES), Artificial Intelligence (AI) and Modern ICT Technologies. (Prerequisite: None)



Master in Human Resources Management

Programme Coordinator
 Dr. Adel AlZyoud

Office Number:
 +973 16036305

Email:
 adel.alzyoud@asu.edu.bh

Head of Department
 Dr. Khairi Omar

Office Number:
 +973 16036188

Email:
 khairi.omar@asu.edu.bh



Apply Now



Enquiry

Programme Details

Final Qualification

Master Degree

Language of Study

Arabic

Mode of Study

Full Time

Programme Structure

Study Period

2 Years

Total Credit Hours

36 Credit Hours

Number of Courses

9 Courses + Thesis or
 10 Courses + Applied Project

Brief about the Programme

Join the Master in Human Resources Management programme, aimed at qualifying you to meet the needs of the local and regional labour market. The programme will enable you to develop your skills in recruitment strategies, training, and motivation, enhancing your ability to manage human capital as a strategic asset.

You will acquire the knowledge and skills needed to achieve professional success. Launch towards a leadership future in human resources management and become part of the new generation of leaders. Students may choose between 9 courses plus a research thesis, or 10 courses plus an applied project

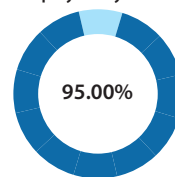


Aims of the Programme

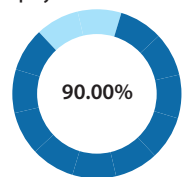
1. Equip graduates with critical knowledge and understanding as specialists in human resource management working in various local and global organisations, through the study of HR strategies and leadership development, with the aim of preparing highly qualified cadres that contribute to achieving sustainable development requirements in the Kingdom.
2. Prepare graduates capable of scientific research and applying standard and specialised methodologies, and the ability to design and implement advanced studies in HR management using software and information systems to develop their capabilities, renew their knowledge, and strengthen values of initiative and innovation through research, experimentation, and creativity in formulating and applying modern HR management strategies.
3. Enable graduates to develop critical thinking, analysis, interpretation, and creative evaluation skills, and problem-solving skills that arise in the context of HR management applications in business organisations.
4. Enable graduates to use professional skills to communicate with a range of audiences at varying levels of experience, and to take a role in strategic-level decision-making.

General Statistics

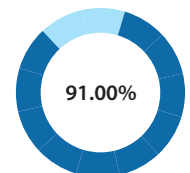
Employability Rate



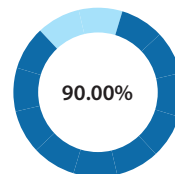
Employer Satisfaction Rate



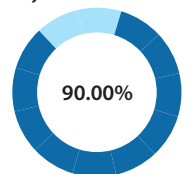
Graduate Satisfaction Rate



Student Satisfaction Rate



Advisory Board Satisfaction Rate



Career Paths

1. Human Resources Manager
2. Organisational Development Consultant
3. Workforce Planning Manager
4. Labour Policy Consultant
5. Training & Development Manager
6. Compensation & Benefits Manager
7. Recruitment Manager
8. Performance & Competencies Manager
9. University Lecturer

Entry Requirements

1. The applicant must hold a Bachelor's degree or its equivalent from a university or college recognised by the Ministry of Education in the Kingdom of Bahrain.
2. The undergraduate study must be in the same specialisation as the master's programme, or in a qualifying discipline; otherwise, the student must complete remedial courses approved by the University and specified by the department.
3. The minimum requirement for admission is a Bachelor's degree with a cumulative GPA of not less than 'Good' or its equivalent.
4. The applicant must pass an interview conducted by a committee in the Academic Department.
5. The applicant must pass any tests conducted by the department when required.
6. The applicant must submit two recommendation letters, preferably one from an academic staff member from their graduating university.
7. If the GPA is below 'Good', the case is referred to the Appeals Committee chaired by the Vice President for Academic Affairs and Development.
8. Transfer students are accepted in accordance with Article 17 of the Graduate Studies Regulations.
9. The applicant must pass the University's English language placement test, or provide a TOEFL certificate or equivalent with a score of not less than 450. Otherwise, the student must study and successfully complete a remedial English course determined by the College during the first year.



+973 17728777 +973 66633770

@ ASU_BH

f ASUBAHRAINOFFICIAL

ASU_BH

ASU_BH

ASU_BH

ASU BAHRAIN

WWW.ASU.EDU.BH

Study Plan

No.	Course Code	Course Title	Prerequisite	ASU Credit	NQF Credit	NQF Level
Year 1 – First Semester						
1	BA602	Research Methods	-	3	12	9
2	BA603	Data Analytics and Decision Making	-	3	12	9
3	HR632	Labor laws and civil service regulations	-	3	12	9
Year 1 – Second Semester						
1	HR637	International Human Resource Management	-	3	12	9
2	HR645	Compensation and Performance Management in HRM	-	3	12	9
3	-	Programme Elective (1)	-	3	12	9
Year 2 – First Semester						
1	HR691	Special Topics in Human Resource Management	-	3	12	9
2	-	Programme Elective (2)	-	3	12	9
3	HR692	Human Resource Management Strategies	-	3	12	9
Year 2 – Second Semester (Thesis Track)						
1	HR698	Thesis	21 Credit Hours	9	36	9
Year 2 – Second Semester (Applied Project Track)						
1	-	Programme Elective (3)	-	3	12	9
2	HR697	Applied Project	24 Credit Hours	6	24	9

Programme Elective Courses						
No.	Course Code	Course Title	Prerequisite	ASU Credit	NQF Credit	NQF Level
1	BA654	Leadership and Organizational Behavior	-	3	12	9
2	BA663	Innovation and Entrepreneurship	-	3	12	9
3	BA653	Business Ethics	-	3	12	9
4	HR635	Employment Relations and Practices	-	3	12	9
5	HR643	Negotiation Management	-	3	12	9
6	HR646	Digital Human Resource Management	-	3	12	9
7	HR647	Modern Managerial Communications	-	3	12	9

Programme Compulsory Courses

BA601 - Scientific Research and Statistical Analysis

Business research is crucial in building the graduate capabilities in conducting sound and reliable research. This course addresses topics such as research philosophies, problem definition identification, and how to establish research objectives and hypotheses in a sound research proposal. Additionally, the course covers data collection tools, i.e. how to design a questionnaire and conduct an interview and observation. Finally, analytical techniques are addressed appropriately, i.e. simple regression and multiple regression via statistical packages using SPSS.

(Prerequisite: None)

HR631 - Labor Laws and Legislations in Bahrain

This course is designed to introduce students to a comprehensive knowledge of the Kingdom of Bahrain Labour law. It focuses on the legislations aimed at protecting labour within the Bahrain community. In this context, the course will cover two main areas: first, Bahrain labour law which gives insights into the application of the law for women and teenagers employment and organising expatriates workers, workload, vacations, work contracts for individuals and groups, employer and employee commitment, indemnity and penalties in case of violation of labour law. Secondly, the course covers Bahrain social insurance law in terms of compensations, labour accidents, and other related issues.

(Prerequisite: None)

HR633 - Human Resource Planning and Staffing

This course is designed to introduce students to concepts of human resource planning and provides them with an understanding of the wide range of staffing activities within organisations. This course develops students' abilities to analyse and integrate the complex social, cultural and organisational factors influencing human resource planning and staffing. The course will examine the human resource planning process, and its relation to strategic planning.

Additionally, the course focuses on job design, recruitment, selection of employees, orientation, placement and ethical issues such as discrimination and equal opportunities.

(Prerequisite: None)

HR635 - Employment Relations and Practices

The course introduces the main topics of Employment Relations (ER) in organisations. It is designed to present the issues and concerns of the major actors in the employment relation: the employer, the employee, the government and unions. The course will examine topics such as organisational environment, culture and stakeholders and their role in ER, the legal side of ER, employee, group and industrial relations, and aligning individuals and organisations through motivation, rewards, and team building.

(Prerequisite: None)

HR637 - International Human Resource Management

The course is designed to expose Master's students to a comprehensive examination of the challenges confronting Human Resource Management in a global context in terms of attraction, recruitment, retention and exit. The course focuses on the variations in human resource management systems across countries and nations, such as unfamiliarity with the social context the

Course Description

organisation will be brought in, the difference between employees' cultural backgrounds and the movement of employees to an unfamiliar social environment. The following topics will be covered in this course in the context of international human resources management: international organisation strategy and structure, international human resource management and culture, international employment law, international workforce planning and staffing, international compensation and benefit and comparative international human resource management. (Prerequisite: None)

HR638 – Motivations & Compensations Management

The course is designed to promote understanding concepts related to compensating and rewarding human resources within organisations. It also focuses on enhancing students' practical skills in designing and analysing rewards systems, policies, and strategies. The course will examine topics related to compensation management, different components of compensation packages, job analysis and its relation to compensations and rewards, designing wages structure, employee benefits and formulating and implementing compensation strategies.

(Prerequisite: None)

HR639 - Human Resource Training & Development

This course is designed to provide students with intellectual and practical skills in the Human Resource Management field, training and development within organisations. The course begins with a conceptual framework of training and development function within business organisations. The course explores various topics, such as identifying training needs, organisational learning, planning and designing training programmes, using technology in training and the process of organisational development. Additionally, the course focuses on analysing the relationship between training and development and employee performance.

(Prerequisite: None)

HR644 - Strategic Human Resource Management

The course is designed to examine human resources management from a strategic perspective. This course focuses on implementing long-term programmes, including strategic, operational, and tactical human resources planning. The course focuses on formulating and implementing human resource strategies to enable business organisations to gain and sustain competitive advantage. The topics covered focus on trends affecting strategic HRM, human resources as a source of competitive advantage, the changing role of human resources management, strategic HR planning and linking strategy to human capital needs.

(Prerequisite: None)

HR699 - Thesis

A research supervised work based on an approved topic in Human Resources Management. This course is considered a capstone in the HRM programme, and it provides an opportunity for the students to conduct an independent learning and research work based on a structured methodology. The thesis focuses on senior-level skills to address progressive intellectual discourse, including research problem identification, research methodology, literature review, data analysis, research conclusion and recommendations. The final production of the manuscript is subject to public defence and evaluated based on written and oral presentations.

(Prerequisite: 24 credit hours)

Programme Elective Courses

BA654 - Leadership and Organizational Behavior

This course is designed to expose HRM Master Students to theoretical and practical perspectives of leadership and organisational behaviour. The course is intended to provide students with critical thinking in various leadership styles and human behavioural patterns. This encompasses micro level (interpersonal and small group) and macro level (inter- organisational) interactions. This Master level course examines the advanced topics, models, and contemporary research on leadership and organisational behaviour, such as leaders and innovation, group and team dynamics, organisation culture and organisational diversity.

(Prerequisite: None)

BA661 - Entrepreneurship

The course provides the students with a comprehensive examination of the key features of entrepreneurship. This course guides master's students to better apply, synthesise and evaluate the entrepreneurship process. Topics include exploring and screening new business opportunities, assessing entrepreneurial team competencies and capabilities, product/service launch, funding possibilities and appropriate exit strategies. The course provides a combination of theoretical and hands-on learning through case studies from real business situations around the globe generally and the Middle East and North Africa Countries (MENA) particularly.

(Prerequisite: None)

HR640 - Civil Service Management

This course is designed to provide students with the knowledge and skills needed to manage and lead civil services organisations. The course reviews and analyses formulating strategies and policies, diagnosing and solving problems, building teams, changing organisational culture, restructuring operations and services and controlling and evaluating civil services organisations. Most of the reviewed topics will be directly applied to the Civil services organisations in the kingdom of Bahrain.

(Prerequisite: None)

HR641 - Performance Management

This course offers a contemporary view of Performance Management (PM); it focuses on conceptual understanding and practical application of managing people's performance within organisations. The course familiarises students with topics, such as the importance and objectives of PM, the relation between job analysis and PM, strategic plan as a preliminary step for designing an effective PM process, and different steps of the PM process. Additionally, the course views the performance appraisal process, its different methods, and problems and offers solutions to performance problems. Finally, the course views the link between the PM process and the reward system within the organisation. (Prerequisite: None)

Course Description

HR642 - Career Planning

The course is designed to provide master's students with comprehensive learning of the issues related to building and developing their career paths in Business organisations. Through the self-exploration, the student will discover his/her interests, competencies, potential capabilities, and past experiences to build on his/her professional future career. The course topics focus on career decision making, Informational Interviewing and Job Shadowing, Job Search Strategies, Researching Companies, Resume Writing, interviewing, and making plans.

(Prerequisite: None)

HR643 - Negotiation Management

This course introduces fundamental concepts relevant to effective negotiation in different business and professional settings. Emphasis is placed on understanding and improving communication, conflict and negotiation management skills. The course will start with a conceptual negotiation framework: concepts, processes, strategies, and ethical issues related to organisational negotiation. The course explores various topics and theories related to conflict and negotiation, managing conflict effectively, negotiation techniques and skills designed to help maintain healthy business relationships.

(Prerequisite: None)

HR691 - Special Topics in Human Resource Management

This course is designed to explore contemporary topics in human resources management. The course will help students understand and analyse human resource management's role in implementing several contemporary concepts within an organisation. The course will focus on achieving competitive advantage, total quality management, empowerment, and intellectual capital. Other topics such as career planning, learning organisations and the effect of globalisation on human resources strategy will be viewed and analysed.

(Prerequisite: None)

Programme Coordinator
 Dr. Ammar Al-Sammarræe

Office Number:
 +973 16036190

Email:
 ammar.alsammarræe@asu.edu.bh

Head of Department
 Dr. Anwar Gasaymeh

Office Number:
 +973 16036050

Email:
 anwar.gasaymeh@asu.edu.bh



Apply Now



Enquiry



Master of Accounting and Finance

Programme Details

Final Qualification

Master Degree

Language of Study

Arabic

Mode of Study

Full Time

Programme Structure

Study Period

2 Years

Total Credit Hours

36 Credit Hours

Number of Courses

9 Courses + Thesis or
 10 Courses + Applied Project

Brief about the Programme

Take confident steps towards your professional future with the Master of Accounting and Finance programme, designed to prepare qualified cadres for excellence in managerial, academic, and research positions in the fields of accounting and financial management.

You will acquire high analytical and creative skills that enable you to deal with complex financial challenges and make professional decisions in unexpected work environments. Students may choose between 9 courses plus a research thesis, or 10 courses plus an applied project.

Aims of the Programme

1. Provide graduates with critical knowledge and understanding of specialized theories, contemporary issues, and methodologies in accounting, finance, and scientific research to effectively contribute to qualitative development at the professional and societal levels in a rapidly changing and ambiguous environment.
2. Prepare graduates capable of applying contemporary theories, methodologies, and specialized scientific research methods, and implementing advanced studies to investigate complex problems in the business environment related to accounting and finance, and innovating creative solutions.
3. Develop graduates' skills in critical thinking and analysis of financial and non-financial information, and the creative interpretation and evaluation of new situations and problems to assist business enterprises in formulating and implementing their strategies.
4. Enable graduates to use skills at a professional level in an unexpected and unclear work environment to communicate effectively with others and to work within groups while sustaining responsibility towards others.



The first university in the Kingdom of Bahrain to achieve global accreditation from the British Quality Assurance Agency for Higher Education (QAA)

Rated 5 Stars in the QS Rating System

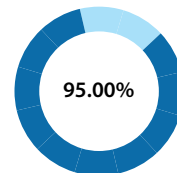
Ranked 30th in the QS Arab Region University Rankings 2020

Ranked 613 in the QS World University Rankings 2020

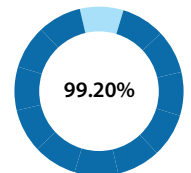
Ranked 301+ Worldwide in the Times Higher Education University Impact Rankings

General Statistics

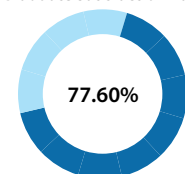
Employability Rate



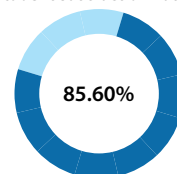
Employer Satisfaction Rate



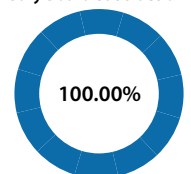
Graduate Satisfaction Rate



Student Satisfaction Rate



Advisory Board Satisfaction Rate



Career Paths

1. Financial Analyst
2. Investment Consultant
3. Accounts Manager
4. Tax Manager
5. Project Finance Consultant
6. Financial Risk Manager
7. Stock Exchange Analyst
8. University Lecturer
9. Audit & Financial Control

Entry Requirements

1. The applicant must hold a Bachelor's degree or its equivalent from a university or college recognised by the Ministry of Education in the Kingdom of Bahrain.
2. The undergraduate degree must be in the same specialisation as the master's programme, or in a qualifying discipline; otherwise, the student must complete remedial courses approved by the University and specified by the department.
3. The minimum requirement for admission is a Bachelor's degree with a cumulative GPA of not less than 'Good' or its equivalent.
4. The applicant must pass an interview conducted by a committee in the Academic Department.
5. The applicant must pass any tests conducted by the Academic Department when required.
6. The applicant must submit two recommendation letters, preferably one from an academic staff member from their graduating university.
7. If the GPA is below 'Good', the case is referred to the Appeals Committee chaired by the Vice President for Academic Affairs and Development.
8. Transfer students are accepted in accordance with Article 17 of the Graduate Studies Regulations.
9. The applicant must pass the University's English language placement test, or provide a TOEFL certificate or equivalent with a score of not less than 450. Otherwise, the student must study and successfully complete a remedial English course determined by the College during the first year.



+973 17728777 +973 66633770

@ ASU_BH

f ASUBAHRAINOFFICIAL

ASU_BH

ASU_BH

ASU_BH

ASU BAHRAIN

WWW.ASU.EDU.BH

Study Plan

No.	Course Code	Course Title	Prerequisite	ASU Credit	NQF Credit	NQF Level
Year 1 – First Semester						
1	BA602	Research Methods	-	3	12	9
2	BA603	Data Analytics and Decision Making	-	3	12	9
3	MAF624	Advanced Management Accounting		3	12	9
Year 1 – Second Semester						
1	MAF603	Advanced Corporate Reporting	-	3	12	9
2	MAF650	Advanced Financial Management	-	3	12	9
3	-	Programme Elective (1)	-	3	12	9
Year 2 – First Semester						
1	MAF631	Advanced Tax Accounting	-	3	12	9
2	MAF653	Investment Portfolio Management	-	3	12	9
3	-	Programme Elective (2)	-	3	12	9
Year 2 – Second Semester (Thesis Track)						
1	MAF698	Thesis	24 Credit Hours	9	36	9
Year 2 – Second Semester (Applied Project Track)						
1	-	Programme Elective (3)	-	3	12	9
2	MAF697	Applied Project	24 Credit Hours	6	24	9

Programme Elective Courses						
No.	Course Code	Course Title	Prerequisite	ASU Credit	NQF Credit	NQF Level
1	ECO601	Managerial Economics	-	3	12	9
2	MAF660	Advanced Audit	-	3	12	9
3	MAF604	Advanced Financial Analysis	-	3	12	9
4	MAF671	Advanced Accounting information Systems	-	3	12	9
5	MAF654	Islamic Finance	-	3	12	9
6	MAF651	Entrepreneurial Finance	-	3	12	9
7	MAF658	Financial Risk Analysis and Mangement	-	3	12	9

Programme Compulsory Courses

MAF624 - Advanced Management Accounting

This course is designed to provide students with the critical knowledge and professional skills necessary to evaluate and apply the specialised concepts and contemporary techniques in management accounting in various business contexts to enable the management to make decisions related to planning, monitoring and evaluation of the organisation's performance and strategic development. The course covers the sales mix and limited resources, decision-making under risk and uncertainty, target cost and pricing of goods and services, capital budgeting, Responsibility accounting and performance evaluation, customer profitability analysis, quality costing, balanced scorecard, inventory management, and product life cycle costing.

(Prerequisite: None)

MAF650 - Advanced Financial Management

This course is designed to provide students with critical knowledge and understanding of the specialised concepts and theories in financial management. The course covers the following main topics: capital markets and market efficiency, short-term financing and working capital management: cash management, Inventory management and trade receivables management, long-term financing: equity and debt financing, advanced cases in valuing investments: capital structure theories, cost of capital, dividend theories and policies, mergers and acquisitions. (Prerequisite: None)

MAF691 - Methods of Scientific Research and Applied Statistics for Accounting and Finance

This course is designed to provide students with critical knowledge and understanding of investigative methods and professional skills necessary to apply scientific research methods and applied statistics to carry out discreet scientific research to address complex accounting and financial problems in the business environment. This course deals with the philosophy and ethics of scientific research, identifying the research problem and developing the objectives. The course also covers the methodology of scientific research, data collection tools and applied statistical methods suitable for data analysis using modern statistical packages.

(Prerequisite: None)

MAF603 - Advanced Corporate Reporting

This course is designed to provide students with critical knowledge and core concepts in advanced corporate reporting. The course covers the conceptual framework for financial reporting, disclosure of equity-based payments, disclosure of insurance contracts, disclosure of non-current assets held for sale and discontinued operations, disclosure of mineral resources prospecting and submission, fair value disclosure, financial reporting fraud: earnings management, risk disclosure, sustainability disclosure, graphical and photographic reporting, corporate reporting in the Kingdom of Bahrain.

(Prerequisite: None)

Course Description

MAF653 - Investment Portfolio Management

This course is designed to provide students with critical knowledge and a specialised understanding of investment analysis and portfolio management. The course covers the portfolio return and risk, diversification and portfolio risk, efficient portfolio selection models, capital asset pricing model, weighted pricing theory, multi-factor model, management of stocks portfolio, bonds portfolio, and investment funds, valuation portfolio performance, financial derivatives, and foreign investment portfolio.

(Prerequisite: None)

MAF631 - Advanced Tax Accounting

This course is designed to provide students with critical knowledge and fundamental concepts in tax accounting. The course covers: taxable and non-taxable income, taxable and unacceptable expenses, income tax on salaries, wages and similar incomes, income tax on taxpayers with regular accounts, payment methods of tax and fines, general sales tax, value-added and tax evasion.

(Prerequisite: None)

MAF658 - Financial Risk Analysis and Management

This course is designed to provide students with critical knowledge and a specialised understanding of financial risk analysis and management. The course covers a range of topics, including an introduction to probabilities and descriptive statistics, types of financial risk, analysis and management of credit risk, liquidity risk, interest rate risk, currency exchange risk, ownership risk, money laundering risk, financial engineering and its role in risk management, capital adequacy risk in conventional and Islamic banks.

(Prerequisite: None)

MAF604 - Advanced Financial Analysis

This course is designed to provide students with critical knowledge and professional skills in financial analysis. This course covers financial statement analysis, financial analysis tools and methods, statement of financial position analysis, income statement analysis, cash flow statement analysis, credit analysis for short- and long-term lending purposes, profitability analysis, corporate valuation, and financial forecasting.

(Prerequisite: None)

MAF699 - Thesis

This course is designed to prepare the student for planning and carrying out a supervisory-based master thesis in accounting and /or finance. The thesis is prepared following the specialised steps of scientific research. The student is expected to use higher-level skills to critically evaluate information to investigate a complex problem and devise innovative solutions. This is done through a structured methodology, literature review and analysis of relevant data to arrive at appropriate research conclusions and recommendations that will hopefully contribute to qualitative development at the professional and community levels. The final version of the thesis is subject to public defence, and its assessment is based on the written and oral presentation, which is prepared in accordance with the Thesis Guide at Applied Science University.

(Prerequisite: MAF 691 + 24 Credit Hours)

Programme Electives Courses

MAF651 - Entrepreneurial Finance

This course aims to provide students with critical knowledge and a specialised understanding of entrepreneurial finance. The course covers the characteristics and importance of entrepreneurial projects, sources of finance, revenue forecasting, financial needs assessment, methods of determining financial value, risk and reward sharing, exit strategies, and financing of entrepreneurial projects in the Kingdom of Bahrain. (Prerequisite: None)

MAF654 - Islamic Finance

This course is designed to provide students with critical knowledge and fundamental concepts in Islamic finance. The course covers the concept and characteristics of Islamic finance, sources and uses of funds, Islamic financing modes and associated risk: Murabaha, Ejara, Musharakah, Mudarabah, Salam and Istisna'a. It also discusses the regulatory and legislative framework of the Islamic financial industry, governance, Shari'a supervision and social responsibility in Islamic banks.

ECO 601 - Managerial Economics

This course is designed to provide students with critical knowledge of specialised theories and fundamental concepts related to managerial economics. The course covers the costs, demand, pricing, market structure in economic systems, strategic planning, market equilibrium under different competition conditions, and analysis of economic forecasts. (Prerequisite: None)

MAF 660 - Advanced Audit

This course is designed to provide students with critical knowledge and understanding of contemporary issues and specialised concepts in auditing. The course covers the community need for audit, auditor independence, professional scepticism, financial statements fraud and auditor's responsibility, audit quality and earnings management, quality control of audit using artificial intelligence techniques and Sigma 6 approach, designing and testing internal control systems, analytical audit procedures, and completion of the audit process, audit reports, environmental and social audits.

(Prerequisite: None)

MAF 671 - Advanced Accounting Information Systems

This course aims to provide students with critical knowledge of accounting information systems. The course covers the strategic role of accounting information systems in adding value to the organisation, documenting accounting information systems: document flow chart, control and accounting information systems, control objectives of information and technology framework (COBIT), audit of computerised accounting information systems, databases using the entity and relationship model (REA), systems design and implementation, development and analysis of accounting information systems, strategies for the development of accounting information systems.

(Prerequisite: None)

Programme Coordinator
Dr. Rashed Al-Rasheed

Office Number:
+973 16036204

Email:
rashed.ismaeel@asu.edu.bh

Head of Department
Dr. Mahmoud Khalifa

Office Number:
+973 16036262

Email:
mahmoud.khalifa@asu.edu.bh



Apply Now



Enquiry



Master of Political Science

Programme Details

Final Qualification

Master Degree

Language of Study

Arabic

Mode of Study

Full Time

Programme Structure

Study Period

2 Years

Total Credit Hours

36 Credit Hours

Number of Courses

9 Courses + Thesis or
10 Courses + Applied Project

Brief about the Programme

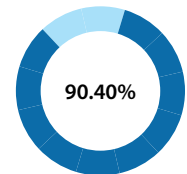
Elevate your political understanding to new horizons with the Master of Political Science — an academic programme that combines deep political analysis, strategic vision, and advanced scientific research. Carefully designed prepare a distinguished group of researchers and experts capable of understanding the political landscape and making decisions with awareness and professionalism, grounded in scientific foundations and realistic perspectives. The programme opens broad career opportunities in the diplomatic corps, research and study centres, international organisations, and political media, allowing you to be part of the elite that contributes to shaping policies and crafting the future. Students may choose between 9 courses plus a research thesis, or 10 courses plus an applied project.

Aims of the Programme

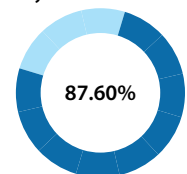
1. Enable graduates to develop a broad and deep understanding of major theoretical trends in political science, knowledge of the context in which they emerged, and their impact on political reality locally, regionally, and internationally.
2. Provide graduates with the opportunity to apply the theories they have studied to real-world contexts, gaining insight into practical and field practices — through field visits, guest lecturers, or simulation models.
3. Equip graduates with tools for political analysis, strategic planning, and public policy-making, as well as communication, negotiation, and presentation skills.
4. Equip graduates with professional competencies and practical applications in the field of political work, such as diplomatic conduct and the management of foreign affairs.
5. Strengthen graduates' capacity for critical analysis, comparison, and inference, enabling a broader understanding of political reality and sound decision-making within their institutions.

General Statistics

Student Satisfaction Rate



Advisory Board Satisfaction Rate



The first university in the Kingdom of Bahrain to achieve global accreditation from the British Quality Assurance Agency for Higher Education (QAA)

Rated 5 Stars in the QS Rating System

Ranked 30th in the QS Arab Region University Rankings 2026

Ranked 613 in the QS World University Rankings 2026

Ranked 301+ Worldwide in the Times Higher Education University Impact Rankings

Career Paths

1. Political Consultant
2. Public Policy Analyst
3. Strategic Researcher
4. Parliamentary Consultant
5. International Relations Consultant
6. Security & Political Analyst
7. University Lecturer
8. Diplomat
9. News Analyst

Entry Requirements

1. The applicant must hold a Bachelor's degree or its equivalent from a university or college recognised by the Ministry of Education in the Kingdom of Bahrain.
2. The applicant's undergraduate degree must be in the same specialisation as the master's programme, or in a discipline that qualifies for it under the programme's study plan. Otherwise, the student must complete a number of remedial courses approved by the University and specified by the relevant department.
3. The minimum requirement for admission is a Bachelor's degree with a cumulative GPA of not less than 'Good' or its equivalent.
4. The applicant must pass an interview conducted by a committee in the Academic Department.
5. The applicant must pass any tests administered by the Academic Department as required.
6. The applicant must submit two letters of recommendation, preferably one from a faculty member at their graduating university.
7. If the GPA is below 'Good', the case is referred to the Appeals Committee chaired by the Vice President for Academic Affairs and Development.
8. Transfer students are accepted in accordance with Article 17 of the Graduate Studies Regulations.
9. The applicant must pass the University's English language placement test, or provide a TOEFL certificate or equivalent with a score of not less than 450. Otherwise, the student must study and successfully complete a remedial English course determined by the College during their first year.



+973 17728777 +973 66633770

ASU_BH

ASUBAHRAINOFFICIAL

ASU_BH

ASU_BH

ASU_BH

ASU BAHRAIN

WWW.ASU.EDU.BH

Study Plan

No.	Course Code	Course Title	Prerequisite	ASU Credit	NQF Credit	NQF Level
Year 1 – First Semester						
1	POL 611	Political Analysis and Scientific Research Methods	-	3	12	9
2	POL 612	Public Policy	-	3	12	9
3	POL 641	International Political Economy	-	3	12	9
Year 1 – Second Semester						
1	POL 613	Advanced Studies in Comparative Politics	-	3	12	9
2	POL 621	Political Development Theories	-	3	12	9
3	POL 642	Diplomatic and Consular Relations E	-	3	12	9
Year 2 – First Semester						
1	POL 631	Political Theory	-	3	12	9
2	-	Programme Elective (1)	-	3	12	9
3	POL 643	Foreign Policy Analysis	-	3	12	9
Year 2 – Second Semester - Applied Project						
1	-	Programme Elective (2)	-	3	12	9
2	POL 699 Or POL 698	Thesis Or Applied Project	24 Credit Hours	6	24	9

Programme Elective Courses						
No.	Course Code	Course Title	Prerequisite	ASU Credit	NQF Credit	NQF Level
Group 1 (6 Cr)						
1	POL 644	Contemporary International Politics	-	3	12	9
2	POL 614	Parliamentary Studies	-	3	12	9
3	POL 622	Area Studies	-	3	12	9
4	POL 632	Modern and Contemporary Trends in Political Thought	-	3	12	9
5	POL 645	International Organization and Agencies	-	3	12	9
6	POL 646	International Political Crisis Management	-	3	12	9

Programme Compulsory Courses:

POL 611- Political Analysis and Scientific Research Methods

This is an advanced course in scientific research methodology and political analysis. The course introduces students to in-depth concepts of political analysis, how to build theoretical frameworks and the relationship of scientific research to theory, the latter's relationship to hypothesis and how to build theory. The student also delves into possessing advanced skills in reviewing previous studies, preparing a research plan and report, and defending both. The course addresses quantitative, qualitative and mixed political analysis and their use by focusing on particular tools such as case studies, focus groups, discourse analysis, and political ethnography. The course also demonstrates how to process political data, honesty and stability test, and quantitative curriculum applications in political science, including samples, measurement and computer applications. The student studies the philosophy of scientific research, its role in the renaissance, the ethics of scientific research, and the common mistakes of researchers.

POL 643- Foreign Policy Analysis

This course addresses the essence and analysis of foreign policy, using the historical development to study this field as a basic framework for analysis, the objectives of foreign policy in its comprehensive dimensions, and the foreign policy patterns, focusing on rational and sensible behaviour, violent and coercive behaviour, and the various levels in between in a comparative applied study. The course also addresses the dimensions of foreign policy, external effects related to fundamental theories of international relations, societal sources of foreign policy related to the country's depth as internal influences, and its role in influencing the behaviour of political elites. The course deals with regulatory processes in foreign policy-making based on decision-making perspectives such as institutional regulation procedures and bureaucratic policy. The course also thoroughly examines the psychological factors of decision-makers, including subjective perceptions, conceptual and behavioural differences, and personal factors, through the psychological curriculum in the study of foreign policy. This part addresses the topic of international crisis resolution. The course addresses change and consistency in foreign policy using the comparative approach to foreign policy study in two concluding parts. The course considers the diversity of levels of analysis in the future study of foreign policy at the level of the individual, the country and the international system.

POL 621- Political Development Theories

This course introduces the concept and theories of development, its characteristics, significance, objectives, indicators, obstacles, values, ethics and future in the light of opportunities and challenges. The course also addresses societies' political evolution through the concept of political development by examining political development theories and models in international experiences such as the liberal model, the *** model, the socialist model, the military model, the radical model and the independent development model. Hence, the course familiarizes the student with the theories of dependence and the theory of interdependence in the light of the current evolution of international cooperation.

POL 612 - Public Policy

This course addresses the study of public policies utilizing various scientific concepts and approaches to deepen students' understanding of political reality. The course explains public policymakers' types and characteristics from formal and informal institutions. The course is also based on the stages that support how public policies are made and how to formulate their implementation strategies through

Course Description

presenting applied models and developing the necessary analytical skills related to government policies.

POL 631 - Political Theory

This course addresses critical issues and topics in political theory by studying the relationship between "political theory", "political philosophy" and "political science". The course deals with the most important science necessary to understand the political theory and the practice of theorizing such as "logic", "philosophy", "critical thinking" "argument", and "methodological approaches used in the study of political theory". The course deals with value theories and governance, such as "obligation theories", "utilitarian theory", "non-existential theory" and "value theories". The course covers contemporary arguments in justice and freedom such as "theories of justice", and "theories of freedom". The course also addresses modern critical issues such as "State intervention", "just war", "violence and coercion", "freedom and indecency", and the most critical challenges facing building an Arab political theory.

POL 613- Advanced Studies in Comparative Politics

The course addresses in-depth policy concepts from a comparative perspective. The course deals with the approaches for the comparative policy study, the basic stages of their development, the issues related to the modern state, governments, the concept of bureaucracy, the study of the legislative system, interest groups, and the presentation of applied models. The course also focuses on examining the role of civil society in developed and developing countries and social media and its modern role in influencing public opinion and decision-makers.

POL 641- International Political Economy

This course addresses the interaction and mutual influence between economics and politics in the international arena through the study of the foundational theories of the international political economy such as capitalism, socialism and nationalism, and modern theories such as the dual economy, the new world order and dominant stability. The course also addresses transformative production and its role in the international economic system, foreign direct investment (FDI) - case study, poverty and inequality issues, the political economy of the environment and energy, current global financial imbalances: causes, consequences and solutions, globalization of the economy: consequences and disagreements. The course also deals with the future of the international political economy (forward-looking vision).

POL 642- Diplomatic and Consular Relations E

This course addresses critical issues and topics in diplomatic studies, focusing on the historical development and definition of contemporary functions and practices. The course also deals with the forms and characteristics of consular practice in light of diplomatic and commercial transformations. The course provides an overview of the challenges in diplomatic and consular affairs in light of the complex international environment.

POL 699- Thesis

This course is the cornerstone of the Master's Programme in Political Science. The course is research-based on supervising a certified subject in the field of political science. This course, through research and scientific study, addresses a recognized topic in the field of political science. The course is subject to scientific supervision by a specialized professor with an academic degree in line with the university's postgraduate regulations. The course allows students to conduct independent research and research work based on a structured methodology. The course focuses on senior-level skills that should be

Course Description

addressed in terms of advanced intellectual discourse, including identifying the research problem, research curriculum, literature review, data analysis, research findings and recommendations. The final version of the letter is subject to the Public Defender, and the assessment is based on written and oral presentations.

(Prerequisite: Passing 24 Credit Hours).

POL 698 - Applied Project

The applied project is an independent research work that aims to apply the knowledge and skills that the students have learned in the classroom to assist the concerned research authority. The student shall communicate with the research authority and the academic supervisor and manage their relationship. Research topics may vary, but they have to include a topic based on political science and real-life problems in the work environment related to political systems, the literature review, use of appropriate data analysis models and tools to obtain results and make recommendations.

(Prerequisite: Passing 24 Credit Hours).

Programme Elective Courses:

POL 646- International Political Crisis Management

This course addresses the most significant concepts relevant to international political crises and their management by providing in-depth knowledge of the significance of international political crises management, causes, types, characteristics and management stages. The course also focuses on scenarios for dealing with international political crises and how to measure the efficiency of crisis management, analyze the role of the media in facing international political crises and how to make political decisions in times of crisis. The course also includes the study of applied models for the management of international political crises.

POL 632- Modern and Contemporary Trends in Political Thought

This course addresses modern and contemporary trends in political thought by studying the development of modern and contemporary schools in Western political thought, starting with a traditional liberal political direction, to the neoliberal direction, to the visions and perceptions of contemporary liberal eminent figures such as John Rawls, Robert Nozick and Ronald Dworkin. The course also addresses the contributions of contemporary Arab and Islamic eminent figures such as Edward Said, Sadiq Jalal al-Azam, Samir Amin, Fouad Zakariyya, etc. The course covers significant issues that have preoccupied "Arab" and "Western" political thought, primarily freedom, justice, equality, nationalism, Arab unity, secularism, capitalism, religious revival and democracy. The course focuses on the extent to which modern and contemporary political ideas influence the traditional Arab and Western perception of the political field and the extent of the ability of contemporary political ideas to address the challenges posed by modernity. (Prerequisite: None).

POL 645- International Organization and Agencies

The course thoroughly addresses the topics of international regulation and international bodies through studying international organizations and international bodies as effective units in the international system, besides other units. The course focuses on the concept of international regulation, its historical emergence, objectives, membership conditions, and institutional structure. The course also thoroughly examines the personality of international organizations, international bodies and general rules, from both legal and functional, at the international and regional levels. The course focuses on

Course Description

studying the general rules of international organizations, the powers and sources of international organizations, the methods of decision-making in international organizations, and the international organization's legal status. The course also addresses studying global organizations, and international bodies and the criteria for distinguishing between them. The course evaluates the functions and work of international and regional organizations, and their effectiveness in the international system. The course analyses the influence of globalization and international variables on the effectiveness of international regulation. The course focuses on a number of international organizations and bodies.

POL 614- Parliamentary Studies

This course examines the concept, emergence and evolution of Parliament and the single and bicameral systems to deepen students' understanding of parliamentary systems. The course also clarifies the organization and management of parliamentary institutions, the parliamentary oversight tools, the parliamentary media mechanism and how to measure the functioning of parliament. The course also addresses the practical study in the Arab Parliament and the European Parliament and the parliamentary experiences of some countries by presenting applied models and developing the necessary analytical skills related to parliamentary studies.

POL 644 - Contemporary International Politics

This course addresses the basic concepts related to contemporary international policy which has become vital in today's world through an in-depth knowledge of the significance of international policy and contemporary developments in the international environment. The course addresses key topics and objective facts that scholars of political science and international relations such as diplomats shall understand and interpret scientifically and objectively. The course focuses on methodologies and methods of analysis in contemporary international policy and the study of variables affecting international relations interactions, utilizes this knowledge in specialized fields, develops perceptions and possibilities for the paths of political phenomena. The course handles the international environment, its nature, characteristics, and developments that have resulted in their essential features, based on excellence, collaboration, conflict and the resulting phenomena of peace and war, all of which are linked to the basic concept of "power" in this science. The course also includes a study of applied models of contemporary international policy.

POL 622 - Area Studies

This course deals with the definition of regional studies with a focus on Asian studies as one of the fields of political science and other social sciences. The course investigates regional studies to define a region/s concept and analyses the most significant regional study policies in selected Asian countries. The course emphasizes the most prominent general features of Asian systems and their regional and international relations, their weights in the international system, the most prominent challenges, problems, opportunities, collaborations and conflicts among themselves and other regions through Asian experiences in development field, whether political or economic development and evaluate the most significant elements and determinants that led to knowledge and understanding of regional Asian studies through understanding the relationship between political and economic development indicators. The course focuses on how the countries of Asia have progressed so spectacularly, providing an analytical and evaluative view of the most crucial development policies implemented in the emerging countries of "South-East Asia". On the other hand, case study models must be shown both in the field of development and in the composition of Asian society and their impact on the country, focusing on the experiences of Japan, India, Malaysia, China, Singapore and Indonesia. The Region's choice for this semester is the East Asia Study.

Programme Coordinator:
 Dr. Mohammad Alaa

Office Number:
 +973 16036181

Email:
 mohammad.alhamami@asu.edu.bh

Head of Department:
 Dr. Ahmad Shatat

Office Number:
 +973 16036235

Email:
 ahmad.shatat@asu.edu.bh



Apply Now



Enquiry

Master in Business Analytics

Programme Details

Final Qualification

Master Degree

Language of Study

English

Mode of Study

Full Time

Programme Structure

Study Period

2 Years

Total Credit Hours

36 Credit Hours

Number of Courses

9 Courses + Thesis or
 10 Courses + Applied Project

Brief about the Programme

Unlock your potential with the Master in Business Analytics programme, designed to empower you with critical knowledge and cutting-edge skills in the dynamic field of data-driven decision-making. This comprehensive curriculum blends theoretical foundations with practical applications, equipping you to tackle complex business challenges with innovative analytical techniques. Learn from industry experts and gain hands-on experience using advanced tools and technologies that are transforming organisations worldwide.

Whether you are aiming to enhance your career prospects or pivot into a new field, the programme prepares you to thrive in today's competitive landscape, fostering a mindset focused on strategic thinking and impactful solutions. Students may choose between 9 courses plus a research thesis, or 10 courses plus an applied project.

Aims of the Programme

1. Enable learners to develop in-depth knowledge and critical awareness of the contemporary business analytics field.
2. Provide learners with a deep and systematic understanding of business analytics.
3. Equip learners with required skills that are relevant to the business analytics workplace.
4. Enable learners to reveal, develop, and apply detailed analytical, creative, problem-solving, and research skills in the field of business analytics.
5. Equip learners with comprehensive knowledge and technology for innovation and professional learning in the business analytics context.



Career Paths

1. Data Analyst
2. Business Intelligence Analyst
3. Data Scientist
4. Business Analyst
5. Operations Analyst
6. Marketing Analyst
7. Supply Chain Analyst
8. Risk Analyst
9. Financial Analyst
10. Fraud Analyst
11. Research Analyst
12. Consultant

Entry Requirements

1. Holding a Bachelor's Degree or its equivalent from a university or college recognized by the Ministry of Education in the Kingdom of Bahrain.
2. The Bachelor's Degree programme should be in the same specialization as the Master Programme or in a similar qualifying field according to the study plan; otherwise, the student should pass a number of remedial courses approved by the University and specified by the relevant department.
3. The applicant should be the holder of a Bachelor's Degree with a GPA of not less than Good or its equivalent to be admitted. If the cumulative GPA is lower than the required minimum, the application may be granted conditional admission with remedial courses selected by the academic department and as per the University graduate studies bylaws.
4. The applicant must pass the English placement test adopted by the University or provide a (TOEFL) score of (500) or equivalent. Otherwise, the student commits during the first year to study and pass one English remedial course determined by the college.
5. The applicant should pass an interview conducted by a committee in the Academic Department.
6. Transfer students are admitted according to Article (17) of the Graduate Studies Bylaw.



+973 17728777 +973 66633770

ASU_BH

ASUBAHRAINOFFICIAL

ASU_BH

ASU_BH

ASU_BH

ASU BAHRAIN

WWW.ASU.EDU.BH

Study Plan

- To be awarded the Master's degree, students are required to successfully complete a total of **36 credit hours** through one of two pathways: a **Thesis Option** or an **Applied Project Option**.
- Students can **exit the programme early** with a **Postgraduate Certificate in Business Analytics (PGCert BusAn)** upon the successful completion of **12 credit hours** during **Year One, Semester One**.

No.	Course Code	Course Title	Prerequisite	ASU Credit	NQF Credit	NQF Level
Year 1 – First Semester						
1	MBA601	Foundations for Business Analytics	-	3	12	9
2	MBA602	Visualization for Business	-	3	12	9
3	MBA603	Data Mining for Business	-	3	12	9
4	MBA604	Artificial Intelligence for Business	-	3	12	9
Postgraduate Certificate in Business Analytics (PGCert BusAn)				12	48	Exit →
Year 1 – Second Semester						
1	MBA605	Research Methods	-	3	12	9
2	MBA606	Machine Learning	-	3	12	9
3	MBA607	Big Data Analytics and Applications	-	3	12	9
4	MBA608	Decision Analytics	-	3	12	9
Year 2 – First Semester						
Option 1:						
1	MBA609	Consultancy Practice	-	3	12	9
2	MBA610	Special Topics in Business Analytics	-	3	12	9
3	MBA611	Applied Project	MBA605 + Pass 75% of the study plan courses	6	24	9
Option 2:						
1	MBA610	Special Topics in Business Analytics	-	3	12	9
2	MBA612	Thesis	MBA605 + Pass 75% of the study plan courses	9	36	9
				36	144	

Year-1 Semester 1

Foundations for Business Analytics (MBA601):

This foundational course is designed to introduce students to the essential concepts, techniques, and tools necessary for data analysis in a business context. The course covers topics such as data collection methods, data visualization, descriptive and inferential statistics, predictive analytics, and data-driven decision-making processes. Through lectures, case studies, and hands-on exercises, students will gain practical skills in extracting insights from data sets and effectively communicating findings to stakeholders. This course provides a solid foundation for further study and application of business analytics principles in various industries.

Visualization for Business (MBA602):

This course is designed to equip students with the essential skills for effective data visualization in a business context. Covering a range of visualization techniques, tools, and best practices, students will learn how to transform complex datasets into meaningful insights. The course covers principles of visual perception, data storytelling, dashboard design, and the use of the latest visualization tools. Through hands-on exercises and real-world case studies, students will develop the ability to communicate complex business data in a clear and compelling manner and will be proficient in creating impactful data visualizations that drive informed decision-making in a business setting.

Data Mining for Business (MBA603):

This course is designed to provide students with advanced knowledge and practical skills in the dynamic field of data mining for business. Students will explore fundamental concepts such as data preprocessing, pattern discovery, clustering, classification, and association rule mining. The course emphasizes the application of various data mining algorithms and techniques to solve real-world business problems. Students will gain hands-on experience using industry-standard tools and platforms for data analysis and will be skilled at extracting valuable insights from data through advanced data mining and analysis techniques.

Artificial Intelligence for Business (MBA604):

This course is designed to engage students in the transformative field of Artificial Intelligence (AI) within the context of business applications. Students will explore the core principles of AI, machine learning, and deep learning, with a focus on practical implementation in business scenarios. The course covers topics such as natural language processing, computer vision, predictive analytics, and reinforcement learning. Through hands-on projects and case studies, students will gain proficiency in leveraging AI technologies to enhance decision-making, automated processes, and unlock strategic advantages in a business setting, they will be well-equipped to harness the power of AI for strategic business innovation and problem-solving.

Year-1 Semester 2

Research Methods (MBA605):

This course is designed to prepare students for advanced scientific research by examining how to plan, conduct, and report on research in the Business Analytics field. Topics include formulating research problems, Research Design, Qualitative and Quantitative Research, Measurement, Data Analysis, Interpretation of Data, code of ethics and plagiarism, writing scientific proposal, writing research papers, and presenting a project/paper to audience. Students will also examine examples drawn from different research areas as case studies on various aspects of the principal methods.

Machine Learning (MBA606):

This course provides students with a detailed knowledge on Machine Learning (ML) concepts in supervised and unsupervised learning, various ML techniques Regression and Statistical Models, Classification, Clustering, Decision Trees, Neural Networks, Bayesian Networks, Convolutional neural networks and Deep Learning, Support vector machine, Reinforcement Learning, Evolutionary computing in ML, Particle Swarm Intelligence techniques and latest research in ML. The course introduces ML which is a method to discover and predict some unobserved components concerned with the data construction and its relationships.

Big Data Analytics and Application (MABA607):

This course covers advanced big data analytics methodologies and technologies. The course emphasizes systems and algorithms for large-scale advanced data processing and introduces the characteristics and challenges of Big Data and advanced computing paradigms and platforms. The course covers topics such as, the data analytics lifecycle, fundamental and sophisticated analytics approaches, and developing big data technology, big data programming tools (e.g., Hadoop and MongoDB), big data extraction and integration, big data storage, scalable indexing for big data, big graph processing, big data stream techniques and algorithms, big probabilistic data management, big data privacy, big data visualizations, and big data applications (e.g., spatial, finance, multimedia, medical, health, and social data).

Decision Analytics (MBA608):

This dynamic course offers students an immersive journey into the realm of Decision Analytics. Emphasizing practical skills, students will delve into advanced concepts in decision-making frameworks, data-driven strategies, and analytical techniques. Key topics encompass various data sources, sophisticated data modeling, predictive analytics, optimization methods, and scenario analysis. The course underscores real-world applications in business environments, equipping students with the expertise to make strategic decisions, harness data for competitive advantage, and effectively present actionable insights to stakeholders.

Year-2 Semester 1

Option 1:

Consultancy Practice (MBA609):

This dynamic course immerses students in the practical world of Consultancy Practice, equipping them with essential skills and knowledge to excel in consultancy roles. With a focus on real-world applications, the course covers key topics including consultancy frameworks, strategic planning, client relationship management, problem-solving methodologies, and effective communication techniques. Students will learn to conduct comprehensive needs assessments, develop actionable recommendations, and deliver impactful presentations to stakeholders. Emphasis is placed on ethical practices, professional standards, and the importance of adaptability in various business environments. By the end of the course, students will be prepared to provide valuable consultancy services and drive positive change in organizations.

Special Topics in Business Analytics (MBA610):

This course provides students with critical knowledge and understanding of the concepts and practice of trending topics and the latest research or technology in the field of Business Analytics (BA). It addresses a variety of theoretical and technological issues related to BA and provides an opportunity for students to undertake a term-long BA or research project. The topics might be different from one another and shall be subject to approval from the MIS department to select the course content whenever offering the course.

Applied Project (MBA611):

This course is designed to prepare the student to plan and implement a supervised master's applied project in Business Analytics fields. It is prepared according to the steps of specialized scientific research. The student is expected to use higher-level skills to conduct critical evaluation of information to investigate a real business problem and implement a creative solution to it. By adopting an organized methodology, reviewing literature, and analyzing relevant data, students are expected to reach research conclusions and appropriate recommendations that might contribute to applied business project development at the professional and societal levels. The applied project, in its final version, is subject to the public defense and its evaluation is based on the written and oral presentation, which are prepared according to the Master Dissertation Guidelines at the Applied Sciences University.

Option 2:

Special Topics in Business Analytics (MBA610):

This course provides students with critical knowledge and understanding of the concepts and practice of trending topics and the latest research or technology in the field of Business Analytics (BA). It addresses a variety of theoretical and technological issues related to BA and provides an opportunity for students to undertake a term-long BA or research project. The topics might be different from one another and shall be subject to approval from the MIS department to select the course content whenever offering the course.

Thesis (MBA612):

This course is designed to prepare the student to plan and implement a supervised master's thesis in Business Analytics fields. It is prepared according to the steps of specialized scientific research. The student is expected to use higher-level skills to conduct critical evaluation of information to investigate a real business problem and implement a creative solution to it. By adopting an organized methodology, reviewing literature, and analyzing relevant data, students are expected to reach research conclusions and appropriate recommendations that might contribute to applied business project development at the professional and societal levels. The thesis, in its final version, is subject to the public defense and its evaluation is based on the written and oral presentation, which are prepared according to the Master Dissertation Guidelines at the Applied Sciences University.

Programme Coordinator:
 Dr. Khaled AL Mhasneh

Office Number:
 +973 16036249

Email:
 Khaled.almhasneh@asu.edu.bh

Head of Department:
 Dr. Mahmoud Khalifa

Office Number:
 +973 16036262

Email:
 mahmoud.khalifa@asu.edu.bh



Apply Now



Enquiry

Master in International Relations

Programme Details

Final Qualification

Master in International Relations

Language of Study

Arabic

Mode of Study

Full Time

Programme Structure

Study Period

2 Years

Total Credit Hours

36 Credit Hours

Number of Courses

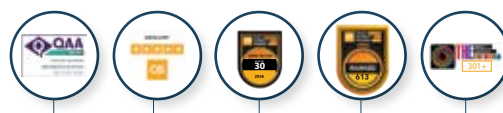
9 Courses + Thesis or
 10 Courses + Applied Project

Brief about the Programme

The Master's Program in International Relations represents an advanced academic step within the field of international studies, offered by the Department of Political Science at Applied Science University, the only department of its kind in the Kingdom of Bahrain. The program seeks to meet the needs of society in the Kingdom of Bahrain in particular, and the Gulf Cooperation Council (GCC) countries and the wider Arab world in general, by preparing highly qualified graduates for careers in diplomacy, media, political studies and research centers, as well as regional and international organizations. The program is delivered in Arabic and comprises 36 credit hours distributed across two tracks: the Thesis Track and the Applied Project Track, thereby providing academic flexibility and aligning with contemporary academic and professional trends. The program has been designed based on in-depth studies of the Bahraini and Gulf labor markets, in addition to benchmarking comparisons with reputable regional and international universities.

Aims of the Programme

1. Provide graduates with a comprehensive and in-depth understanding of major theoretical approaches in international relations, including their historical context and their impact on political realities at the local, regional, and international levels.
2. Enable students to apply theoretical knowledge to real-world contexts through field visits, guest lectures, and simulation-based learning.
3. Prepare graduates capable of conducting advanced academic research using established and specialized methodologies, and of designing and implementing studies in advanced topics within international studies, thereby fostering innovation, initiative, and intellectual development through rigorous scientific inquiry.
4. Equip graduates with analytical and strategic planning tools, as well as advanced skills in communication, negotiation, and presentation.
5. Provide graduates with distinguished professional competencies and practical applications in international fields, particularly in diplomacy and the management of external affairs.
6. Develop graduates' critical thinking, analytical, comparative, interpretative, deductive, and evaluative skills, enabling them to better understand the international environment and make sound decisions within their professional institutions.
7. Enable graduates to effectively communicate with diverse audiences across varying levels of expertise and to assume roles in strategic decision-making.
8. Promote the values of citizenship, tolerance, peaceful dialogue, and the rejection of violence, while enhancing graduates' ability to contribute to the dissemination of these values within society.



The first university in the Kingdom of Bahrain achieved the global accreditation from the British Quality Assurance Agency for Higher Education (QAA)

Rated 5 Stars in the QS Rating System

Ranked 30th in the QS Arab Region University Rankings 2026

Ranked 613 in the QS World University Rankings 2026

Ranked 301+ Worldwide in the Times Higher Education University Impact Rankings

Career Paths

1. Diplomatic at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs (Third Secretary, Second Secretary, First Secretary, Consul, Chargé d’Affaires)
2. Government Sector Officer
3. Officer in Regional and International Organizations
4. Political, strategic, or security advisor
5. Expert in international or geopolitical affairs
6. Researcher or strategic analyst in research centres
7. Officer at the Shura Council or the Council of Representatives
8. Lecturer or researcher in Political Science and International Relations

Entry Requirements

1. The applicant must hold a Bachelor’s degree or its equivalent from a university or college recognized by the Ministry of Education in the Kingdom of Bahrain.
2. The applicant’s undergraduate field of study must qualify them for admission to the Master’s program. Otherwise, the student shall be required to pass placement examinations or complete a number of supplementary (bridging) courses approved by the University and determined by the concerned department.
3. The minimum requirement for admission is that the applicant holds a Bachelor’s degree with a cumulative GPA of no less than “Good” or its equivalent. In cases where the cumulative GPA is below the required minimum, the application shall be referred to the Non-Admission Appeals Committee to consider the possibility of granting the student conditional admission and to submit the appropriate recommendation to the University Council.
4. As a condition for admission to any Master’s program, the applicant must pass the English language placement examination approved by the University, or submit a TOEFL certificate or its equivalent with a minimum score of 450. Otherwise, the student shall be required, during the first academic year, to enroll in and pass an English language course specified by the College. Students who have obtained an academic degree from programs taught in English shall be exempted from the English language requirement.
5. The applicant must successfully pass the personal interview.
6. The applicant must fulfill any additional requirements specified by the program.



+973 17728777 +973 66633770

ASU_BH

ASUBAHRAINOFFICIAL

ASU_BH

ASU_BH

ASU_BH

ASU BAHRAIN

WWW.ASU.EDU.BH

Study Plan

No.	Course Code	Course Title	Prerequisite	ASU Credit	NQF Credit	NQF Level
Year 1 – First Semester						
1	POL 611	Political Analysis and Scientific Research Methods	-	3	12	9
2	INT 611	International Relations Theories	-	3	12	9
3	POL 641	International Political Economy	-	3	12	9
Year 1 – Second Semester						
1	INT 612	Studies in International Relations	-	3	12	9
2	INT 621	Public International Law	-	3	12	9
3	-	Programme Elective (1)	-	3	12	9
Year 2 – First Semester						
1	INT 631	Regional and International Security	-	3	12	9
2	-	Programme Elective (2)	-	3	12	9
3	POL 642	Diplomatic and Consular Relations E	-	3	12	9
Year 2 – Second Semester - Thesis						
1	INT 699	Thesis	21 Credit Hours	9	36	9
Year 2 – Second Semester - Applied Project						
1	-	Programme Elective (3)	-	3	12	9
2	INT 698	Applied Project	24 Credit Hours	6	24	9

Programme Elective Courses						
No.	Course Code	Course Title	Prerequisite	ASU Credit	NQF Credit	NQF Level
Group 1 (6 Cr)						
1	POL 644	Contemporary International Politics	-	3	12	9
2	INT 613	Middle Eastern Studies	-	3	12	9
3	INT 614	Media and Political Communication	-	3	12	9
4	INT 622	The Art of Negotiation	-	3	12	9
5	POL 645	International Organization and Agencies	-	3	12	9
6	POL 646	International Political Crisis Management	-	3	12	9
7	POL643	Foreign Policy Analysis	-	3	12	9

Programme Compulsory Courses:

POL 611 - Political Analysis and Scientific Research Methods

This is an advanced course in scientific research methodology and political analysis. The course introduces students to in-depth concepts of political analysis, how to build theoretical frameworks and the relationship of scientific research to theory, the latter's relationship to hypothesis and how to build theory. The student also delves into possessing advanced skills in reviewing previous studies, preparing a research plan and report, and defending both. The course addresses quantitative, qualitative and mixed political analysis and their use by focusing on particular tools such as case studies, focus groups, discourse analysis, and political ethnography. The course also demonstrates how to process political data, honesty and stability test, and quantitative curriculum applications in political science, including Research sample, measurement and computer applications. The student studies the philosophy of scientific research, its role in the renaissance, the ethics of scientific research, and the common mistakes of researchers. (Prerequisite: None)

INT 611- International Relations Theories

This course provides an in-depth examination of the theoretical frameworks associated with the field of International Relations. It focuses on the evolution of IR theorization and the major critiques directed at it, as well as the analysis of theoretical propositions and their capacity to explain patterns, regularities, and transformations in the structural characteristics, processes, and stages that shape international relations and its primary actors. The course also assesses the ability of these theories to classify International phenomena within identifiable trends and stereotypical behaviors. The course covers major theoretical paradigms, including Neorealism, Postmodernism, and Neoliberalism, in addition to partial theories such as Integration Theory, International System Theory, and Decision-Making Theory. It further examines key concepts whose interpretations and impacts on the behavior of international actors have evolved over time, including interest, power, values, and nationalism. (Prerequisite: None)

POL 641 - International Political Economy

This course addresses the interaction and mutual influence between economics and politics in the international arena through the study of the foundational theories of the international political economy such as capitalism, socialism and nationalism, and modern theories such as the dual economy, the new world order and dominant stability. The course also addresses transformative production and its role in the international economic system, foreign direct investment (FDI) - case study, poverty and inequality issues, the political economy of the environment and energy, current global financial imbalances: causes, consequences and solutions, globalization of the economy: consequences and disagreements. The course also deals with the future of the international political economy (foresight perspective). (Prerequisite: None)

INT 612- Studies in International Relations

This course examines a range of contemporary topics in International Relations that have become increasingly significant in the modern era. It provides an in-depth conceptual framework for understanding the importance of these issues and the ongoing developments within the international environment. The course also addresses objective realities relevant to scholars of political science—particularly those concerned with international relations, such as diplomats—enabling them to interpret and analyze these realities in a rigorous and scientific manner. Furthermore, the course

Course Description

emphasizes methodologies and analytical approaches in contemporary International Relations, as well as the study of variables influencing patterns of interaction among international actors. It also focuses on applying this knowledge within specialized fields and on developing analytical projections and scenarios regarding the trajectories of political, social, and economic phenomena shaping relations between states. In light of the foregoing, the course explores the nature, characteristics, and current realities of International Relations, along with the developments that have shaped their contemporary features—particularly those grounded in conflict dynamics and their implications for the distribution of power in the international system. The course also includes applied case studies drawn from contemporary international relations. (Prerequisite: None)

INT 621- Public International Law

This course provides an in-depth examination of key topics in Public International Law, including international treaties, the law of the sea, international river law, airspace law, and the law of state succession. It also offers a comprehensive analysis of applied issues in international disputes and their peaceful settlement in accordance with the rules of international law. The course further explores diplomatic methods of dispute resolution, the Charter of the United Nations, and major international conventions, alongside analytical studies of selected cases and decisions issued by the International Court of Justice (The Hague). In addition, the course addresses various mechanisms for resolving international disputes through diplomatic, political, and legal means, including international arbitration. (Prerequisite: None)

INT 631- Regional and International Security

This course is designed to provide students with an in-depth understanding of key concepts related to regional and international security. It covers state security and sovereignty, as well as contemporary dimensions of security including health security, food security, environmental security, emergency response, human security, and the principle of the Responsibility to Protect (R2P) at both regional and international levels. The course also examines the role of international and regional organizations in maintaining peace and security, with particular emphasis on warfare, the ongoing proliferation of nuclear weapons, arms trade, and human security concerns. In addition, it addresses selected topics such as nuclear weapons in the Middle East, the rise of extremist groups in the region, and the major challenges confronting international security. (Prerequisite: None)

POL 642 - Diplomatic and Consular Relations E

This course addresses critical issues and topics in diplomatic studies, focusing on the historical development and definition of contemporary functions and practices. The course also deals with the forms and characteristics of consular practice in light of diplomatic and commercial transformations. The course provides an overview of the challenges in diplomatic and consular affairs in light of the complex international environment. (Prerequisite: None)

INT 699 - Thesis

This course is a supervised research project based on an approved topic within the field of International Relations. It represents the cornerstone of the Master's Program in International Relations. The course involves conducting rigorous academic research on a specialized topic of relevance to the Kingdom of Bahrain and its regional context, under the supervision of a qualified faculty member in accordance with the University's postgraduate regulations. The course provides students with the opportunity to undertake independent research grounded in a systematic methodological framework. It emphasizes

Course Description

advanced-level academic skills, including the formulation of a research problem, selection of appropriate research methodologies, critical literature review, data analysis, and the development of research findings and recommendations. The final thesis must be defended in a public oral examination, and assessment is based on both the written dissertation and the oral defense. (Prerequisite: Completion of 21 credit hours)

INT 698 – Applied Project

The Applied Project is an independent research-based endeavor aimed at applying the knowledge and skills acquired by students in the classroom to support a relevant host organization. Students are required to engage with the host entity, their academic supervisor, and effectively manage the relationship between both parties. Research topics may vary but must address an approved issue within the field of International Relations, focusing on real-world challenges relevant to Bahrain and the Arab region. The project includes a literature review and the application of appropriate analytical models and data analysis tools to derive findings and formulate practical recommendations. (Prerequisite: Completion of 24 credit hours)

Programme Elective Courses:

POL 644 - Contemporary International Politics

This course addresses the basic concepts related to contemporary international policy which has become vital in today's world through an in-depth knowledge of the significance of international policy and contemporary developments in the international environment. The course addresses key topics and objective facts that scholars of political science and international relations such as diplomats shall understand and interpret scientifically and objectively. The course focuses on methodologies and methods of analysis in contemporary international policy and the study of variables affecting international relations interactions, utilizes this knowledge in specialized fields, develops perceptions and possibilities for the paths of political phenomena. The course handles the international environment, its nature, characteristics, and developments that have resulted in their essential features, based on excellence, collaboration, conflict and the resulting phenomena of peace and war, all of which are linked to the basic concept of "power" in this science. The course also includes a study of applied models of contemporary international policy. (Prerequisite: None)

INT 613 – Middle Eastern Studies

This course provides advanced knowledge and analytical skills in Middle Eastern Studies, covering a range of key topics including the concept of the Middle East, processes of democratic transition, and a critical analysis of the Palestinian issue as a central axis of regional conflicts. It also offers forward-looking perspectives on the future of the region in light of ongoing developments. The course examines the American vision of the "Middle East Project" and its complexities, as well as the influential roles of key factors such as Turkey and the European Union. It further explores the political, economic, social, and cultural implications of this project. In addition, the course evaluates the roles and policies adopted by various states in relation to this project and analyzes current political dynamics in the region. It also seeks to deepen understanding of international conflict, the limits of declining U.S. influence in the Middle East, and the transformations of major powers and their effectiveness within the international system. (Prerequisite: None)

Course Description

INT 614 – Media and Political Communication

This course examines the core concepts of media and political communication, with a strong focus on the theoretical approaches used in analyzing this field. It provides an in-depth intellectual foundation on the emergence, definition, and key concepts of political communication, including the political environment, political propaganda, political advertising, political participation, and political marketing. The course emphasizes the relationship between media and political communication on one hand, and the political system on the other, through key communication elements such as source, channel, audience, and message. It also explores the types, functions, and objectives of political media. Furthermore, the course introduces major theories used in the study and analysis of media and political communication. These include audience-centered theories such as Uses and Gratifications Theory and Information Processing Theory; communicator-centered theories such as Cultivation Theory and Agenda-Setting Theory; and theories related to media effects, including direct (short-term) effects and cumulative (long-term) effects. Additionally, the course examines internal and external factors influencing media and political communication and incorporates case studies at both regional and international levels to assess their impact on political processes, thereby linking theory with practice. (Prerequisite: None)

INT 622 – The Art of Negotiation

This course offers an advanced study of negotiation as both a concept and an art, highlighting its role in understanding political phenomena and responding effectively through appropriate behaviors, strategies, and decision-making processes to maximize gains in various situations. The course covers the definition, historical evolution, functions, and contemporary practices of negotiation. It also examines the forms, characteristics, and core elements of the negotiation process, including persuasion, communication, strategic planning, contingency planning, and foresight. Moreover, the course sheds light on international experiences in managing conflicts and crises, exploring both theoretical frameworks and practical approaches to negotiation. It also provides an overview of the key challenges facing negotiation processes within the increasingly complex international environment. (Prerequisite: None)

POL 645 - International Organization and Agencies

The course thoroughly addresses the topics of international regulation and international bodies through studying international organizations and international bodies as effective units in the international system, besides other units. The course focuses on the concept of international regulation, its historical emergence, objectives, membership conditions, and institutional structure. The course also thoroughly examines the personality of international organizations, international bodies and general rules, from both legal and functional, at the international and regional levels. The course focuses on studying the general rules of international organizations, the powers and sources of international organizations, the methods of decision-making in international organizations, and the international organization's legal status. The course also addresses studying global organizations, and international bodies and the criteria for distinguishing between them. The course evaluates the functions and work of international and regional organizations, and their effectiveness in the international system. The course analyses the influence of globalization and international variables on the effectiveness of international regulation. The course focuses on a number of international organizations and bodies. (Prerequisite: None)

POL 646 - International Political Crisis Management

This course addresses the most significant concepts relevant to international political crises and their management by providing in -depth knowledge of the significance of international political crises management, causes, types, characteristics and management stages. The course also focuses on scenarios for dealing with international political crises and how to measure the efficiency of crisis management, analyze the role of the media in facing international political crises and how to make political decisions in times of crisis. The course also includes the study of applied models for the management of international political crises. (Prerequisite: None)

POL 643 - Foreign Policy Analysis

This course addresses the essence and analysis of foreign policy, using the historical development to study this field as a basic framework for analysis, the objectives of foreign policy in its comprehensive dimensions, and the foreign policy patterns, focusing on rational and sensible behaviour, violent and coercive behaviour, and the various levels in between in a comparative applied study. The course also addresses the dimensions of foreign policy, external effects related to fundamental theories of international relations, societal sources of foreign policy related to the country's depth as internal influences, and its role in influencing the behaviour of political elites. The course deals with regulatory processes in foreign policy -making based on decision -making perspectives such as institutional regulation procedures and bureaucratic policy. The course also thoroughly examines the psychological factors of decision -makers, including subjective perceptions, conceptual and behavioural differences, and personal factors, through the psychological curriculum in the study of foreign policy. This part addresses the topic of international crisis resolution. The course addresses change and consistency in foreign policy using the comparative approach to foreign policy study in two concluding parts. The course considers the diversity of levels of analysis in the future study of foreign policy at the level of the individual, the country and the international system. (Prerequisite: None)

Programme Coordinator:
Dr. Khairi Omar

Office Number:
+973 16036188

Email:
khairi.omar@asu.edu.bh

Head of Department:
Dr. Ziad Zurigat

Office Number:
+973 16036170

Email:
Ziad.Zurigat@asu.edu.bh



Apply Now



Enquiry

(PhD) in Business Administration

Programme Details

Final Qualification

PhD in Business Administration

Language of Study

Arabic

Mode of Study

Full Time

Programme Structure

Study Period

3 Years

Total Credit Hours

54 Credit Hours

Number of Courses

12 Courses + Dissertation
(18 Credit Hours)

Brief about the Programme

Elevate your academic and professional experience with the PhD in Business Administration programme, designed to qualify future leaders in business and scientific research, in collaboration with the World Islamic Science & Education University-Hashemite Kingdom of Jordan.

The programme equips you with tools for critical analysis and strategic thinking to deal with complex and unexpected market challenges through a balanced curriculum of theoretical and research courses, opening wide horizons to work in senior management positions, decision-making centres, and academic and research sectors in prestigious institutions inside and outside the Kingdom of Bahrain.

Aims of the Programme

1. Strengthen the theoretical, scientific, and practical aspects of graduates, to raise their competitiveness, efficiency, and effectiveness in business management fields.
2. Develop applied, analytical, and methodological skills professionally to evaluate and conduct research in business and related fields, through designing and conducting original research, encouraging scientific publication in accordance with research ethics standards.
3. Prepare distinguished scientific cadres with academic qualification and deep knowledge competency in business, capable of developing various business fields in the local, regional, and global market.
4. Develop communication skills, self-development, and evaluation of global practices in business management, supply the local and regional labour market with graduates at an advanced academic and professional level in business fields, to play their pioneering role in sustainable development and knowledge transfer to future generations.



Career Paths

1. Chief Executive Officer
2. Entrepreneur
3. Expert in Public Sector Management
4. Expert in Private Sector Management
5. Strategic Consultant in HRM, PR & Management
6. Assistant University Professor
7. Business Management Analyst
8. Administrative Affairs Expert & Researcher

Entry Requirements

1. The applicant must hold a Bachelor's degree and a Master's degree or their equivalent from a university or college recognised in the Kingdom of Bahrain.
2. The applicant must hold a degree in the same specialisation as the doctoral programme or in a closely related field; otherwise, the student must complete tests or remedial courses approved by the University and specified by the relevant department.
3. The minimum requirement for admission is a Master's degree with a cumulative GPA of not less than 'Very Good' or its equivalent. If the GPA is below the required level, the case is referred to the Appeals Committee to consider the possibility of granting conditional admission and submitting the appropriate recommendation to the University Council.
4. The applicant must successfully pass a personal interview.
5. The applicant must pass the University's English language placement test, or provide a TOEFL certificate or equivalent with a score of not less than 450. Otherwise, the student must study and successfully complete an English course determined by the College during the first year. Students holding a degree from programmes taught in English are exempted from the English language requirement.



+973 17728777 +973 66633770

@ ASU_BH

f ASUBAHRAINOFFICIAL

ASU_BH

ASU_BH

ASU_BH

ASU BAHRAIN

WWW.ASU.EDU.BH

Study Plan

No	Course Code	Course Title	Prerequisite Course	ASU Credit	NQF Credit	NQF Level
First Year – First Semester						
1	PBA701	Research Methods and Applied Statistics Seminar	-	3	12	10
2	PBA711	Strategic Human Resource Management	-	3	12	10
3	PBA721	Seminar in Production and Supply Chain Management	-	3	12	10
First Year – Second Semester						
1	PBA731	Advanced Management Studies	-	3	12	10
2	PBA741	Seminar in Financial and Monetary Markets	-	3	12	10
3	PBA734	Business Intelligence	-	3	12	10
Second Year – First Semester						
1	PBA702	Preparatory Course for Doctoral Dissertation	-	3	12	10
2	PBA751	Strategic Management and Planning	-	3	12	10
3	-	Elective Course	-	3	12	10
Second Year – Second Semester						
1	PBA703	In-Depth Studies on Advanced Administrative Issues	PBA702	3	12	10
2	-	Elective Course	-	3	12	10
3	-	Elective Course	-	3	12	10
Third Year – First Semester						
1	PBA799	Doctoral Dissertation	Credit Hours 27 / PBA701 / PBA702 / PBA703	18	36	10
Third Year – Second Semester						
1	PBA799	Doctoral Dissertation	-	-	36	10

Compulsory Program Courses (27 Credit Hours)						
No	Course Code	Course Title	Prerequisite Course	ASU Credit	NQF Credit	NQF Level
1	PBA701	Research Methods and Applied Statistics Seminar	-	3	12	10
2	PBA702	Preparatory Course for Doctoral Dissertation	-	3	12	10
3	PBA703	In-Depth Studies on Advanced Administrative Issues	-	3	12	10
4	PBA741	Seminar in Financial and Monetary Markets	-	3	12	10
5	PBA721	Seminar in Production and Supply Chain Management	-	3	12	10
6	PBA731	Advanced Management Studies	-	3	12	10
7	PBA751	Strategic Management and Planning	-	3	12	10
8	PBA711	Strategic Human Resource Management	-	3	12	10
9	PBA734	Business Intelligence	-	3	12	10

Elective Program Courses (9 Credit Hours)						
No	Course Code	Course Title	Prerequisite Course	ASU Credit	NQF Credit	NQF Level
1	PBA761	Advanced Marketing Management	-	3	12	10
2	PBA742	Investment and Portfolio Management	-	3	12	10
3	PAC713	Managerial Accounting	-	3	12	10
4	PBA752	International Business Management	-	3	12	10
5	PBA753	Entrepreneurship and Small Business Strategies	-	3	12	10
6	PBA722	Project Management	-	3	12	10
7	PBA712	Organizational Change and Development	-	3	12	10
8	PBA713	Knowledge Management and Technology	-	3	12	10
9	PBA733	Insurance and Risk Management	-	3	12	10

No	Course Code	Course Title	Prerequisite Course	ASU Credit	NQF Credit	NQF Level
1	PBA799	Doctoral Dissertation	27 Credit Hours PBA701 / PBA702 / PBA703	18	72	10

Compulsory Program Courses

PBA711 Strategic Human Resource Management

This course addresses human resource management from a strategic perspective, focusing on the role of HR decisions in building high-performance organizations and institutions. HRM is presented as a dynamic system that helps organizations adapt to rapid environmental changes. Key topics include reward systems, performance management, and the selection and retention of high-performing employees, with emphasis on the challenges managers face across various roles. Special attention is given to identifying, evaluating, and resolving problems, as well as highlighting the core strategies and functions of HRM and their importance in achieving organizational success and executing visions, along with HR planning and career path planning. (Prerequisite: None)

PBA751 Strategic Management and Planning

This course examines how an organization's strategy is built by defining its vision and mission and implementing strategic planning through setting future goals based on an analysis of the current situation. It aims to provide a comprehensive view of organizations that goes beyond simply linking various functional cycles, by exploring contemporary theories and practices across different fields. Topics include environmental scanning, corporate responses to environmental changes, sustainability, strategic and ethical behavior, industry analysis, and business globalization. The course enhances analytical, cognitive, and applied skills while providing details on organizational decision-making processes in a global context, as well as the scientific and analytical study of management cases from advanced organizations. (Prerequisite: None)

PBA702 Preparatory Course for Doctoral Dissertation

This course aims to enable students to prepare and present their doctoral dissertation proposal before the relevant committee and defend it in a public session. A student is considered successful upon the committee's acceptance of the submitted proposal and the student's successful completion of the public defense session. (Prerequisite: None)

PBA721 Seminar in Production and Supply Chain Management

This course aims to provide students with detailed critical knowledge and in-depth concepts in operations management, production, and supply chains in industrial and service organizations, and to develop their skills in using quantitative methods to address problems facing operations management in a changing work environment. Emphasis is placed on the trend toward large-scale service production and the globalization of production operations, alongside the expanded use of modern technology and the promotion of technological innovation. The course covers quantitative methods in areas such as demand forecasting, production capacity planning, internal layout design, work standards, production scheduling, inventory and quality control, Just-in-Time (JIT) supply systems, Material Requirements Planning (MRP), and maintenance, with a focus on achieving integration in material flow through supply chains (SC). (Prerequisite: None)

PBA701 Research Methods and Applied Statistics Seminar

This course is designed to equip students with the knowledge and skills necessary to conduct advanced scientific research. It covers the stages of scientific research, from problem identification and question formulation to study design and the selection of appropriate methodologies. The course also focuses on data collection and analysis techniques using quantitative and qualitative statistical methods, highlighting ethical issues and the reliability and validity of findings. It further addresses how to write, document, and discuss scientific research and academic theses, with a focus on applying statistical

Course Description

methods in the fields of management and accounting. Content includes types, characteristics, and steps of scientific research, data collection methods, sampling, research design, data review and coding, analysis, hypothesis testing, output interpretation, data presentation, and proper scientific documentation. (Prerequisite: None)

PBA741 Seminar in Financial and Monetary Markets

This course aims to provide students with the fundamentals of money and financial markets, focusing on their vital role in supporting saving, investment, and financing in the global economy. It covers the analysis of various financial instruments such as stocks, bonds, and money market instruments, as well as the rules of securities trading and financial market efficiency. It also focuses on investment strategies, portfolio management, central bank monetary policies, and the impact of interest rates, economic changes, and political developments on markets. The course includes a study of contemporary applications of securities instruments and markets and their impact on economic growth and liquidity provision, in addition to seminars on current trends in financial and monetary markets, an analysis of the challenges and opportunities facing investors, and an assessment of the impact of financial and monetary policies on securities markets. (Prerequisite: None)

PBA731 Advanced Management Studies

This course examines management concepts and principles from a comprehensive perspective, focusing on the philosophical and ethical foundations underpinning management. It includes exploration of management methods that uphold core values such as justice, transparency, and credibility, with an emphasis on how these principles are applied in different work environments. It also addresses contemporary management issues such as effective leadership, human resource management, and strategic decision-making, and aims to develop students' ability to integrate modern management knowledge with ethical principles to design innovative management models that address current challenges and respond to the demands of evolving work environments. (Prerequisite: None)

PBA703 In-Depth Studies on Advanced Administrative Issues

This course aims to familiarize students with various research approaches and models in the field of business administration, providing them with a comprehensive overview of the state of scientific research in areas of interest to faculty members, with a focus on current research issues in these fields. It also aims to develop students' skills in preparing and writing systematic literature reviews, supporting their ability to build a solid theoretical foundation for their research dissertations. The course serves as a platform for faculty members to present their research interests and ongoing projects, helping guide students toward selecting appropriate research areas and working on doctoral dissertations in collaboration with an academic faculty member. (Prerequisite: PBA702)

PBA734 Business Intelligence

This course aims to provide students with a comprehensive and in-depth understanding of the advanced principles and techniques of business intelligence and their applications in the modern business environment. It focuses on clarifying the relationship between managerial and technological aspects through the use of advanced data analysis techniques to support strategic decision-making. Students learn how to collect, store, and analyze complex data from multiple sources, in addition to using descriptive, predictive, and prescriptive analytics tools to provide strategic insights that help evaluate performance, discover trends, and develop policies. The course also covers artificial intelligence and machine learning techniques for developing smart systems that improve efficiency and support the resolution of complex problems in companies, enhancing innovation, institutional efficiency, and the achievement of competitive advantage in changing markets. (Prerequisite: None)

Course Description

PBA799 Doctoral Dissertation

This course is designed to prepare students to plan and execute a specialized doctoral dissertation in the field of business administration according to a rigorous scientific methodology based on the principles and steps of advanced scientific research. Students are expected to use higher-order skills to conduct critical evaluation of information in order to investigate and address a highly complex and non-routine research problem and develop innovative, evidence-based solutions. This is achieved through a structured methodological framework encompassing a systematic literature review and the collection and analysis of relevant data, with the goal of reaching sound research conclusions and practical, actionable recommendations that achieve a qualitative impact at both the professional and societal levels. The final version of the dissertation is subject to an oral and written presentation before the examination committee, and its evaluation is based on the student's adherence to the scientific and academic standards set forth in the approved thesis preparation guide of the Applied Science University. (Prerequisites: PBA701, PBA702, PBA703)

Elective Program Courses

PBA742 Investment and Portfolio Management

This course is designed to provide students with critical knowledge and comprehensive understanding of modern strategies for investment and portfolio management. It covers the assumptions, importance, determinants, and critique of Modern Portfolio Theory, as well as risk management, risk aversion, probability distributions, and return and risk measures. It also addresses optimal portfolio management and modern asset management strategies, including the Capital Asset Pricing Model (CAPM), Arbitrage Pricing Theory (APT), Sharpe and Markowitz models, the Treynor index, and stock selection applications. The course also covers efficient capital markets, advanced technical analysis and efficient market testing tools, behavioral finance and behavioral models, investment from an Islamic perspective, the legitimacy of investment portfolios and their risk management, as well as options contracts, swaps, financial derivatives, foreign investment risks, and exchange rate fluctuations. (Prerequisite: None)

PBA752 International Business Management

This course examines methods of managing and organizing multinational and transnational organizations, with a focus on identifying promising, emerging, and advanced markets and how to enter them and adapt to varying economic, social, political, and legal conditions. It combines theoretical and applied aspects through discussion of recent cases from international organizations and the presentation of effective strategies for dealing with the challenges of diverse business environments. The course aims to introduce students to international business and how organizations decide to expand internationally by understanding the cultures of communities in new markets, identifying appropriate leadership styles, designing international business strategies, managing international human resources, and selecting elements of international marketing. (Prerequisite: None)

PBA761 Advanced Marketing Management

This course focuses on the requirements for developing a marketing strategy for a business organization by understanding its integrative relationship with the organization's overall strategy. It addresses the importance of marketing decisions based on the results of strategic analysis of the marketing environment, as well as diagnosing gaps using appropriate analysis tools for the components of the marketing mix based on consumer trends. The course also covers international marketing in the context of globalization and prepares students to use monitoring mechanisms to evaluate marketing performance, with a focus on research and development in the marketing field. It includes the study of business markets, market segmentation, building business relationships, product and pricing strategies,

Course Description

traditional and electronic distribution channels, and communication and promotional tools. (Prerequisite: None)

PBA722 Project Management

This course focuses on reviewing fundamental and advanced concepts related to project management and organization, including feasibility studies, implementation, and progress monitoring, as well as identifying potential risks facing a project. It also covers the analysis of schedules and estimated budgets for each project. The course aims to familiarize students with how to successfully manage diverse projects by activating core management processes such as planning, organizing, directing, and controlling across all phases of the project lifecycle, with a focus on appropriate management strategies linked to the project type, contributing to the achievement of objectives efficiently and effectively and enhancing the ability to deal with complex challenges in dynamic work environments. (Prerequisite: None)

PBA713 Knowledge Management and Technology

This course covers the concept of knowledge management, the nature of knowledge and its relationship to technology, and the foundations of knowledge management such as infrastructure and knowledge management solutions, including the processes, systems, and organizational effects arising from them. It also addresses knowledge application systems and technologies, such as knowledge-using systems, knowledge capture systems that preserve and shape it, knowledge-sharing systems that organize and distribute knowledge, and knowledge discovery systems that secure knowledge. The course also focuses on emerging knowledge management practices and the factors influencing them, the role of leadership in evaluating knowledge management and its future, and how to create and mine knowledge repositories to enhance organizational performance and achieve competitive excellence in the changing international business environment. (Prerequisite: None)

PBA753 Entrepreneurship and Small Business Strategies

This course focuses on advanced concepts and theories in entrepreneurship and the study of recent developments in this field, in addition to the managerial philosophies and approaches associated with entrepreneurial strategies and small businesses. It covers the concept of entrepreneurship and the entrepreneurial personality, the evolution of related management concepts, and highlights the importance of entrepreneurial ventures at various levels and the entrepreneur's role in the success of small businesses, with an emphasis on their management, financing, and role in economic development. (Prerequisite: None)

PBA733 Insurance and Risk Management

This course aims to introduce insurance services and their marketing concept, comparing capitalist and socialist economic systems. It also addresses the concept of social solidarity from an economic perspective, in addition to studying the banking system. The course focuses on the principles and foundations of insurance in terms of philosophy, objectives, and types such as commercial, cooperative, social, and takaful insurance as well as commercial reinsurance. It also covers insurance management through the fundamental principles of solidarity and cooperation, studying and analyzing risk management across various types of insurance, and offering a comparison between conventional thought and traditional insurance management, thereby enhancing the understanding and application of risk management strategies in various economic contexts. (Prerequisite: None)

Course Description

PBA712 Organizational Change and Development

This course is designed to present the concept and origins of organizational development and theories of planned change, clarifying the characteristics and skills of organizational planning and change. It provides a detailed explanation of the stages of the general model of planned change, from entry and contracting, through diagnosis at various levels, to planning and implementing change through various organizational interventions. The course focuses on the importance of managing organizational development and change in facing the challenges organizations encounter and how to adapt to changing circumstances amid local and international competition, in addition to studying applied cases of organizations that have successfully adapted to change through effective organizational development strategies. (Prerequisite: None)

PAC713 Managerial Accounting

This course is designed to cover advanced skills and detailed critical knowledge in management accounting topics, including the role of contemporary management accounting in serving strategic management, management accounting in a big data environment in terms of cost and benefit, and modern continuous improvement strategies. It also covers the role of the sustainable balanced scorecard and strategy map in measuring and controlling performance, the use of contemporary methods for differential costs and value stream costing in strategic decision-making, modern Activity-Based Costing (ABC) systems, strategic planning and performance-oriented budgeting, variance analysis as a control tool for performance evaluation, the strategic role of responsibility accounting and decentralization, contemporary methods of total quality management, advanced tools for implementing cost and market strategy, and emerging ethical issues in management accounting and control systems. (Prerequisite: None)

Programme Coordinator:
Dr. Nadia Al-Shareeda

Office Number:
+973 16036198

Email:
nadya.alshareeda@asu.edu.bh

Head of Department:
Dr. Anwar Gasaymeh

Office Number:
+973 16036050

Email:
anwar.gasaymeh@asu.edu.bh



Apply Now



Enquiry

PhD in Accounting

Programme Details

Final Qualification

PhD in Accounting

Language of Study

Arabic

Mode of Study

Full Time

Programme Structure

Study Period

3 Years

Total Credit Hours

54 Credit Hours

Number of Courses

12 Courses + Dissertation
(18 Credit Hours)

Brief about the Programme

Embark on a distinguished academic journey with the PhD in Accounting programme, which offers a unique opportunity to develop your skills in accounting and finance, opening wide horizons for careers in senior accounting or financial positions.

The programme combines theoretical study, scientific research, and practical application, making it aligned with labour market requirements in the Kingdom of Bahrain and the Arab Gulf states.

Through this programme, you will learn how to handle complex and non-routine issues in the world of finance and business, while developing your innovative thinking and strategic decision-making abilities. The programme was carefully designed to align with the ambitious economic visions of the region, in collaboration with the International Islamic Sciences University – Hashemite Kingdom of Jordan.

Aims of the Programme

1. Strengthen the theoretical, scientific, and practical aspects of graduates, and raise their competitiveness, efficiency, and effectiveness in accounting fields.
2. Develop applied, analytical, and methodological skills professionally to evaluate and conduct research in accounting and related fields, and encourage scientific publication in accordance with research standards and ethics.
3. Prepare distinguished academic cadres with deep knowledge expertise in accounting, capable of developing economic, financial, and commercial activities in the local, regional, and global market.
4. Develop communication skills, self-development, and evaluation of global practices in accounting, to transfer knowledge to future generations and play a pioneering role in achieving sustainable development goals.



The first university in the Kingdom of Bahrain to achieve global accreditation from the British Quality Assurance Agency for Higher Education (QAA)

Rated 5 Stars in the QS Rating System

Ranked 30th in the QS Arab Region Rankings 2026

Ranked 613 in the QS World University Rankings 2026

Ranked 301+ Worldwide in the Times Higher Education University Impact Rankings

Career Paths

1. Expert in Managerial & Financial Accounting
2. Tax Accounts Manager
3. Audit Manager
4. Financial Analyst
5. Administrative & Financial Consultant
6. Risk & Investment Expert
7. Assistant University Professor
8. Financial Expert

Entry Requirements

1. The applicant must hold a Bachelor's degree and a Master's degree or their equivalent from a university or college recognised in the Kingdom of Bahrain.
2. The applicant must hold a degree in the same specialisation as the doctoral programme or in a related field. Otherwise, they must complete tests or remedial courses approved by the University and specified by the relevant department.
3. The minimum requirement is a Master's degree with a cumulative GPA of not less than 'Very Good' or its equivalent. If below this threshold, the case is referred to the Appeals Committee to consider conditional admission and submit the appropriate recommendation to the University Council.
4. The applicant must successfully pass a personal interview.
5. The applicant must pass the University's English language placement test, or provide a TOEFL certificate or equivalent with a score of not less than 450. Otherwise, the student must complete a remedial English course determined by the College during the first year. Students holding a degree from programmes taught in English are exempted.



+973 17728777 +973 66633770

@ ASU_BH

f ASUBAHRAINOFFICIAL

ASU_BH

ASU_BH

ASU_BH

ASU BAHRAIN

WWW.ASU.EDU.BH

Study Plan

No.	Course Code	Course Title	Prerequisite	ASU Credit	NQF Credit	NQF Level
First Year – First Semester						
1	PBA701	Research Methods and Applied Statistics Seminar	-	3	12	10
2	PAC711	Advanced Auditing	-	3	12	10
3	PAC712	Seminar in Advanced Financial Accounting	-	3	12	10
First Year – Second Semester						
1	PAC713	Managerial Accounting	-	3	12	10
2	PAC714	Seminar in Accounting Theory	-	3	12	10
3	PAC715	Seminar in Accounting Information Systems	-	3	12	10
Second Year – First Semester						
1	PAC702	Preparatory course for Doctoral Dissertation	-	3	12	10
2	PAC721	Special Topics in Islamic Accounting	-	3	12	10
3	-	Elective Course	-	3	12	10
Second Year – Second Semester						
1	PAC703	In-depth Studies on Advanced Accounting Issues	PAC702	3	12	10
2	-	Elective Course	-	3	12	10
3	-	Elective Course	-	3	12	10
Third Year – Second Semester						
1	PAC799	Doctoral Dissertation	27 credits / PBA701 / PAC702 / PAC703	18	36	10
Year Three – Semester Two						
1	PAC799	Doctoral Dissertation	-	-	36	10

Compulsory Program Courses (27 Credit Hours)						
No.	Course Code	Course Title	Prerequisite	ASU Credit	NQF Credit	NQF Level
1	PBA701	Research Methods and Applied Statistics Seminar	-	3	12	10
2	PAC702	Preparatory course for Doctoral Dissertation	-	3	12	10
3	PAC703	In-depth Studies on Advanced Accounting Issues	PAC702	3	12	10
4	PAC711	Advanced Auditing	-	3	12	10
5	PAC712	Seminar in Advanced Financial Accounting	-	3	12	10
6	PAC713	Managerial Accounting	-	3	12	10
7	PAC714	Seminar in Accounting Theory	-	3	12	10
8	PAC715	Seminar in Accounting Information Systems	-	3	12	10
9	PAC721	Special Topics in Islamic Accounting	-	3	12	10

Elective Program Courses (9 Credit Hours)						
No.	Course Code	Course Title	Prerequisite	ASU Credit	NQF Credit	NQF Level
1	PAC716	International Accounting and Financial Reporting Standards(IFRS)	-	3	12	10
2	PAC717	Advanced Cost Accounting	-	3	12	10
3	PAC718	Advanced Financial Control	-	3	12	10
4	PAC719	International Auditing Standards	-	3	12	10
5	PAC722	Financial Management and Advanced Financial Analysis	-	3	12	10
6	PAC723	Econometrics	-	3	12	10
7	PAC724	Specialized Topics in Banking	-	3	12	10
8	PAC725	Tax Accounting and Zakat	-	3	12	10
9	PBA733	Insurance and Risk Management	-	3	12	10
10	PBA751	Strategic Management and Planning	-	3	12	10

No.	Course Code	Course Title	Prerequisite	ASU Credit	NQF Credit	NQF Level
1	PAC799	Doctoral Dissertation	27 credits / PBA701 / PAC702 / PAC703	18	72	10

Compulsory Program Courses

PBA701 Research Methods and Applied Statistics Seminar

This course is designed to equip students with the knowledge and skills necessary to conduct advanced scientific research. It covers the stages of scientific research, from problem identification and question formulation to study design and the selection of appropriate methodologies. The course also focuses on data collection and analysis techniques using quantitative and qualitative statistical methods, highlighting ethical issues and the reliability and validity of findings. It further addresses how to write, document, and discuss scientific research and academic theses, with a focus on applying statistical methods in the fields of management and accounting. Content includes types, characteristics, and steps of scientific research, data collection methods, sampling, research design, data review and coding, analysis, hypothesis testing, output interpretation, data presentation, and proper scientific documentation. (Prerequisite: None)

PAC702 Preparatory course for Doctoral Dissertation

This course aims to enable students to prepare their doctoral thesis proposal and present it before the relevant committee, defending it in a public session. A student is considered successful in this course upon the committee's acceptance of the submitted thesis proposal and the student's successful completion of the public defense session. (Prerequisite: None)

PAC703 In-depth Studies in Advanced Accounting Issues

This course aims to familiarize students with various research approaches and models in the field of accounting, and to provide them with a comprehensive overview of the state of scientific research in the specializations of interest to faculty members, with a focus on current research issues in these areas. It also aims to develop students' skills in preparing and writing systematic literature reviews, supporting their ability to build a solid theoretical framework for their research theses. The course serves as a platform for faculty members to present their research interests and ongoing projects, thereby guiding students toward selecting suitable research areas and working on doctoral theses in collaboration with academic staff. (Prerequisite: PAC702)

PAC711 Advanced Auditing

This course is designed to provide students with detailed critical knowledge and a deep understanding of core concepts in advanced auditing. It covers multiple topics including modern trends and strategic intelligence in auditing; the internal control system according to international standards for internal auditing and risk assessment in the control environment; and the International Standards for the Professional Practice of Internal Auditing. It also covers audit program design, evidence collection, and audit reports; the use of the Six Sigma approach in advanced auditing; performance auditing and evaluation according to GRI (Global Reporting Initiative) standards and Sustainable Development Goals; and social and environmental auditing in the context of global warming and carbon emissions. The course further addresses professional ethical issues, accounting fraud, creative accounting, and the legal liability of auditors; corporate governance, financial control procedures, and cybersecurity; big data analysis and quality of financial reports; the role of oversight bodies in supporting transparency, integrity, and detecting financial and administrative corruption; and the use of computerized technologies and artificial intelligence to support digital auditing, with practical applications on reports from financial control bodies and audit firms. (Prerequisite: None)

PAC712 Seminar in Advanced Financial Accounting

Course Description

This course is designed to provide students with detailed critical knowledge and a deep understanding of core concepts in advanced financial accounting. Course topics are covered through research seminars addressing emerging issues in business combinations; contemporary applications of equity investments and accounting and reporting for investors; contemporary applications in the preparation of consolidated financial statements and consolidation techniques and methods; contemporary applications of intercompany transactions within a group relating to goods, fixed assets, and bonds; and emerging developments in financial derivatives, foreign currencies, and hedging activities; in addition to contemporary applications of financial statements in foreign currencies and emerging issues in the formation and liquidation of partnerships. (Prerequisite: None)

PAC713 Managerial Accounting

This course is designed to cover advanced skills and detailed critical knowledge in topics specific to managerial accounting, including the role of contemporary managerial accounting in serving strategic management; managerial accounting in a big data environment in terms of costs and benefits; and modern strategies for continuous improvement. It also covers the role of the Sustainable Balanced Scorecard and the strategic map in measuring and controlling performance; and the use of contemporary methods for differential costs and value stream costing in strategic decision-making. The course includes modern activity-based systems (ABC); strategic planning and performance-oriented budgeting; variance analysis as a control tool for performance evaluation; the strategic role of responsibility accounting and decentralization; in addition to contemporary methods for total quality management, advanced tools for implementing cost and market strategy, and emerging ethical issues in managerial accounting and control systems. (Prerequisite: None)

PAC714 Seminar in Accounting Theory

This course is designed to cover advanced skills and detailed critical knowledge in accounting theory. Course topics are addressed through research seminars covering accounting disclosure requirements and ethical responsibilities; accountability and its relationship to responsibility and accounting; measurement issues such as accounting for the effects of price and market changes; normative theories of accounting; various approaches to accounting theory; positive accounting theory; unregulated corporate reporting decisions; and systems-oriented theory considerations. The course also addresses broadening the scope of corporate accountability; emerging issues in integrating social and environmental reporting according to the latest relevant standards; leading approaches to dealing with individual and capital market reactions to financial reports; and critical perspectives on accounting and the development of the contemporary accounting model. (Prerequisite: None)

PAC715 Seminar in Accounting Information Systems

This course is designed to provide students with detailed critical knowledge and a deep understanding of core concepts in accounting information systems. Course topics are addressed through research seminars covering the contribution of artificial intelligence to the development of accounting information systems; the latest methods for designing and developing information systems according to modern approaches using expert systems; practical applications of emerging issues in information systems; leading methods for dealing with big data; internal control, security, and reliability of accounting information systems; cybersecurity and accounting information systems; electronic data auditing issues; expert accounting information systems and the achievement of Sustainable Development Goals; and contemporary challenges of accounting information systems. (Prerequisite: None)

PAC721 Special Topics in Islamic Accounting

Course Description

This course is designed to provide students with critical knowledge and a deep understanding of Islamic accounting, covering diverse topics including the ethical framework of financial transactions in Islam; digitization and artificial intelligence applications in Islamic banks; financial innovation and sustainable financing in Islamic financial institutions; emerging topics in Islamic sustainability sukuk; sustainability issues, digital Islamic finance, and financial inclusion; Islamic insurance (Takaful) issues; contemporary accounting applications for Islamic finance formulas according to the latest Islamic accounting standards issued by the Accounting and Auditing Organization for Islamic Financial Institutions (AAOIFI); cybersecurity and Islamic finance formula risk issues; modern strategies for crisis management from an Islamic perspective; challenges facing Islamic banks; Zakat accounting, Waqf accounting, and inheritance accounting; and the pioneering role of Islamic institutions in achieving comprehensive sustainability. (Prerequisite: None)

PAC799 Doctoral Dissertation

This course is designed to prepare students to plan and execute a specialized doctoral dissertation in the field of business administration according to a rigorous scientific methodology based on the principles and steps of advanced scientific research. Students are expected to use higher-order skills to conduct critical evaluation of information in order to investigate and address a highly complex and non-routine research problem and develop innovative, evidence-based solutions. This is achieved through a structured methodological framework encompassing a systematic literature review and the collection and analysis of relevant data, with the goal of reaching sound research conclusions and practical, actionable recommendations that achieve a qualitative impact at both the professional and societal levels. The final version of the dissertation is subject to an oral and written presentation before the examination committee, and its evaluation is based on the student's adherence to the scientific and academic standards set forth in the approved thesis preparation guide of the Applied Science University. (Prerequisites: PBA701, PAC702, PAC703)

Elective Program Courses

PAC716 International Accounting and Financial Reporting Standards(IFRS)

This course is designed to provide students with detailed critical knowledge and a broad and deep understanding of international accounting and financial reporting standards. It covers topics including the objective, importance, scope, applications, and analysis of international accounting and financial reporting standards; obstacles to their implementation; and the latest updates. It also addresses public sector international accounting standards; International Financial Reporting Standards for Small and Medium-sized Entities (IFRS for SMEs); and contemporary practical applications of international accounting and financial reporting standards for the preparation of financial reports. (Prerequisite: None)

PAC717 Advanced Cost Accounting

This course is designed to provide students with deep knowledge and understanding of advanced cost accounting, and to demonstrate the strategic role of cost accounting in serving modern strategic management, providing a comprehensive view of the roles played by advanced cost accounting. It provides insight into both the role of the manager and the role of the accountant in the organization. Topics covered include: the nature, source, and purpose of management information; job costing; activity-based costing system design; process costing; inventory management strategy; Just-in-Time (JIT); simplified costing methods; variable and absorption costing; standard costs and variance analysis; joint products and by-products; strategic maps and the balanced scorecard. (Prerequisite: None)

Course Description

PAC718 Advanced Financial Control

This course is designed to provide students with detailed critical knowledge and a deep understanding of advanced concepts in modern trends in financial control. It covers the standards of the International Organization of Supreme Audit Institutions (INTOSAI) and the Arab Organization of Supreme Audit Institutions (ARABOSAI); the design of audit programs and procedural plans for implementing advanced financial control procedures; and the government internal control system. It also covers international standards for internal auditing in the public sector and the risk-based internal auditing methodology; fundamentals of government auditing as an introduction to public sector auditing; modern tools for financial control bodies and investigative auditing; mechanisms and procedures for combating financial and administrative corruption; performance evaluation in the government sector; the use of artificial intelligence in general auditing; and the problems and challenges facing supreme financial control bodies. (Prerequisite: None)

PAC719 International Auditing Standards

This course is designed to provide students with detailed critical knowledge and a broad and deep understanding of international auditing standards. It covers topics including advanced strategies in auditing and account monitoring according to international auditing standards; the internal control system according to global internal auditing standards; the International Standards for the Professional Practice of Internal Auditing; professional conduct rules and ethics; International Standards for Quality Control, Auditing, Review, and Assurance Engagements; corporate governance; applications of international auditing standards to improve audit quality; the use of international auditing standards in auditing small and medium-sized enterprises; and the design of proposed audit programs according to international auditing standards. (Prerequisite: None)

PAC722 Financial Management and Advanced Financial Analysis

This course is designed to cover advanced skills and detailed critical knowledge in advanced financial management and financial analysis. Topics include the pioneering role of financial management in financing, financial planning, control, and financial disclosure operations, and the impact on financing decisions; modern theories of financial investment and portfolio management; leading approaches in credit analysis and performance evaluation; emerging topics in financial engineering and behavioral finance; principles for selecting the optimal financing structure; capital budgeting; merger and acquisition analysis techniques; and financial derivatives management. The course also covers types of financial analysis and the preparation of financial statements for analysis purposes; short-term and long-term debt management strategies in business organizations; risk management strategies; and emerging issues in advanced financial analysis and its strategic role in predicting corporate failure, insolvency, and bankruptcy, with practical applications of analytical models for predicting financial failure in industrial and banking companies. (Prerequisite: None)

PAC723 Econometrics

This course is designed to provide students with detailed critical knowledge and a broad and deep understanding to enable them to apply a set of advanced methods and deal with cases and studies requiring in-depth knowledge of econometrics and the standard multiple regression model. It also covers major econometric problems such as Heteroskedasticity, Serial Correlation, and errors in variables. Advanced topics include nonlinear regression and Dummy Variables; limited dependent variable models; Panel Data analysis; Time Series analysis (Integration and Cointegration); with the use of statistical software such as E-views and STATA. (Prerequisite: None)

PAC724 Specialized Topics in Banking

This course is designed to provide students with critical knowledge and comprehensive understanding of a number of topics, including green banking and its role in achieving sustainability; artificial intelligence and digital banking operations; sources and uses of funds in banks and cash reserve management; and crowdfunding through digital platforms. It also covers leading approaches in managing financing and investment formulas; investment fund management; mergers and acquisitions in the banking sector; risk management and future challenges for banks in the digital age; and leading approaches in human resource management to achieve sustainable development goals. It additionally addresses the strategic role of banks in applying anti-money laundering laws; emerging issues in banking supervision; and the classification and importance of feasibility studies in evaluating investment projects. (Prerequisite: None)

PAC725 Tax Accounting and Zakat

This course is designed to cover advanced skills and detailed critical knowledge in tax accounting and Zakat. It covers topics including the conceptual framework of tax accounting; the tax system and taxable and exempt income sources; tax assessment and withholding procedures, with selected applications for GCC countries; deductible and non-deductible expenses; tax return filing mechanisms and tax auditing; the impact of taxes on the state's general budget; emerging issues in dealing with double taxation; e-commerce and its impact on taxes; issues of discovering tax evasion and amendments to tax laws; contemporary methods for calculating value added tax; leading methods in Zakat accounting; in-depth readings in Sharia standards issued by the Accounting and Auditing Organization for Islamic Financial Institutions (AAOIFI); and a comparison of tax systems with Zakat and the economic and social effects of each. (Prerequisite: None)

PBA733 Insurance and Risk Management

This course aims to introduce insurance services and their marketing concept, comparing capitalist and socialist economic systems. It also addresses the concept of social solidarity from an economic perspective, in addition to studying the banking system. The course focuses on the principles and foundations of insurance in terms of philosophy, objectives, and types such as commercial, cooperative, social, and takaful insurance as well as commercial reinsurance. It also covers insurance management through the fundamental principles of solidarity and cooperation, studying and analyzing risk management across various types of insurance, and offering a comparison between conventional thought and traditional insurance management, thereby enhancing the understanding and application of risk management strategies in various economic contexts. (Prerequisite: None)

PBA751 Strategic Management and Planning

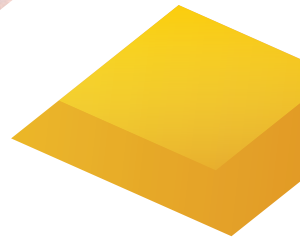
This course examines how an organization's strategy is built by defining its vision and mission and implementing strategic planning through setting future goals based on an analysis of the current situation. It aims to provide a comprehensive view of organizations that goes beyond simply linking various functional cycles, by exploring contemporary theories and practices across different fields. Topics include environmental scanning, corporate responses to environmental changes, sustainability, strategic and ethical behavior, industry analysis, and business globalization. The course enhances analytical, cognitive, and applied skills while providing details on organizational decision-making processes in a global context, as well as the scientific and analytical study of management cases from advanced organizations. (Prerequisite: None)



LSBU
London South
Bank University
EST 1892

ASU
جامعة العلوم التطبيقية
APPLIED SCIENCE UNIVERSITY

College of Law



Bachelor in Law

Programme Details

Final Qualification

Bachelor in Law

Language of Study

Arabic

Mode of Study

Full Time

Programme Structure

Study Period

4 Years

Total Credit Hours

145 Credit Hours

Number of Courses

45 Courses

Brief about the Programme

Join the Bachelor in Law programme to acquire the skills of legal analysis and legal drafting to serve the requirements of the local and regional market. The courses offered in the programme cover a wide and appropriate body of knowledge and application of law, its concepts and components, suitable for such a degree.

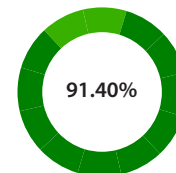
The Bachelor in Law programme has clear objectives that align with the university's vision and mission. It is designed to achieve the knowledge and skills required to meet the needs of the labour market in the Kingdom of Bahrain and the Arabian Gulf region. The programme holds the French Hcéres accreditation, ensuring its alignment with the requirements of global law programmes.

Aims of the Programme

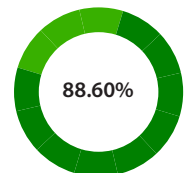
1. Provide the Bahraini and Gulf community with graduates capable of working at a professional level in sectors related to legal work.
2. Prepare graduates with detailed and critical knowledge in branches of law, and possessing sufficient intellectual, practical, and analytical specialised skills that qualify them to enter the labour market and contribute to serving and developing society.
3. Prepare graduates capable of using specialised skills to apply legal scientific research methods and approaches, pursue continuous education, deal with modern technologies, and are qualified to continue their postgraduate studies.
4. Prepare graduates who bear responsibility and are committed to the ethics and professional conduct of the legal profession, and who respect justice, religious, moral, and national values.

General Statistics

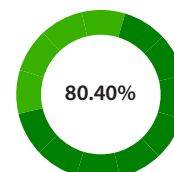
Graduate Satisfaction Rate



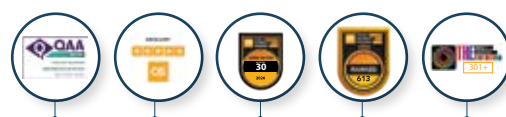
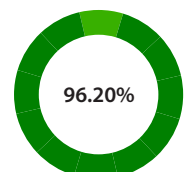
Employer Satisfaction Rate



Student Satisfaction Rate



Advisory Board Satisfaction Rate



The first university in the Kingdom of Bahrain to achieve global accreditation from the British Quality Assurance Agency for Higher Education (QAA)

Rated 5 Stars in the QS Rating System

Ranked 30th in the QS Arab Region University Rankings 2026

Ranked 613 in the QS World University Rankings 2026

Ranked 301+ Worldwide in the Times Higher Education University Impact Rankings

 **Programme Coordinator:**
Dr. Qais Al-Maaitah

 **Office Number:**
+973 16036207

 **Email:**
qais.maaitah@asu.edu.bh

 **Head of Department:**
Dr. Amjad Al-Nagrash

 **Office Number:**
+973 16036127

 **Email:**
amjad.alnagrash@asu.edu.bh



Apply Now



Enquiry



Career Paths

1. Lawyer
2. Judge
3. Notary Public
4. Legal Researcher
5. Legal Affairs Officer
6. Arbitrator
7. Private Enforcement Officer

Entry Requirements

1. The applicant must hold a secondary school certificate certified by the Ministry of Education in the Kingdom of Bahrain or its equivalent with a minimum grade of 70% or equivalent.
2. A student with a grade between 60% and 70% must successfully pass an interview examination organised by the College of Law to be admitted to the programme.
3. No student with a grade below 60% may be admitted under any circumstances.
4. All admitted students must take a mandatory English Language Placement Test determined by the university:
 - Students scoring between 0–40 in ENG 40 must study the English Language Remedial course (ENG 099). [NOTE: Per ASU website, should read: «Students who score between (0-40) must attend Remedial English (ENG 099). Students who score between (41-120) must attend English Language 1 (ENG101).»]
 - Students scoring 450 or above in TOEFL, or 5 or above in IELTS, are exempted from ENG 099.



+973 17728777 +973 66633770

ASU_BH ASUBAHRAINOFFICIAL ASU_BH ASU_BH ASU_BH

ASU BAHRAIN WWW.ASU.EDU.BH

Programme Study Plan				
No.	Course Code	Course Title	Credit Hours	Prerequisite
First Year - First Semester (15 Credit Hour)				
1	ENG 101	English Language 1	3	-
2	ARB101	Arabic Language	3	-
3	HR 106	Human Rights	3	-
4	LAW 181	Introduction to Islamic Law	3	-
5	LAW 111	Introduction to Law	3	-
First Year – Second Semester (18 Credit Hour)				
1	CS 104	Computer Skills	3	-
2	HBH 105	Bahrain Civilization & History	3	-
3	---	University Elective Courses	3	-
4	ENG 102	English Language 2	3	ENG 101
5	BA 161	Introduction to Entrepreneurship	3	-
6	LAW 131	Criminology and Punishment	3	LAW 111
Second Year - First Semester (15 Credit Hour)				
1	NLAW 221	Principles of Commercial Law	3	LAW 111
2	NLAW 251	Constitutional Law 1	3	LAW 111
3	NLAW 211	Sources of Obligation	3	LAW 111
4	NLAW 231	Public Penal Law	3	LAW 131
5	NLAW 281	The Provisions of Marriage and Separation in Islam	3	LAW 181
Second Year - Second Semester (15 Credit Hour)				
1	LAW 201	Methods of Scientific & Legal Research	3	30 Hrs
2	NLAW 232	Private Penal Law - Part 1	3	NLAW 231
3	NLAW 212	Rules of Obligation	3	NLAW 211
4	NLAW 261	Public International Law	3	LAW 111
5	NLAW 252	Constitutional Law 2	3	NLAW 251
Third Year - First Semester (18 Credit Hour)				
1	NLAW 331	Private Penal Law - Part 2	3	NLAW 232
2	NLAW 311	Nominated Contracts (Sale and Rent)	3	NLAW 212
3	NLAW 381	Inheritance, Wills & Waqf	3	NLAW 281
4	NLAW 341	Administrative Law 1	3	NLAW 252
5	NLAW 312	Labor Law and Social Securities	3	NLAW 212
6	---	Programme Elective – Group (1)	3	-
Third Year - Second Semester (18 Credit Hour)				
1	NLAW 342	Administrative Law 2	3	NLAW 341
2	NLAW 332	Procedure of Criminal Law	3	NLAW 331
3	NLAW 382	Fundamentals of Islamic Jurisprudence	3	NLAW 381

4	NLAW 314	Insurance Contracts and Guarantee	3	NLAW 311
5	LAW 371	Public Finance and Taxation	3	NLAW 341
6	---	Programme Elective – Group (1)	3	-
Fourth Year - First Semester (18 Credit Hour)				
1	NLAW 411	Private International Law	3	NLAW 311
2	NLAW 432	Practical Applications in the Criminal Litigation	3	NLAW 332
3	NLAW 413	Real & Subordinate Rights	3	NLAW 311
4	NLAW 412	Civil and Commercial Code of Procedure	3	NLAW 311
5	NLAW 421	Commercial Companies and Bankruptcy Law	3	NLAW 221
6	---	Programme Elective – Group (2)	3	-
Fourth Year - Second Semester (18 Credit Hour)				
1	NLAW 441	Administrative Judicial System	3	NLAW 342
2	NLAW 414	Compulsory Execution & Evidence	3	NLAW 412
3	LAW 401	Internship	3	NLAW 332 & 90Hrs or NLAW 412 & 90 Hrs
4	NLAW 416	Practical Applications in Civil and Commercial Litigation	3	NLAW 412
5	NLAW 422	Commercial papers	3	NLAW 221
6	---	Programme Elective – Group (2)	3	-

University Compulsory Courses

ARB 101 Arabic Language

This course covers the fundamentals of the Arabic language in terms of composition, structure, vocabulary and semantics, as well as the study of its stylistic features through reading, appreciation and critical analysis, and elucidation of its aesthetic characteristics and expressive values, through texts spanning different literary genres of poetry and prose.

Prerequisite: None

ENG 101 English Language (1)

A credit course that runs for one semester of 15 weeks for 3 hours per week. Required for students of Law, Political Science, Business Administration and Art and Design programmes delivered in Arabic. Designed for learners with an OOPT score of 41 or above. Provides practice in reading, writing and note-taking at Intermediate level, including academic English and study skills.

Prerequisite: None

ENG 102 English Language (2)

A credit course that runs for one semester of 15 weeks for 3 hours per week. Required for the same programmes as ENG 101. For learners who have completed ENG 101. Provides practice at Upper Intermediate level in reading, writing and note-taking, including academic English and study skills.

Prerequisite: ENG 101

CS 104 Computer Skills

Covers the fundamental principles of information technology including hardware components and file management, word processing, spreadsheets, presentation software and database applications.

Prerequisite: None

HBH 105 History and Civilization of Bahrain

Covers the civilisation and history of Bahrain from pre-Islamic times through the Islamic era, European and regional ambitions from 1500–1800 CE, Portuguese conquest and subsequent regional power struggles, the settlement of Bahrain by the Utub tribe, the just rule of the Al Khalifa family and the modernisation of the state.

Prerequisite: None

HR 106 Human Rights

Covers the definition of human rights in ancient, medieval and religious contexts; legal sources of human rights in England, the American Bill of Rights, and the French Declaration; human rights at the national level in Bahrain; pre-WWI developments, the League of Nations, the UN Charter and the Universal Declaration of Human Rights; the International Covenants on Civil and Political Rights and Economic, Social and Cultural Rights; and regional instruments including the European Convention, the African Charter and the Arab Charter on Human Rights.

Prerequisite: None

BA 161 Introduction to Entrepreneurship

Covers the concept and significance of entrepreneurship, the skills needed to transform ideas into practical ventures, the legal form selection for a business, planning, organisation, marketing and financing, and case studies of leading businesses in Bahrain.

Prerequisite: None

University Elective Courses

ISL 101 Islamic Culture

Introduces the concept and characteristics of Islamic culture, its sources and role in forming Islamic identity, and addresses cultural invasion and means of countering it through faith, knowledge and excellence.

Prerequisite: None

ISL 102 Ethics in Islam

Covers the place of ethics and conduct in Islam, professional ethics in the modern era compared with Islamic history and civilisation, and means of cultivating professional ethics.

Prerequisite: None

ISL 103 Islam and Contemporary Issues

Covers jurisprudential rules for dealing with contemporary issues, extremism and excommunication, astronomical calculation for lunar months, zakat on jewellery and paper money, Islamic governance and democracy, cloning, organ transplantation and abortion.

Prerequisite: None

LIB 101 Introduction to Library Science

Introduces the fields of library science, information systems, library types and functions, history of libraries, Islamic library heritage, library staff roles, sources of information and technical operations.

Prerequisite: None

MAN 101 Man and Environment

Covers the concept of natural vs. built environment, the impact of urbanisation on the environment (congestion, heat, pollution, noise), the role of family, science and media in environmental protection, and depletion of natural resources.

Prerequisite: None

SOC 101 Introduction to Sociology

Covers the concept and evolution of sociology, its methods and theories, social phenomena, institutional roles, globalisation, and the interaction between the individual and the group.

Prerequisite: None

SPT 101 Special Topics

Introduces contemporary topics contributing to scientific, social, ethical or economic culture, aimed at developing students' knowledge and skills during and after their studies.

Prerequisite: None

CS 205 Computer Applications

Covers word processing for report writing, spreadsheets for basic accounting systems, database applications for elementary information system design.

Prerequisite: CS 104

LFS 102 Thinking and Communication Skills Development

Covers the concept of thinking, creative and critical thinking, fact vs. opinion, problem-solving, communication skills, influence and persuasion, listening, presentation, resume writing and interview preparation.

Prerequisite: None

Programme Compulsory Courses

LAW 111 Introduction to Law

Covers two main parts: (1) Theory of Law — the nature, objectives, branches, sources and scope of law; and (2) Theory of Rights — the definition, types, elements, sources, subject matter and protection of rights.

Prerequisite: None

LAW 131 Criminology and Penology

Covers the study of crime, the criminal, research methods in criminology, theories of criminal behaviour, concepts of penology, types of penalties and precautionary measures, and major penal institutions.

Prerequisite: LAW 111

LAW 201 Legal and Scientific Research Methods

Provides an overview of legal research and its methodology, from topic selection through source collection, critical reading, legal writing, to publication and defence.

Prerequisite: 30 Credit Hours

NLAW 221 Principles of Commercial Law (taught in English)

An introductory course addressing principles of Commercial Law, their emergence and development, definition and scope, commercial register searches, avoidance of illegal competition, and various types of commercial contracts.

Prerequisite: LAW 111

NLAW 251 Constitutional Law (1)

Covers the state and its elements, characteristics, emergence and types; the rule of law and its applications in the Bahraini constitution; government types, electoral systems, separation of powers, contemporary political systems, and the Bahraini political system; and the general principles of constitutional law.

Prerequisite: LAW 111

NLAW 261 Public International Law (taught in English)

Covers the main concepts, theories and principles of Public International Law, its nature, sources, relationship with domestic law, essential elements of statehood, international recognition, international treaties and the Law of the Sea.

Prerequisite: LAW 111

NLAW 341 Administrative Law (1)

Covers the definition, origins, characteristics and sources of administrative law; the basis of administrative organisation and its methods; administrative activity, administrative police and public utilities.

Prerequisite: NLAW 252

LAW 181 Introduction to Islamic Law

Covers the legal situation of the Arabs before Islam compared with Islamic law, the definition and characteristics of Islamic jurisprudence and Sharia, the general and specific jurisprudential rules, historical stages of Islamic legislation, primary and secondary sources of Islamic law, and property and contract types.

Prerequisite: None

NLAW 211 Sources of Obligation

Covers the sources of obligation in Bahraini civil law: voluntary sources (the contract — formation, validity, interpretation and effects; unilateral will; promise of reward); and involuntary sources (unlawful act — personal liability, vicarious liability, liability arising from things; unjust enrichment; quasi-contract; law as a direct source).

Prerequisite: LAW 111

NLAW 212 Rules of Obligation

Covers the execution of obligations (voluntary and compulsory specific performance; damages), modifying factors (conditions, terms, multiple objects, multiple parties), assignment (of rights and debts), and extinction of obligations (performance, equivalent, novation, set-off, merger, release, impossibility, prescription).

Prerequisite: NLAW 211

NLAW 231 General Criminal Law

Covers the definition, objectives and evolution of criminal law; the concept and types of crime; elements of criminal liability; participation; grounds for justification; and the theory of criminal sanctions (penalties and precautionary measures).

Prerequisite: LAW 131

NLAW 232 Criminal Law – Special Part (1)

An advanced study of crimes against human life (homicide in all forms with aggravating and mitigating circumstances), crimes against physical integrity (assault), and crimes against public morality and honour (adultery, rape, indecent assault, and defamation).

Prerequisite: NLAW 231

NLAW 252 Constitutional Law (2)

Covers the constitutional system of Bahrain through its historical evolution; formation and functions of the executive, legislative and judicial branches; constitutional rights, freedoms and duties; separation of powers; the relationship between the legislative and executive branches; and judicial review of laws.

Prerequisite: NLAW 251

NLAW 281 Rules of Marriage and Divorce in Islam

Covers the definition, formation, legitimacy, types and rights of the marriage contract, and the different forms and methods of marital dissolution.

Prerequisite: LAW 181

NLAW 311 Nominate Contracts: Sale and Lease

Part 1 (Sale Contract): covers the definition, characteristics, formation, effects, rights and obligations of both parties, and special types of sale. Part 2 (Lease Contract): covers the nature, formation, proof, effects, rights and obligations of both parties, and special types of lease.

Prerequisite: NLAW 212

NLAW 312 Labour Law and Social Insurance

Covers the general principles of labour law (definition, history, international regulation, sources and scope), the individual employment contract, collective labour relations (collective agreements, trade unions, dispute settlement), and the Bahraini social insurance system (old-age, disability, death, work injuries and financing).

Prerequisite: NLAW 212

NLAW 314 Insurance and Guarantee Contracts

Part 1 (Insurance Contract): covers the meaning, characteristics, types and legal rules of insurance, conclusion methods, the insurance policy, parties' obligations, and extinction. Part 2 (Guarantee Contract): covers the definition, characteristics, elements, effects and extinction of the guarantee.

Prerequisite: NLAW 311

NLAW 331 Criminal Law – Special Part (2)

An advanced study of crimes against public duties (bribery, embezzlement, harm to public funds), crimes against public trust (currency counterfeiting, document forgery), and crimes against property (theft, fraud, breach of trust).

Prerequisite: NLAW 232

NLAW 332 Criminal Procedure Law

Covers the definition of criminal procedure law, public action (parties, initiation, conditions, extinction), rules of jurisdiction and nullity, evidence, pre-trial investigation stages, the trial, criminal judgments and methods of appeal.

Prerequisite: NLAW 331

NLAW 342 Administrative Law (2)

Covers administrative decisions (definition, elements, classification, implementation and termination), administrative contracts (definition, formation, types, administrative authority and

contractor obligations), public servants (definition in Bahrain, conditions of appointment, duties, rights and termination of service), and public property (nature, characteristics, use and protection).
Prerequisite: NLAW 341

LAW 371 Public Finance and Tax Legislation

Covers the state's financial activity, sources of revenue and patterns of expenditure within Bahraini and comparative legislation; the definition, development and relationship of public finance to other sciences; public expenditure; the general budget (preparation, approval, execution and oversight); and main sources of public revenue including taxes and public debt.
Prerequisite: NLAW 341

NLAW 381 Inheritance, Bequests and Endowments

Covers the rules, causes, conditions and types of inheritance, bequests and endowments, and the distribution of estates.
Prerequisite: NLAW 281

NLAW 382 Islamic Jurisprudence — Usul al-Fiqh

Covers the definition of the science of Islamic jurisprudential theory, the legal rulings (obligatory and situational), linguistic and jurisprudential principles, abrogation and ijtihad.
Prerequisite: NLAW 381

LAW 401 Practical Training

Places students in a legal department to translate theoretical knowledge into practical experience — observing civil, commercial and criminal case handling, developing skills in dealing with clients, courts and adversaries, and preparing a training report.
Prerequisite: 90 Cr Hrs including NLAW 332 or NLAW 412

NLAW 411 Private International Law

Covers the definition and sources of Private International Law; conflict of laws rules; classification and referral; obstacles to applying foreign law; assignment rules in personal status, property, contractual obligations and tort; international jurisdictional conflict; Bahraini court jurisdiction; enforcement of foreign judgments and arbitral awards.
Prerequisite: NLAW 311

NLAW 412 Civil and Commercial Procedure

Covers the definition, development and sources of civil and commercial procedure; judicial organisation (court composition, degrees of litigation); rules of jurisdiction; theory of action; litigation proceedings; judgments; and methods of challenge.
Prerequisite: NLAW 311

NLAW 413 Real Rights (Principal and Accessory)

Part 1: principal real rights — right of ownership, usufruct, use, habitation and easements (concept, acquisition, protection and extinction). Part 2: accessory rights — mortgage, possessory pledge and privileges (concept, creation, effects and extinction).
Prerequisite: NLAW 311

NLAW 414 Compulsory Execution and Evidence

Part 1 (Evidence): covers the nature and importance of proof, the burden of proof, and methods of evidence (writing, testimony, presumptions, res judicata, confession, examination of parties, oath and expert opinion). Part 2 (Execution): covers compulsory execution — enforcement authority, elements, execution against movable and immovable assets, and distribution of proceeds.

Prerequisite: NLAW 412

NLAW 416 Practical Applications in Civil and Commercial Litigation

Covers the theoretical principles of evidence and civil procedure as a foundation for practical exercises in case analysis, preparation of pleading briefs at first instance, appellate and cassation levels, court advocacy techniques, case applications involving sale, lease, insurance and possession, and international jurisdiction of Bahraini courts.

Prerequisite: NLAW 412

NLAW 421 Commercial Companies and Bankruptcy

Covers the definition, importance and characteristics of commercial companies; general provisions (substantive and formal elements, winding up and liquidation); provisions for partnerships, limited partnerships, joint ventures, public and private joint-stock companies, and limited liability companies; and bankruptcy (definition, characteristics, conditions for declaration, effects and termination).

Prerequisite: NLAW 221

NLAW 422 Commercial Papers

Covers the characteristics and functions of commercial papers; types (bills of exchange — creation, acceptance, payment, endorsement; promissory notes; cheques); and their distinctions from securities and currency.

Prerequisite: NLAW 221

NLAW 432 Practical Applications in Criminal Litigation

Covers legislative drafting principles, legal writing, judicial and police practice, principles of advocacy, and practical exercises in criminal judicial work through mock trials and preparation of legal documents.

Prerequisite: NLAW 332

NLAW 441 Administrative Judiciary

Covers the principle of legality, balancing theories (discretionary authority, necessity, acts of sovereignty), judicial review systems, the Bahraini judicial system, and the annulment action (definition, conditions, grounds and execution).

Prerequisite: NLAW 342

NLAW 301 Professional Ethics and Professional Responsibility

Part 1: Ethics of legal professions — the ethics of judges, lawyers and public prosecutors, ethical rules for each legal profession. Part 2: Professional liability — legal responsibility of lawyers, judges, clerks, process servers, experts and notaries, with legal provisions.

Prerequisite: NLAW 212

Programme Elective Courses

NLAW 313 History of Law

Covers the origins of legal rules in primitive societies, and major ancient codifications that influenced contemporary positive law, including laws from Mesopotamia (Lipit-Ishtar, Eshnunna, Hammurabi). Also covers Roman law from its origins through its sources and key provisions.

Prerequisite: LAW 111

NLAW 333 National Security Crimes

An advanced study of crimes threatening national security (internal and external), including crimes against state sovereignty, disclosure of secrets, hostile acts against a foreign state, contracting with an enemy state, wilful sabotage, attacks on the King or Crown Prince, the constitution, public order, authority and obstruction of government orders.

Prerequisite: NLAW 231

NLAW 334 Economic and Electronic Crimes

An advanced study of the legal texts governing economic and electronic crimes (information theft, illegal use of credit cards, document forgery, illegal electronic fund transfers, money laundering and terrorism financing).

Prerequisite: NLAW 331

NLAW 362 International Humanitarian Law

Covers the concept, origins, evolution and Islamic perspective of IHL; its principles, legal nature, sources and foundations; its relationship with international human rights law; and its material, personal and substantive scope (international and non-international armed conflicts, protection of civilians and the wounded).

Prerequisite: NLAW 261

NLAW 372 Principles of Economics

Covers micro and macroeconomic concepts: the economic problem, supply and demand, consumer behaviour, production, markets, national income, consumption, savings, investment, monetary policy, banking and key economic problems (inflation, recession, stagflation).

Prerequisite: LAW 111

NLAW 415 Intellectual Property

Covers the concept and types of intellectual property rights, copyright (definition, conditions, moral and financial rights), neighbouring rights, patents, industrial designs, computer programs, trademarks and trade names, including registration, ownership and protection.

Prerequisite: NLAW 212

NLAW 417 Nationality and Aliens Law

Part 1: The general theory of nationality — types, acquisition, loss and recovery in comparative law, and the Bahraini Nationality Act 1963 and its amendments. Part 2: Status of aliens — rights and obligations of foreigners in Bahrain and entry procedures.

Prerequisite: NLAW 411

LAW 424 E-Commerce Law (taught in English)

Introduces International Commercial Law, standardisation methods, sources, International Commercial Contracts, the UN Convention on the International Sale of Goods (Vienna Convention) and commercial arbitration.

Prerequisite: NLAW 311

NLAW 425 Maritime Law

Covers the origins and scope of maritime law, the vessel as a tool of navigation, persons involved in maritime navigation, vessel exploitation, and marine insurance.

Prerequisite: NLAW 221

NLAW 427 Arbitration in Civil and Commercial Matters

Covers arbitration as a dispute resolution method (forms and types), the arbitration agreement (elements and validity), commencement and conduct of arbitration proceedings, the arbitral award (form, content and effects), and enforcement.

Prerequisite: NLAW 412

NLAW 451 Constitutional Judiciary

Covers judicial review of constitutionality (political and judicial forms), grounds for challenging unconstitutional laws, judicial review in comparative constitutional systems, the Bahraini Constitutional Court (composition, jurisdiction, procedures and effects of unconstitutionality rulings).

Prerequisite: NLAW 252



LLB (Hons) LAW

Programme Details

Final Qualification	Language of Study	Mode of Study
LLB Law Degree	English	Full Time

Programme Structure

Study Period	Total Credit Hours	Number of Courses
4 Years	147 Credit Hours	31 Courses

Brief about the Programme

In partnership with London South Bank University (UK), a leading British institution, the Applied Science University (ASU) proudly offers the LLB (Hons) Law Programme. This programme is rapidly emerging as one of the most sought-after disciplines in the Bahraini, regional, and international legal markets. It provides a strong theoretical foundation complemented by practical expertise in key areas of law, including the Bahraini and English legal systems, legal research, and advocacy. Students acquire comprehensive knowledge in core legal subjects, with opportunities to specialize in Business Law or International Law. This combination of theory and practice equips graduates with the skills necessary for successful careers in legal practice, legal research, and a wide range of industries that require legal expertise.

Programme Coordinator:
Mrs. Ghada Ihsan

Office Number:
+973 16036327

Email:
ghada.ihsan@asu.edu.bh

Head of Department:
Dr. Nasiem Shawawreh

Office Number:
+973 16036125

Email:
Nasiem.Shawawreh@asu.edu.bh

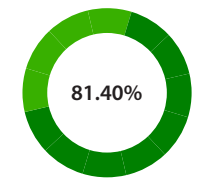


Aims of the Programme

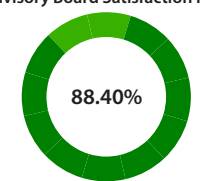
1. Foster graduates' enthusiasm for the legal field, and support the development of intellectual, personal, and practical skills to pursue a successful legal career.
2. Equip graduates with the knowledge and legal and critical skills needed to achieve professional qualification as a Barrister, Legal Executive, or Solicitor in a continually changing employment market.
3. Enhance graduates' legal and critical thinking skills, enabling them to act professionally and ethically at the local, regional, and international levels.
4. Equip graduates with the necessary skills and knowledge to work in a wide range of jobs in the Kingdom of Bahrain, the region, and internationally, particularly those related to the judiciary system and other related fields.
5. Develop graduates' capabilities to pursue further studies and engage in lifelong learning activities.

General Statistics

Student Satisfaction Rate



Advisory Board Satisfaction Rate



Career Paths

1. Lawyer
2. Judge
3. Legal Consultant
4. Corporate Lawyer
5. Compliance Manager
6. Contract Specialist
7. Legal Researcher
8. Arbitration Specialist
9. Banking & Finance Legal Advisor
10. Human Rights Advocate

Entry Requirements

1. Foundation Level / Year 1:

- A Bahraini or GCC Secondary School Certificate, or equivalent, with a minimum GPA of 60%. Candidates with a lower GPA may also be admitted subject to a satisfactory interview by the College.

* IELTS Test Score of 4.5 or equivalent.

2. Direct Entry to Level 4:

- Foundation Year Completion Certificate, or equivalent international qualifications, which may typically include:

1. A-Level: BCC
2. International Baccalaureate (IB): 29 points
3. CBSE: Minimum 65%, with at least 70% in English



+973 17728777 +973 66633770

@ ASU_BH

f ASUBAHRAINOFFICIAL

ASU_BH

x ASU_BH

d ASU_BH

ASU BAHRAIN

WWW.ASU.EDU.BH

Study Plan

Year	Semester	Module Codes	Credits	Level	Semester	Module Codes	Credits	Level	
Semester 1					Semester 2				
1	ASU_S_IEN	Intermediate	10	S	ASU_S_AEN	Advanced English	10	S	Core
	ASU_S_CSK	Computer Skills	10	S	ASU_S_CSS	Communication and Study Skills	10	S	Core
	ASU_S_IEL	Introduction to English law 1	10	S	ASU_S_FIL	Fundamentals of Islamic Law	10	S	Core
	ASU_S_FPL	Fundamentals of Private Law 1	10	S	ASU_S_ENL	Introduction to English Law 2	10	S	Core
	ASU_S_IPL	Introduction To Public Law	10	S	ASU_S_PRL	Fundamentals of Private Law 2	10	S	Core
Summer	ASU_S_HUR	Human Rights					10	S	HEC req.
	ASU_S_BCH	Bahrain Civilisation and History					10	S	HEC req.
	ASU_S_ALA ASU_S_ALN	Arabic Language OR Arabic Language for Non-Arabic Speakers					10	S	HEC req.
Semester 1					Semester 2				
2	ASU_4_ICT	Introduction to Contract & Tort	20	4	ASU_4_LOC	Law of Contract	20	4	Core
	ASU_4_LLL	Legal Skills, Legal Study, Legal System	20	4	ASU_4_LOT	Law of Torts	20	4	Core
	ASU_4_PLA	Public Law	20	4	ASU_4_PEL	Public & EU Law	20	4	Core
Semester 1					Semester 2				
3	ASU_5_CL1	Criminal Law 1	20	5	ASU_5_CL2	Criminal Law 2	20	5	Core
	ASU_5_EUR	EU Rights	20	5	ASU_5_PE1	Property Equity and Trusts 1	20	5	Core
	ASU_5_WIL	Working in Law	20	5	ASU_5_CPL Or ASU_5_CLT	Consumer Protection & the Law OR Comparative Law – Legal Traditions of the World	20	5	Core
Semester 1					Semester 2				
4	ASU_6_PE2	Property Equity and Trusts 2	20	6	ASU_6_LAN	Land Law	20	6	Core
	ASU_6_BLA Or ASU_6_IPH	Business Law OR International Protection of Human Rights	20	6	ASU_6_TLP	The Law Project	20	6	Core
	ASU_6_CLA Or ASU_6_CRL	Company Law OR Criminal Litigation	20	6	ASU_6_EML Or ASU_6_CIL	Employment Law OR Civil Litigation	20	6	Core

Intermediate English

A 10 CAT module which runs for one semester of 15 weeks for three hours per week. It is the first credit English course to be taken by undergraduate students. The course provides intensive practice in intermediate reading, writing, note-taking and an introduction to oral presentations. Academic and study skills are embedded in the course. The course develops students' English language and analytical skills in order to pursue a more advanced academic English course and to cope with the literacy demands of specialized courses taught in English.

Computer Skills

This module is a mixture of workshop exercises and practical experiments and projects. Students work in small groups of 5-2 people depending on the task. The module also provides students with an introduction to ICT skills in general and in particular as applied to related disciplines.

Introduction to English Law 1

This course will provide students with a broad and critical understanding of the structure and function of the English Legal System and will introduce students to two key foundation of the study of law: Criminal Law and Public Law (including Constitutional & Administrative Law and Human Rights).

Fundamentals of Private Law 1

This module provides students to aspects of the Bahraini Legal System and legal skills, with focus on the knowledge of basic provisions of private law (civil law, commercial law), fundamentals of both (principles, structure, legal act and its prerequisites, right of ownership, possession, contractual obligations and torts, trader, commercial transactions).

Students will encounter and develop a range of skills, including study skills, deriving law from primary sources and explaining, discussing and applying it, research, using secondary sources, problem solving, essay writing, communication and IT skills, numerical skills, and reflective learning.

Introduction to Public Law

This module covers the definition of public law and its objectives and different themes, such as Constitutional Law, Administrative Law, and Public International Law in the Kingdom of Bahrain, in terms of definitions characteristics, the principles underlying, and sources; and also gives a glimpse of some of the provisions relating to each topic.

Advanced English

A 10 CAT module which runs for one semester of 15 weeks for three hours per week. It is the second credit English course which undergraduate students are required to take. The course provides intensive practice in advanced level reading, oral presentations, writing, and listening. Academic and study skills are embedded in this course. the latter aims to enhance students' English and analytical skills as a prerequisite for academic and professional success.

Communication and Study Skills

This module provides an introduction to both study and communication skills and practices. The module introduces study skills considering both individual and team-working skills. It covers exam preparation, revision and question answering techniques. It introduces students to their own Personal Development Planning processes. It also enables students to develop and use appropriate working practices as will be expected in a real-life environment.

Fundamentals of Islamic Law

This course introduces students to the field of Islamic law. It is designed to give students a firm grounding in the principles, concepts and terminology of Islamic law. Students will encounter and develop a range of skills, including study skills, deriving law from primary sources and explaining, discussing and applying it, research, using secondary sources, problem solving, essay writing, communication and IT skills, numerical skills, and reflective learning.

Introduction to English Law 2

This course provides students with a broad and critical understanding of the structure and function of the English legal system and will introduce students to two key foundations of the study of law: Contract Law and Tort Law.

Fundamentals of Private Law 2

This module is designed to provide students with basic and advanced knowledge of branches of private law in the Bahraini legal system, together with legal skills, with focus on the knowledge of basic provisions relating to Civil Law, and Commercial Law (commercial transactions, general rules and precepts for companies in civil Law, types of companies in Bahraini law, commercial bankruptcy).

Students will encounter and develop a range of skills, including study skills, deriving law from primary sources and explaining, discussing and applying it, research, using secondary sources, problem solving, essay writing, communication and IT skills, numerical skills, and reflective learning.

Human Rights

This course deals with the basic principles of human rights in terms of definitions, scope and sources, focusing on the provisions of the international law of human rights, which include the following international documents:

- Charter of the United Nations.
- The Universal Declaration of Human Rights.
- The International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights.
- The International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights.
- Convention against Torture and Cruel, Inhumane Punishments.
- Protection Mechanisms and Constitutional Organization of Public Rights and Freedom in the Kingdom of Bahrain.

Module Descriptors

Arabic Language

A 10 CAT module which runs for one semester of 15 weeks with three hours per week. The module provides intensive practice in reading, oral presentations, writing, and note-taking.

Arabic Language for Non-Arabic Speakers

A 10 CAT module which runs for one semester of 15 weeks with three hours per week. The module provides intensive practice for beginners in reading, oral presentations, writing, and note-taking.

Bahrain Civilization and History

The aim of the module is to highlight the role of the Kingdom of Bahrain in its local, regional and international levels, through various historical eras, beginning with the Old Ages through the Islamic era, to the modern era. The module demonstrates the Arab and Islamic identity of the Kingdom of Bahrain, and the vital role they play politically and culturally.

Introduction to Contract & Tort

This module is designed to introduce students to the areas of Tort and Contract Law. Students will be introduced to the basic concepts of contractual and tortious liability. In terms of substantive coverage, Contract Law will focus on formation of contract and Tort will focus on Trespass and Defamation. The module seeks to explore the workings of these areas of law with exploration of the underlying legal, social and economic policies. In addition, this module is also designed to reinforce 3Ls.

Legal Skills /Legal Study/Legal System

This module introduces students to aspects of the English Legal System, and practical, transferable and legal skills and legal theory essential to effective engagement with their legal studies. Students are introduced to the theories of what law is and what are its sources, the court system, EU and International law, and the personnel involved in the administration of the law.

Students will encounter and develop a range of skills, including study skills, deriving law from primary sources and explaining, discussing and applying it, research, using secondary sources, problem solving, essay writing, communication and IT skills, numerical skills, and reflective learning.

Public Law

The purpose of this module is to introduce constitutional and administrative law. Concentration will be upon the values which pervade constitutional practice, sources of which the constitution comprises, an introductory overview of the principles which underpin it and an exploration of the legal manifestations of the Constitution by reference to the articulation between state and individual as expressed through the operation of police powers, the nature and effect of the Human Rights Act and the judicial review.

Law of Contract

This module is designed to build on the 'Introduction to Tort and Contract' Module and introduces students to basic concepts of contractual liability arising in the context of contract content, vitiating factors and discharge of a contract. The module seeks to explore the workings of these areas of contract by considering the underlying legal, social and economic policies. In addition, this module is also designed to reinforce 3Ls.

Law of Torts

This module is designed to build on the 'Introduction to Tort and Contract' Module and introduce students to the basic concepts of tortious liability in the context of negligence and torts derived from negligence. The module seeks to explore the workings of these areas of torts with exploration of the underlying legal, social and economic policies. In addition, this module is also designed to reinforce 3Ls.

Public & EU Law

The purpose of this module is to develop further students' understandings of the nature of constitutional arrangements in the UK with a focus on the sovereignty especially in relation to membership of the EU (with the theme connecting the two being the dilemmas thrown up by the dilemmas of sovereignty both internally and externally and the continuing need for governmental supremacy).

Criminal Law 1

Criminal law is one of the core modules required by the professional bodies within a qualifying law degree. The module is designed to introduce students to the basic principles of criminal liability and seeks to explore statutory and common law sources on which the law is based.

EU Rights

The module looks at the impact of EU law on the English Legal System and some of the important and rights granted by EU law. EU law is one of the seven subjects covering the academic stage of legal education "Foundations of Legal Knowledge" leading to the vocational stage for intending practitioners. The module is at level 5. This Module runs across one semester.

Working in the Law

The module provides students with an insight into the procedural and practical application of the law, an opportunity to develop transferable and practical skills in the context of their career development. It will make them think about different kinds of legal work and offer them an opportunity to reflect on their knowledge, develop and practice their skills and gain experience that they will need to acquire in order to pursue the career of their choice. It will assist them in making, reviewing and implementing their career plan. Students will be encouraged and supported in gaining practical work experience in furtherance of the development of their career plan alongside the module.

Criminal Law 2 and the Law of Criminal Evidence

This module is designed to build upon the basic principles of criminal liability that students have studied in 'Criminal Law 1' Module and demonstrates how the rules of evidence apply to the Criminal Law, while considering some more complex areas of the Criminal Law.

Property Equity and Trusts 1

The module introduces students to property law (including Land law), equity and trusts. Students study some basic property law topics, focusing upon the creation, transfer and management of property interests. Key legal, transferable and practical skills are developed. At the same time, the module explores the economic and social basis of property law in business and the family, and the reasons for and policies behind the law. Assessment is by means of a part seen examination. The module also prepares students seeking a qualifying law degree for the further study of Property Equity and Trusts 2 and Land Law.

Consumer Protection & The Law

This module aims:

- To provide students with a thorough grounding in the general principles of consumer protection.
- To enable students to engage in contemporary debate relating to consumer law, its development and reform.
- To enable students to comprehend the integration in practice of previously studied law "subjects".
- To enable students to analyze and evaluate the UK and EU framework for the protection of consumers' interests.
- To appreciate the significance of the social, economic and political context within which the law operates.

The module further examines selected aspects of consumer protection policy and practice to illustrate issues including:

- the implementation of policy goals through the interplay of legal control, voluntary self-regulation and enforcement practice.
- the roles of various national, local and international stakeholders both governmental and non-governmental.
- enforcement policies, protocols and practices.
- alternative models of legislative control e.g. principled and specific and protection strategies e.g. before and after the event. Evolving use of harmonization.
- the complementary deployment of civil (regulatory and compensatory) and criminal law "remedies".
- The role and impact of extra-legal responses.

Comparative Law - Legal Traditions of the World

In this module, students study key concepts of major legal systems in the world - Arabic, Chinese, Civil Law and Common Law. They explore basic underlying philosophies and methods of each legal system and a selection of current topics of debate such as law making & judicial decision making, contract law, crime and punishment, human rights & the relationship between the individual and society, along with medical law. This allows them to analyze and evaluate the similarities and differences of approach between such different legal systems. Students then choose one of these topics for an oral presentation researching, analyzing and evaluating the law and proposals for reform in the light of different approaches between two or more of these major world legal systems.

Property Equity and Trusts 2

This module is designed on the 'Property Equity and Trusts 1' Module, in particular its introduction to Equity and Trusts, to fulfil the study of these topics required by the legal professional bodies as a foundation subject of a qualifying law degree. Students examine the trust and equity in action by considering the powers and duties of trustees, and the control exercised by the courts over them at the behest of beneficiaries (or in the case of charity trustees, the Attorney-General and the Charity Commissioners). Special attention is given to the role of trustees in the management of charities and co-owned land among numerous other examples of the role played by trustees in business life, such as in pension funds, investments, and as personal representatives.

Business Law

This module builds on student learning in Levels 4 and 5, and critically examines key aspects of business law principles. A transactional approach is adopted which emphasizes how contracts are used in a business environment when goods and services are bought and sold. This involves considering the appropriate type of business organization to use, buying or selling through agents, international sale contracts, protecting the transaction through insurance and business failure.

International Protection of Human Rights

In this course, students examine the international protection of human rights in the context of specific countries and themes. Lectures will introduce students to key topics, such as the UN procedures and human rights activism. Students will then research these topics in the context of a specific country (such as Myanmar, Nigeria and Pakistan) and theme (such as Fair Trial, Free Speech and Torture). Seminar discussion will be based on students' research on their selected country and theme. There will be an emphasis on developing effective strategies for combating human rights abuses. Assessment is carried out by a single piece of Coursework.

Company Law

This module is designed to give students an understanding of the development of some of the fundamental principles relating to company law. It examines the nature of a company, company structures, management and ownership, capital structures and shareholder remedies. The course takes into account the impact of the EU legal framework and current company law reform proposals.

Criminal Litigation

The module examines key areas in the criminal litigation process, from arrest and charge, to trial, appeal and sentencing, including:

- the roles of key personnel and organizations in the criminal justice system.
- the funding of criminal matters by the Legal Services Commission/Criminal Defense Service.
- human rights issues.
- the rules of client care & professional conduct in criminal cases.
- an introduction to criminal evidence.
- the law and practice of criminal advocacy.
- the special considerations that apply to young offenders under the age of 18.

Land Law

This module is designed to build on the students' knowledge and understanding of Property Law and Equity & Trusts. The module covers the principles of English Land Law, sources, development, application and reforms.

The Law Project

(International Business Law OR Comparative Law topic)

The project gives students an opportunity to carry out an extended and independent research in an area of their choice relating to substantive English law. Normally, a student will not be allowed to choose a topic that has been taught in detail on the degree. There are three pieces of assessed work, which count towards the final project mark. A project supervisor is allocated to each student once the student has selected a project area.

Employment Law

This module critically examines the law directly governing the employment relationship including both the contract of employment and statutory regulations. It is concerned primarily with key issues and basic principles, and the application of the law in the workplace. Employment law is a complex and expanding area of study constantly changing. In addition to original legal materials such as statutes and cases, seminar readings are drawn from academic literature, official documents and case studies.

Civil Litigation

The module examines key areas in the civil litigation process, from pre-action steps and issue of claim to trial and appeal, including:

- the ethos of modern civil litigation.
- human rights issues.
- civil litigation funding.
- the central role of the civil procedure rules.
- rules of professional conduct in civil litigation cases.
- case management by the courts.
- offers to settle.
- alternative dispute resolution.
- civil evidence and civil advocacy.
- orders, judgments and their enforcement.
- the ethos of modern civil litigation.
- human rights issues.
- civil litigation funding.
- the central role of the civil procedure rules.
- rules of professional conduct in civil litigation cases.
- case management by the courts.
- offers to settle.
- alternative dispute resolution.
- civil evidence and civil advocacy.
- orders, judgments and their enforcement.

Master in Law

Programme Details

Final Qualification

Master in Law

Language of Study

Arabic

Mode of Study

Full Time

Programme Structure

Study Period

2 Years

Total Credit Hours

36 Credit Hours

Number of Courses

9 Courses + Thesis or
10 Courses + Applied Project

Brief about the Programme

The Master in Law programme offers you a distinguished opportunity to excel in the legal field by choosing one of two tracks: Public Law or Private Law. It is carefully designed to provide you with in-depth legal knowledge and advanced critical and analytical skills that enable you to understand and interpret laws with high proficiency, alongside developing scientific research and innovation capabilities.

The Public Law track focuses on legal issues relating to the government sector and international institutions, while the Private Law track provides you with specialised knowledge in commercial law, civil law, and contracts, qualifying you to work in the private sector and legal institutions. Students may choose between 9 courses plus a research thesis, or 10 courses plus an applied project.

Aims of the Programme

1. Meet the needs of society by providing graduates specialised in Public Law or Private Law, capable of serving it and working with high efficiency, by enabling students to acquire critical knowledge, use professional skills, and innovate in their application.
2. Prepare graduates capable of using a combination of approaches to conduct critical analysis and evaluation in the field of existing and emerging legal issues.
3. Encourage and foster rigorous scientific research and innovation among graduates in the legal field, and contribute to it, through developing their skills in using sound research methods, methodology, ethics, and mastering its tools.
4. Develop and refine graduates' scientific capabilities and create an appropriate climate for creativity and innovation in the legal field, in a manner consistent with professional ethics and social responsibility.
5. Develop graduates' communication skills to convey complex information and ideas in the field of law, and work independently in this regard across changing contexts



 **Programme Coordinator:**
Dr. Mohamed Abdel Salam

 **Office Number:**
+973 16036353

 **Email:**
mohamed.abdelsalam@asu.edu.bh

 **Head of Department:**
Dr. Amjad Al-Nagrash

 **Office Number:**
+973 16036127

 **Email:**
amjad.alnagrash@asu.edu.bh



Apply Now

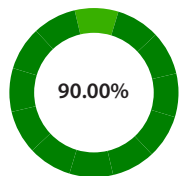


Enquiry

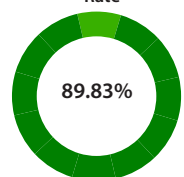


General Statistics

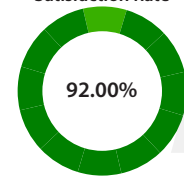
Employer Satisfaction Rate



Graduate Satisfaction Rate



Advisory Board Satisfaction Rate



Career Paths

1. Legal Researcher
2. Judge
3. International Arbitrator
4. Specialist Lawyer
5. Legal Consultant
6. Specialist Legal Counsel
7. University Lecturer
8. Legal Affairs Manager

Entry Requirements

1. The applicant must hold a Bachelor's degree in Law or its equivalent from a university or college recognised by the Ministry of Education in the Kingdom of Bahrain, or any other relevant discipline subject to successfully completing a number of remedial courses approved by the University and specified by the department.
2. The minimum requirement for admission is a Bachelor's degree with a cumulative GPA of not less than 'Good' or its equivalent. If the applicant's GPA is below the required level, the case is referred to the Appeals Committee chaired by the Vice President for Academic Affairs and Development.
3. The applicant must pass an interview conducted by the Academic Department committee.
4. The applicant must pass the University's English language placement test, or provide a TOEFL certificate or equivalent with a score of not less than 450. Otherwise, the student must study and successfully complete a remedial English course determined by the College during their first year of study.



+973 17728777 +973 66633770

@ ASU_BH

f ASUBAHRAINOFFICIAL

ASU_BH

x ASU_BH

d ASU_BH

ASU BAHRAIN

WWW.ASU.EDU.BH

Study Plan

Programme Study Plan				
No.	Course Code	Course Title	Credit Hours	Prerequisite
First Year - First Semester - Programme Compulsory Courses: (9) Credit Hours				
1	ML 601	Legal Research Methodology - In- Depth Studies	3	-
2	ML 611	Civil Law - In-Depth Studies	3	-
3	ML 651	Political Systems and Constitutional Law - In- Depth Studies	3	-
First Year – Second Semester (Private Law Path)				
1	MCL 620	Law of Commerce - In-Depth Studies	3	-
2	ML 614	Law of Civil and Commercial Procedures - In Depth Studies	3	-
3	-	Course Elective (Group 1)	3	-
4	-	Course Elective (Group 1)	3	-
First Year – Second Semester (Public Law Path)				
1	ML 641	Administrative Law - In-Depth Studies	3	ML 641
2	ML 631	Criminal Law - In-Depth Studies	3	ML 631
3	-	Course Elective (Group 2)	3	-
4	-	Course Elective (Group 2)	3	-
Second Year - First Semester (Private Law Path)				
1	ML 681	Jurisprudence of Islamic Transactions	3	-
2	-	Course Elective (Group 1)	3	-
3	ML 600	Thesis	9	21 credit Hours
Second Year - First Semester (Public Law Path)				
1	ML 661	Public International Law - In-Depth Studies	3	-
2	-	Course Elective (Group 2)	3	-
3	ML 600	Thesis	9	21 credit Hours
Second Year - Second Semester (Both Paths)				
1	ML 600	Continuity in Thesis	-	-

Programme Compulsory Courses (9 Credit Hours)

ML601 Legal Research Methodology - In- Depth Studies

This course includes a "general" curriculum and a "specific" curriculum. The general curriculum deals with studying various scientific research methods. The specific curriculum addresses an in-depth study of the conceptual framework of legal research curricula and their classifications in the legal studies field through addressing the scientific and legal research curriculum, its types, progress and development, and preference over research methods in the social and natural sciences. It also addresses the curriculum applications in the legal studies field.

ML611 Civil Law - In-Depth Studies

This course includes a "general" curriculum and a "specific" curriculum. The general curriculum examines some significant topics relating to private law in general, civil law and its sources, tortious liability and contractual liability and their provisions. The specific curriculum includes an in-depth study of a topic of civil law, such as the civil liability of the doctor, the provisions of the promise of an award through modern means of communication in the Civil Code, franchise agreements, liability for nuclear and radiological damage, civil liability of the real estate broker, civil liability of the judicial expert, personal data protection, compensation for variable damage under civil liability, or any other topic as deemed appropriate the lecturer deems and approved by the concerned department.

ML651 Political Systems and Constitutional Law - In- Depth Studies

The course includes a "general" curriculum and a "specific" curriculum. The general curriculum deals with a detailed study of political systems that are based on the country and government, and constitutional law rules that are based on the form of the system of government and the organization of public authorities in the country. The specific curriculum includes an in-depth analytical study of one of the topics of political systems and constitutional law, such as overseeing the constitutionality of laws, which includes the types of control, its applications and the mechanism of undertaking, or any topic that the course lecturer deems appropriate and approved by the concerned department.

Compulsory Requirements depending on the path: (9 credit hours)

Private Law Path:

MCL620 Law of Commerce - In- Depth Studies

The course includes an in-depth legal study of commercial law topics. The General curriculum deals with studying Bahraini trade law in terms of its sources, the scope of application and relationship with other branches of law, the legal system for business, and the obligations of the commercial profession. The specific curriculum deals with an in-depth study of one of the topics of the general curriculum, such as commercial contracts (e.g. the commercial mortgage contract) in terms of its meaning, characteristics, composition, consequences and expiry, or any topic of the general curriculum as deemed appropriate by the lecturer and approved by the concerned department.

ML614 Law of Civil and Commercial Procedures - In-Depth Studies

This course includes a "general" curriculum and a "specific" curriculum. The general curriculum deals with studying the Civil and Commercial Procedures Law, its sources, its significance and validity in terms of time, and the judicial organization in the Kingdom of Bahrain. The specific curriculum deals with an in-depth study of one of the topics of the pleadings law, such as the theory of defences in jurisprudence and civil justice, the conflict between judicial rulings, conflict of jurisdiction rules, the

Course Description

role of the judge and the litigants in the conduct of the litigation, or any of the other topics as deemed appropriate by the lecturer and approved by the department.

ML681 Jurisprudence of Islamic Transactions

This course examines the provisions of transactions within Islamic jurisprudence and the underlying rules. The general curriculum deals with a detailed study of the theory of money and ownership and an introductory introduction to the definition of financial transactions and their divisions within the framework of Islamic Sharia provisions compared to the law and positive legislation. The Specific Curriculum deals with an in-depth study of one of the Islamic transaction jurisprudence topics (contracts received on property ownership - and contracts received on usufruct ownership) or deals with any topic within the framework of Islamic transaction jurisprudence in an accurate and detailed manner as deemed appropriate by the lecturer and approved by the concerned department.

Public Law Path:

ML661 Public International Law - In-Depth Studies

This course includes a "general" curriculum and a "specific" curriculum. The general curriculum deals with a detailed study of public international law in terms of its characteristics, sources, nature and individuals of public international law. The specific curriculum deals with an in-depth analytical study of one of the topics of public international law, such as international disputes and general rules for dispute settlement, compensation in public international law, or one of the topics related to public international law as deemed appropriate by the lecturer and approved by the concerned department.

ML631 Criminal Law - In-Depth Studies

The course includes a general and specific curriculum. The general curriculum deals with a detailed study of the general theory of crime and criminal sanction. The specific curriculum addresses one of the criminal law topics and its in-depth study in a precise, comprehensive manner as deemed appropriate by the lecturer and approved by the concerned department, such as the study of alternative penalties.

ML641 Administrative Law - In-Depth Studies

This course includes a "general" curriculum and a "specific" curriculum. The general curriculum deals with a detailed study of the basics of administrative law and general principles in administrative management. The specific curriculum includes an in-depth study of one of the topics of administrative law, such as administrative decision, administrative contract, exceptional management authority in the administrative contract field, management's sanction authority, management's power to withdraw and terminate the administrative contract, or any topic as deemed appropriate by the lecturer and approved by the concerned department.

Programme Elective Courses depending on the path: (9 Credit Hours)

Elective Courses: (Private Law Path)

ML612 Private International Law - In-Depth Studies

This course includes a "general" curriculum and a "specific" curriculum. The general curriculum deals with an in-depth study of the general framework of private international law in terms of its nature, sources, and issues of private international law. The specific curriculum addresses an in-depth analytical study of one of the selected topics of the general curriculum, such as recognition and enforcement of foreign judgments, impediments to the enforcement of foreign judgments, judicial

Course Description

immunity, Foreign Law Centre before National Courts, exclusion of foreign law applicable in conflict of laws, or any topic of the general curriculum topics as deemed appropriate by the lecturer and approved by the department.

ML613 Labour Law - In-Depth Studies

This course includes a "general" curriculum and a "specific" curriculum. The general curriculum addresses an in-depth study of the employment contract and its implications. The specific curriculum addresses an in-depth study of one of the labour law topics, such as the legal protection of the employee's private life or any other topic as deemed appropriate by the lecturer and approved by the concerned department.

ML615 Electronic Communications and Transactions Law – in Depth Studies

This course includes a general and a specific curriculum. The general curriculum addresses a domestic in-depth legal study of the Electronic Communications and Transactions Law No. 54 of 2018 and a regional study in terms of concluding the electronic contract and the law applicable to electronic contracts and finding potential solutions to these difficulties. The specific curriculum addresses an in-depth analysis of one of the course topics, such as the authenticity of electronic records or any topic of electronic communications and transactions as deemed appropriate by the lecturer and approved by the department.

MCL622 Commercial Arbitration – in Depth Studies

This course includes a "general" curriculum and a "specific" curriculum. The general curriculum addresses the study of arbitration as a means of settling civil and commercial disputes in terms of its nature, types, stages, and relationship to the ordinary judiciary in the light of Bahraini law, international and regional agreements and comparative laws. The specific curriculum deals with an in-depth study of one of the general curriculum topics, such as the arbitration decision, in terms of its definition, and preference over the judicial ruling, methods of appealing and cancelling the arbitration decision, and the reasons for cancellation contained in the Bahrain Arbitration Law and comparative laws and international agreements, or any topic as deemed appropriate by the lecturer and approved by the concerned department.

MCL629 Maritime Law - In-Depth Studies

This course includes a "general" curriculum and a "specific" curriculum. The general curriculum includes the study of maritime navigation in terms of its definition, characteristics and types, and the related contracts. The specific curriculum includes a topic of maritime law and studying its in-depth analytical studies, such as the maritime transport contract and maritime carrier's legal liability under the contract, where the provisions related to this contract are studied, where the provisions relating to this contract are examined in terms of stating the necessary terms for concluding the contract and the parties thereto, how the contract is concluded and its implications, examining the bill of lading and the liability of the maritime carrier, or any topic of the specific curriculum as deemed appropriate by the lecturer and approved by the concerned department.

Elective Courses: (Public Law Path)

ML632 Law of Criminal Procedures - In-Depth Studies

This course includes a "general" curriculum and a "specific" curriculum. The general curriculum deals with a detailed study of the procedural rules that govern the conduct of the public rights lawsuit (criminal lawsuit) in its various stages, from the occurrence of the crime until the issuance of a final

Course Description

criminal case, the authorities concerned with taking procedures and its relationship to a fair and prompt trial. The specific curriculum addresses an in-depth study of issues related to procedural rules, such as alternatives to criminal proceedings or the theory of criminal invalidity and criminal proof in light of the criminal judge's discretion within the framework of Bahraini legislation, comparative legislation, jurisprudence and judicial jurisprudence, or any other topic as deemed appropriate by the lecturer and approved by the academic department.

ML633 Cyber Crimes

This course includes a "general" curriculum and a "specific" curriculum. The general curriculum deals with a detailed study of the general framework of information technology crime and its distinction from traditional crimes in terms of nature, elements and national and international efforts to combat IT crime. As for the specific curriculum, it deals with an in-depth analytical study of one of the selected topics, such as crimes against the systems and data of the information technology means, related crimes, and the procedural rules for information technology crimes in terms of jurisdiction and agencies concerned with combating IT crimes or any topic as deemed appropriate by the lecturer and approved by the department.

ML634 Economic Crimes

This course includes a "general" curriculum and a "specific" curriculum. The General curriculum addresses a detailed study of the general framework for economic crimes in terms of the nature, risks, characteristics and types of economic crimes, the scope of criminal responsibility, and the various legislative approaches to confronting economic crimes. The specific curriculum deals with an in-depth, analytical study of one of the selected topics, such as money laundering crimes, tax evasion crimes, commercial fraud crimes or any topic as deemed appropriate by the lecture and approved by the concerned department.

ML642 Administrative Judiciary

This course includes a "general" curriculum and a "specific" curriculum. The general curriculum deals with a detailed study of the legality principle, the administrative judiciary's formation and development. The specific curriculum includes a detailed analysis of one of the topics of administrative judiciaries, such as the annulment lawsuit or any other topic as deemed appropriate by the lecturer and approved by the concerned department.

ML671 Financial and Tax legislation - In-Depth Studies

This course includes a "general" curriculum and a "specific" curriculum. The general curriculum deals with a detailed study of the general principles of financial science. The specific curriculum includes one of the topics of finance and tax legislation and an in-depth analytical study, such as the value-added tax, mechanisms for reducing public debt, mechanisms of reducing public debt, mechanisms of closing the public budget deficit, or any other topic as deemed as the lecturer and approved by the concerned department.

The Thesis is a compulsory course for both paths.

ML600 Thesis(9 Credit Hours)

This course is designed to prepare the student to plan and implement an independent specialised Thesis in Law according to the specialised scientific research steps. The student is expected to utilise the higher-level skills to conduct a critical evaluation of information to investigate a complex problem and devise creative solutions by adopting an organised methodology, reviewing the literature and analysing relevant data, reaching research conclusions and appropriate

Course Description

recommendations that hopefully contribute to qualitative development at the professional and societal levels. The Thesis, in its final version, is subject to the public defence, and its evaluation is based on the written and oral presentation, which is prepared according to the Thesis Guide at Applied Science University. To enrol in the Thesis, the student must successfully pass (21) credit hours, including Legal Research Methodology – In-Depth Studies (ML 601), and observe the stipulated conditions in the University's Graduate Studies By laws.

Master in Commercial Law

Programme Details

Final Qualification

Master in Commercial Law

Language of Study

Arabic

Mode of Study

Full Time

Programme Structure

Study Period

2 Years

Total Credit Hours

36 Credit Hours

Number of Courses

9 Courses + Thesis or
10 Courses + Applied Project

Brief about the Programme

The Master in Commercial Law programme is one of the leading postgraduate programmes, aiming to provide the local and regional market with specialised and distinguished legal competencies in commercial law, particularly in advanced fields of legal studies related to commercial topics such as commercial arbitration, commercial companies, international trade contracts, banking operations, industrial and commercial property elements, maritime law, stock exchange, securities, promotion of commercial competition, and other advanced commercial legal topics.

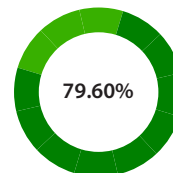
The programme aims to prepare a competent graduate capable of making a genuine contribution to the labour market, enabling them to address new and emerging legal challenges. Students may choose between 9 courses plus a research thesis, or 10 courses plus an applied project.

Aims of the Programme

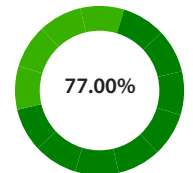
1. Meet the needs of society by providing graduates specialised in commercial law, capable of serving it and working with high efficiency, by enabling learners to acquire critical knowledge, use professional skills, and innovate in their application.
2. Prepare graduates capable of using a combination of approaches to conduct interpretation, critical analysis, weighting, and reasoning in the field of commercial law and related emerging legal topics.
3. Encourage rigorous scientific research and innovation among graduates in commercial law, contribute to it, and develop their skills in using sound research methods, methodology, and ethics, and mastering its tools.
4. Develop and refine graduates' scientific capabilities and create an appropriate climate for creativity and innovation in commercial law, in a manner consistent with professional ethics and social responsibility.
5. Develop graduates' communication skills to convey complex information and ideas in commercial law, and work independently in changing contexts.

General Statistics

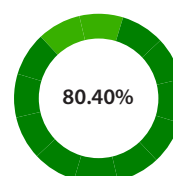
Employer Satisfaction Rate



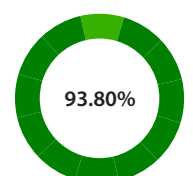
Graduate Satisfaction Rate



Student Satisfaction Rate



Advisory Board Satisfaction Rate



Programme Coordinator:
Dr. Mohanad AlSenori

Office Number:
+973 16036126

Email:
mohanad.alsenori@asu.edu.bh

Head of Department:
Dr. Nasiem Shawawreh

Office Number:
+973 16036125

Email:
nasiem.shawawreh@asu.edu.bh



Apply Now



Enquiry



Career Paths

1. Legal Advisor in Commercial Affairs
2. Lawyer for Companies & Financial Institutions
3. Commercial Arbitrator
4. International Contracts Consultant
5. Expert in Maritime & Aviation Law
6. Commercial Law Researcher
7. Corporate Legal Affairs Manager
8. Legal Expert in Financial Markets
9. University Lecturer

Entry Requirements

1. The applicant must hold a Bachelor's degree in Law or its equivalent from a university or college recognised by the Ministry of Education in the Kingdom of Bahrain, or any other relevant discipline subject to successfully completing a number of remedial courses approved by the University and specified by the department.
2. The minimum requirement for admission is a Bachelor's degree with a cumulative GPA of not less than 'Good' or its equivalent. If the applicant's GPA is below the required level, the case is referred to the Appeals Committee chaired by the Vice President for Academic Affairs and Development.
3. The applicant must pass an interview conducted by the Academic Department committee.
4. The applicant must pass the University's English language placement test, or provide a TOEFL certificate or equivalent with a score of not less than 450. Otherwise, the student must study and successfully complete a remedial English course determined by the College during their first year of study.



+973 17728777 +973 66633770

@ ASU_BH ASUBAHRAINOFFICIAL ASU_BH ASU_BH ASU_BH

ASU BAHRAIN WWW.ASU.EDU.BH

Study Plan

Programme Study Plan				
No.	Course Code	Course Title	Credit Hours	Prerequisite
First Year - First Semester (12 Credit Hours)				
1	ML 601	Legal Research Methodology – In Depth Studies	3	---
2	MCL 620	Law of Commerce - In-Depth Studies	3	---
3	MCL 621	Commercial Companies - in Depth Studies	3	---
4	---	Programme Elective 1	3	---
First Year – Second Semester (12 Credit Hours)				
1	MCL 630	Methods of Settling Commercial Disputes – In Depth Studies	3	---
2	MCL 623	Industrial and Commercial Property Laws - in Depth Studies	3	---
3	MCL 624	International Trade Contracts - in Depth Studies	3	---
4	---	Programme Elective 2	3	---
Second Year - First Semester (9 Credit Hours)				
1	MCL 600	Thesis	9	(21) Hrs
2	---	Programme Elective 3	3	---
Second Year - Second Semester				
1	MCL 600	Continuity in Thesis	-	--

Compulsory subjects: (18 credits)

ML601 Legal Research Methodology - In- Depth Studies

This course includes a "general" curriculum and a "specific" curriculum. The general curriculum deals with studying various scientific research methods. The specific curriculum addresses an in-depth study of the conceptual framework of legal research curricula and their classifications in the legal studies field through addressing the scientific and legal research curriculum, its types, progress and development, and preference over research methods in the social and natural sciences. It also addresses the curriculum applications in the legal studies field.

MCL620 Law of Commerce - In- Depth Studies

The course includes an in-depth legal study of commerce of law topics. The General curriculum deals with studying Bahraini trade law in terms of its sources, the scope of application and relationship with other branches of law, the legal system for business, and the obligations of the commercial profession. The specific curriculum deals with an in-depth study of one of the topics of the general curriculum, such as commercial contracts (e.g. the commercial mortgage contract) in terms of its meaning, characteristics, composition, consequences and expiry, or any topic of the general curriculum as deemed appropriate by the lecturer and approved by the concerned department.

MCL 621 Commercial Companies - in Depth Studies

The course deals with an in-depth legal study of commercial companies. The general curriculum addresses the commercial companies in terms of the company's contract definition, its forms, and its formal and substantive aspects. The specific curriculum deals with an in-depth study of one of the commercial companies topics, such as studying the contract of one of the commercial companies types (such as a joint stock company) in terms of formation and the effects that result from the company's contract, such as the emergence, management, liquidation and dissolution of a new legal person, or any topic of the general curriculum that the course lecturer deems appropriate and approved by the concerned department.

MCL623 Industrial and Commercial Property Laws - in Depth Studies

The course deals with an in-depth legal study of the industrial and commercial property elements as a part of intellectual property. The general curriculum deals with the industrial and commercial property study in terms of its concept, the legal nature of these rights, types of the rights, and historical development of the legal regulation of industrial and commercial property, whether at the level of national legislation or international agreements. The specific curriculum deals with an in-depth analysis of its most important elements, such as the trademark in terms of its concept, the ownership system, its protection, its relationship to the electronic address and acts of unfair competition, or any in-depth topic within the elements of industrial and commercial property that the course lecturer deems appropriate and approved by the concerned department.

MCL624 International Trade Contracts – in Depth Studies

This course includes a general curriculum that deals with an in-depth legal study of the legal system of international trade in terms of its nature, scope and the most important international commercial contracts. The specific curriculum deals with an in-depth study of the United Nations Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods in terms of the scope of application of the Convention, excluded sales, the obligations of the parties or addressing any of the topics of international trade contracts in detail after the concerned department approval.

MCL630 Methods of Settling Commercial Disputes – In Depth Studies

This course includes a general curriculum, which studies the methods of settling commercial disputes, such as the judiciary, arbitration, reconciliation, and arbitration (conciliation), in the light of Bahraini and comparative law and international conventions. The specific curriculum deals with an in-depth study of one of the general curriculum topics, such as arbitration procedures, the stage of issuing an arbitral award, and the methods of appealing and cancellation that are contained in the Bahrain Arbitration Law, the UNCITRAL Model Law, comparative law and international agreements, or any topic that the course lecturer deems appropriate and approved by the concerned department.

Elective Courses: (9 credit hours)

MCL625 Commercial Papers - In- Depth Studies

This course deals with an in-depth study of commercial papers. The general curriculum deals with the commercial papers study in terms of their types, characteristics, functions and basic rules (bill of exchange, cheque, and balance sheet). The specific curriculum deals with an in-depth study of one of the general curriculum topics, such as trading of commercial papers (endorsement and manual handling), how commercial papers are traded by endorsement, types of endorsement, terms of each type, its effects and guarantees, the legal status of the parties to endorsement, or any topic of commercial papers in a detailed manner or any topic that the course lecturer deems appropriate and approved by the concerned department.

MCL626 Banking Operations - In- Depth Studies

The course deals with an in-depth study of the banking operations and the basis on which banks carry out various operations at the national and international levels. The general curriculum deals with the study of the legal rules regulating banking, bank accounts, finance and banking services. The specific curriculum deals with an in-depth study of the most important credit banking operations offered by banks, which are concentrated in documentary credit in terms of its definition, nature, characteristics, types, provisions for document auditing and their conformity criteria, the bank's responsibility to accept and implement documents and their risks, or addressing any topic within banking operations in a detailed manner as the course lecturer deems appropriate and approved by the concerned department.

MCL 627 Stock Market and Securities Laws - In-Depth Studies (E)

This course includes a "general programme" and a "specific programme". The general programme deals with the provisions on the concept of the stock market, the market objectives and its growth, the legal personality of the market, as well as the board of directors of the market and its terms of reference, the market manager and employees, the specialized organs, the disciplinary and arbitration committee, market members, and monitoring and listing and trading securities in the market. The specific programme deals with market finance, such as mechanisms used by the market, deposit system, clearing, definition of financial broker and the description of his significant functions, and the detailed provisions stipulated under Law No. (57) of 2009 regarding Bahrain Stock Exchange, and Establishing and Regulating the Internal Regulations of Bahrain Stock Exchange or any other topic related to the course and approved by the concerned department.

MCL 628 Law to Encourage and Protect Competition- In- Depth Studies (E)

The curriculum of this course includes a "general" and a "specific" programme. The general programme aims to provide the learners with critical knowledge and understanding related to

promotion and Protection of Competition Law which affecting the wealth of a country; as well as the concept of competition and its nature, the scope of investment and its Mechanisms to encourage it, at the level of national and Regional. The "specific" programme contains a detailed and analytical comparative study of one of the topics of the "general" programme, as abuse of dominant position and the exceptions it or what is approved by the concerned department.

MCL629 Maritime Law - In-Depth Studies

This course includes a "general" curriculum and a "specific" curriculum. The general curriculum includes the study of maritime navigation in terms of its definition, characteristics and types, and the related contracts. The specific curriculum includes a topic of maritime law and studying its in-depth analytical studies, such as the maritime transport contract and maritime carrier's legal liability under the contract, where the provisions related to this contract are studied, where the provisions relating to this contract are examined in terms of stating the necessary terms for concluding the contract and the parties thereto, how the contract is concluded and its implications, examining the bill of lading and the liability of the maritime carrier, or any topic of the specific curriculum as deemed appropriate by the lecturer and approved by the concerned department.

MCL 641 Reorganisation and Bankruptcy Law – In Depth Studies

The course includes a "general" curriculum and a "specific" curriculum. The general curriculum includes the bankruptcy study in terms of its definition, characteristics, purpose, types, and the conditions required by the reorganisation act and the bankruptcy. The specific curriculum includes an in-depth study of one of the topics of the reorganisation act and bankruptcy, such as imitating bankruptcy procedures, debtors and creditors lawsuits to initiate bankruptcy procedures and decide on their requests, or any topic of the specific curriculum that the course lecturer deems appropriate and approved by the concerned department.

ML611 Civil Law - In-Depth Studies

This course includes a "general" curriculum and a "specific" curriculum. The general curriculum examines some significant topics relating to private law in general, civil law and its sources, tortious liability and contractual liability and their provisions. The specific curriculum includes an in-depth study of a topic of civil law, such as the civil liability of the doctor, the provisions of the promise of an award through modern means of communication in the Civil Code, franchise agreements, liability for nuclear and radiological damage, civil liability of the real estate broker, civil liability of the judicial expert, personal data protection, compensation for variable damage under civil liability, or any other topic as deemed appropriate the lecturer deems and approved by the concerned department.

ML615 Electronic Communications and Transactions Law - in depth studies

This course includes a general and a specific curriculum. The general curriculum addresses a domestic in-depth legal study of the Electronic Communications and Transactions Law No. 54 of 2018 and a regional study in terms of concluding the electronic contract and the law applicable to electronic contracts and finding potential solutions to these difficulties. The specific curriculum addresses an in-depth analysis of one of the course topics, such as the authenticity of electronic records or any topic of electronic communications and transactions as deemed appropriate by the lecturer and approved by the department.

Thesis (MCL 600) - (9 credit hours)

MCL 600 Thesis

Thesis According to the specialized scientific research steps, this course is designed to prepare students to plan and implement an independent Master's Thesis in Commercial Law. The student is expected to use the skills of higher levels to conduct a critical evaluation of information to investigate a complex case and create creative solutions by adopting a structured methodology, reviewing the literature and analysing the relevant data, in order to reach research conclusions and appropriate recommendations that it shall contribute to achieving qualitative development at the professional and community levels. In the final version, the Thesis is subject to public defence, and its evaluation is based on the written and oral presentation, which are prepared according to the Thesis Handbook at Applied Science University.

(Pre-requisite: 21 Credit Hours including the Legal Research Methodology - In-Depth Studies (ML 601). In accordance with the postgraduate regulations in the ASU.

PhD in Private Law

Programme Details

Final Qualification

PhD in Private Law

Language of Study

Arabic

Mode of Study

Full Time

Programme Structure

Study Period

3 Years

Total Credit Hours

54 Credit Hours

Number of Courses

12 Courses+ Dissertation

Brief about the Programme

The PhD in Private Law programme aims to provide the Bahraini and Gulf market with specialised academic competencies qualified at all levels in the field of advanced legal studies in private law, by equipping graduates with in-depth theoretical and applied legal knowledge in private law across its various branches — including civil, commercial, industrial and commercial property, insurance contracts, banking law, enforcement law, and private international law.

The programme develops the intellectual skills that enable the graduate to critically analyse, reason, draw conclusions, and derive rulings in complex legal situations. It also seeks to develop the graduate's capabilities in following scientific research methodologies, tools, and ethics, and fostering a spirit of creativity to make a genuine contribution to the labour market that enables them to address new and emerging legal challenges across all fields. The programme structure was designed in collaboration with the International Islamic Sciences University – Hashemite Kingdom of Jordan, to serve the needs of the labour market and technological developments in the Kingdom of Bahrain and Gulf Cooperation Council states. The programme requires the preparation of a doctoral dissertation of 18 credit hours, with its subject linked to one of the areas of private law, and must include an original contribution to the field of science and knowledge, in accordance with the conditions set by the university's graduate studies regulations.

Aims of the Programme

1. Meet the needs of Bahraini and Gulf society by providing specialised graduates capable of working with high efficiency, to offer innovative solutions and research in the field of private law.
2. Ensure graduates acquire the advanced legal knowledge necessary to explain the legal relationship between the state and individuals in all fields, and consolidate the specialised scientific legal foundation.
3. Prepare graduates capable of using skills at a high level of specialisation in creativity, through developing the application of legal knowledge in the field of private law.
4. Prepare graduates capable of conducting comparative specialised legal research and studies in private law, in a manner that enriches legal knowledge to be employed in serving state institutions and its facilities.
5. Prepare legally specialised and academically and professionally qualified jurists, capable of transferring legal knowledge in all branches of private law.



Programme Coordinator:
Dr. Nasiem Shawawreh

Office Number:
+973 16036125

Email:
nasiem.shawawreh@asu.edu.bh

Head of Department:
Dr. Husein Bani Issa

Office Number:
+973 16036122

Email:
hussain.baniessa@asu.edu.bh



Apply Now



Enquiry

Career Paths

1. Judge
2. Lawyer
3. Specialised International Arbitrator
4. Specialised Legal Consultant
5. Legal Expert for Human Rights & International Organisations
6. Assistant University Professor
7. Legal Advisor in Finance, Banking & Insurance

Entry Requirements

1. The applicant must hold a Bachelor's degree and a Master's degree or their equivalent from a university or college recognised in the Kingdom of Bahrain.
2. The applicant must hold a degree in the same specialisation as the doctoral programme or in a closely related field. If a candidate from a related field is admitted, they must complete a number of remedial courses approved by the University and specified by the relevant department.
3. The minimum requirement for admission is a Master's degree with a cumulative GPA of not less than 'Very Good' or its equivalent. If the GPA is below the required level, the case is referred to the Appeals Committee to consider the possibility of granting conditional admission and submitting the appropriate recommendation to the University Council.
4. The applicant must successfully pass a personal interview.
5. The applicant must pass the University's English language placement test, or provide a TOEFL certificate or equivalent with a score of not less than 450. Otherwise, the student must study and successfully complete an English course determined by the College during their first year. Students holding a degree from programmes taught in English are exempted from the English language requirement.



+973 17728777 +973 66633770

@ ASU_BH

f ASUBAHRAINOFFICIAL

ASU_BH

x ASU_BH

d ASU_BH

ASU BAHRAIN

WWW.ASU.EDU.BH

Programme Study Plan						
No.	Course Code	Course Title	Prerequisite	ASU Credit	NQF Credit	NQF Level
Year 1 – First Semester						
1	PRL701	Research Seminar in Comparative Law	---	10	12	3
2	PRL714	Advanced Studies in Law of Evidence in Civil and Commercial	---	10	12	3
3	PRL720	Advanced Studies in Commercial Law	---	10	12	3
Year 1 – Second Semester						
1	PRL713	Advanced Studies in Real Rights	---	10	12	3
2	PRL723	Advanced Studies in Industrial and Commercial Property	---	10	12	3
3	PRL730	Advanced Studies in Civil and Commercial Procedural Law	---	10	12	3
Year 2 – First Semester						
1	702PRL	Preparatory Course for Doctoral Dissertation	---	10	12	3
2	PRL722	Advanced Studies in Electronic Commercial Contracts	---	10	12	3
3	--	Elective Course	---	10	12	3
Year 2 – Second Semester						
1	PRL703	Advanced Studies in Selected Issues of Private Law	702PRL	10	12	3
2	--	Elective Course	---	10	12	3
3	--	Elective Course	---	10	12	3
Year 3 – First Semester						
1	PRL799	Doctorate Dissertation	PRL701 / PRL702 / PRL703	10	36	9
Year 3 – Second Semester						
1	PRL799	Doctorate Dissertation	Doctorate Dissertation	10	36	9

Programme elective courses (9 Credit Hours)						
No.	Course Code	Course Title	Prerequisite	ASU Credit	NQF Credit	NQF Level
1	PRL711	Advanced Studies in Sources of Obligation	---	10	12	3
2	PRL712	Advanced Studies in Provisions of Obligation	---	10	12	3
3	PRL715	Advanced Studies in Insurance Contract	---	10	12	3
4	PRL716	Advanced Studies in Consumer Protection	---	10	12	3
5	PRL717	Advanced Studies in Private International Law	---	10	12	3
6	PRL721	Advanced Studies in Commercial Companies	---	10	12	3
7	PRL724	Advanced Studies in Investment Environment	---	10	12	3
8	PRL731	Advanced Studies in Commercial Arbitration	---	10	12	3
9	PRL732	Advanced Studies in Implementation Law	---	10	12	3

PRL 701 Research Seminar in Comparative Law

General programme: the concept, origins, importance, fields, methods and conditions of comparative law; classification of comparative legal families; comparison between different judicial systems. Specific programme: an advanced comparative study of a contemporary legal system approved by the Faculty Council.

Prerequisite: None

PRL 702 Preparatory Course for Doctoral Dissertation

Aims to enable the student to prepare a doctoral dissertation proposal, present it to the competent committee and defend it in a public session. A student is considered successful upon the committee's acceptance of the proposal and successful completion of the public defence.

Prerequisite: None

PRL 703 In-Depth Studies in Advanced Issues in Private Law

Familiarises students with various research approaches and models in private law, provides a comprehensive overview of current research in the relevant specialisations, develops skills in preparing systematic literature reviews, and serves as a platform for faculty to present their research interests and current projects, guiding students toward appropriate doctoral research topics.

Prerequisite: PRL 702

PRL 713 Advanced Studies in Real Rights

General: types of real rights, ownership rights and the powers they confer, and causes of acquiring ownership in Bahraini and comparative law. Specific: an in-depth study of newly established guarantees under the Law on Securing Rights over Movable Assets (concept, subject matter, contract formation, effects between parties and against third parties).

Prerequisite: None

PRL 714 Advanced Studies in Evidence Law in Civil and Commercial Matters

General: the law of evidence in Bahraini and comparative law (nature of proof, schools of thought, substantive and procedural evidence rules, and types of evidence — writing, testimony, presumptions, confession, oath and expert opinion). Specific: evidence by electronic means and its evidentiary value.

Prerequisite: None

PRL 720 Advanced Studies in Commercial Law

General: commercial law (nature, theory of commercial acts, the merchant and the commercial establishment in Bahraini and comparative law). Specific: reorganisation and bankruptcy law (definition, characteristics, purpose, types, conditions and procedures for opening bankruptcy proceedings).

Prerequisite: None

PRL 722 Advanced Studies in Electronic Commercial Contracts

General: the concept, importance, forms and nature of electronic commercial contracts in Bahraini and comparative law. Specific: a comparative study of topics such as smart contracts (provisions, execution, disputes), electronic payment, and electronic dispute resolution.

Prerequisite: None

PRL 723 Advanced Studies in Industrial and Commercial Property

General: definition, importance, types and legislative framework of industrial and commercial property rights in Bahrain and comparative law. Specific: an in-depth study of topics such as trademarks, patents, industrial designs, integrated circuit topographies, licensing agreements, compared with relevant international conventions.

Prerequisite: None

PRL 730 Advanced Studies in Civil and Commercial Procedure

General: the nature, sources and general rules of civil and commercial procedure; court composition; jurisdiction; and the theory of action in Bahraini and comparative law. Specific: an in-depth study of topics such as applications, defences, judgments and ordinary and extraordinary methods of challenge.

Prerequisite: None

PRL 711 Advanced Studies in Sources of Obligation

General: the philosophy of obligation in positive law, the personal and material theories of obligation, the jurisprudential basis of obligation in Islamic law, and the foundations of the Civil Code in Bahraini and comparative law. Specific: the concept of civil liability (contractual and tortious), manifestations of personal fault, corporate liability for harmful acts, liability for computer virus damage, the legal basis of supervisory and vicarious liability, and liability for mechanical devices.

Prerequisite: None

PRL 712 Advanced Studies in Rules of Obligation

General: execution of obligations (forms, extinction, assignment and protective actions). Specific: an in-depth study of obligations — conditions vs. terms (comparison of suspension and subsequent effects), alternative vs. optional obligations, joint creditor vs. joint debtor solidarity, and joint debt compared with creditor solidarity.

Prerequisite: None

PRL 715 Advanced Studies in Insurance Contract

General: insurance in Bahraini and comparative law — definition, types, general and specific rules for insurance against liability and life insurance. Specific: an in-depth study of a topic such as forfeiture of the insured's right and its conditions, or characteristics of life insurance such as the absence of an indemnity character.

Prerequisite: None

PRL 716 Advanced Studies in Consumer Protection

General: the philosophy of consumer protection in Bahraini and comparative law — definition of consumer, goods, services, supplier and advertiser, and the national consumer protection association. Specific: an in-depth study of a topic such as the consumer contract (parties, elements, formation, consumer rights, supplier obligations, joint liability, unfair terms) and consumer protection in the digital environment.

Prerequisite: None

PRL 717 Advanced Studies in Private International Law

General: the nature, general rules and sources of Private International Law; general theory of conflict of laws; assignment rules for personal status, legal persons and international jurisdictional rules in Bahraini and comparative law. Specific: proof and interpretation of foreign law, rights of aliens, conflict of laws in commercial obligations, and conflict of nationalities.

Prerequisite: None

PRL 721 Advanced Studies in Commercial Companies

General: commercial companies law (nature, incorporation, types and management) in Bahraini and comparative law. Specific: a comparative study of public joint-stock companies and modern corporate governance mechanisms.

Prerequisite: None

PRL 724 Advanced Studies in the Investment Environment

General: legislation and agreements relating to the investment environment in Bahraini and comparative law — philosophy, impact on the national economy, investor incentives and guarantees, foreign direct and indirect investment, and the role of relevant bodies. Specific: a topic such as the legislative stability clause and dispute resolution in investment contracts.

Prerequisite: None

PRL 731 Advanced Studies in Commercial Arbitration

General: arbitration law (nature, arbitration agreement, proceedings, effects, award issuance, correction and nullity) in Bahraini and comparative law. Specific: international commercial arbitration under UNCITRAL, ICC Paris rules, applicable law (procedural and substantive), enforcement of foreign awards, electronic arbitration and emergency arbitration.

Prerequisite: None

PRL 732 Advanced Studies in Execution Law

General: execution law in civil and commercial matters (concept, types, enforcement orders, court judgments, parties, methods of compelling payment, and execution procedures against movables and immovables). Specific: an in-depth study of a topic such as challenging execution judge decisions, public auction of debtor assets and distribution of proceeds.

Prerequisite: None

PRL 799 Doctoral Dissertation

Designed to prepare the student to plan and execute a doctoral dissertation specialised in private law on an independent basis. The student uses highest-level critical evaluation skills to investigate a highly complex, unexpected problem and devise creative solutions, adopting a structured methodology, literature review and data analysis. The dissertation is subject to a public defence evaluated on written and oral presentations according to ASU's Dissertations Guide.

Prerequisite: 27 Credit Hours

Programme Coordinator:
Dr. Amjad Al-Nagrash

Office Number:
+973 16036127

Email:
amjad.alnagrash@asu.edu.bh

Head of Department:
Dr. Husein Bani Issa

Office Number:
+973 16036122

Email:
hussain.baniessa@asu.edu.bh



Apply Now



Enquiry

PhD in Public Law

Programme Details

Final Qualification

PhD in Public Law

Language of Study

Arabic

Mode of Study

Full Time

Programme Structure

Study Period

3 Years

Total Credit Hours

54 Credit Hours

Number of Courses

12 Courses+ Dissertation

Brief about the Programme

The PhD in Public Law programme aims to provide the Bahraini and Gulf market with specialised academic competencies and researchers at various levels in the field of advanced legal studies in public law. The programme seeks to equip graduates with critical and detailed legal knowledge in areas of public law, develop their intellectual skills to enable analysis, legal reasoning, inference, and derivation of rulings in complex legal situations, in addition to developing their capacity to follow scientific research methodologies and approaches, fostering creativity, critical self-study, and the analysis of criminal, international, administrative, and constitutional law issues.

The programme was designed in collaboration with the International Islamic Sciences University – Hashemite Kingdom of Jordan, to serve the needs of the labour market and address the technological developments and legal challenges in the Kingdom of Bahrain and the Gulf Cooperation Council states. The programme requires the preparation of a doctoral dissertation of 18 credit hours, with its subject linked to one of the areas of public law, and must include an original contribution to the field of science and knowledge, in accordance with the conditions set by the university's graduate studies regulations.

Aims of the Programme

1. Meet the needs of Bahraini and Gulf society by providing specialised graduates capable of working with high efficiency, to offer innovative solutions and research in the field of public law.
2. Ensure graduates acquire the advanced legal knowledge necessary to explain the legal relationship between the state and individuals in all fields, and consolidate the specialised scientific legal foundation.
3. Prepare graduates capable of using skills at a high level of specialisation in creativity, through developing the application of legal knowledge in the field of public law.
4. Prepare graduates capable of conducting comparative specialised legal research and studies in public law, in a manner that enriches legal knowledge to be employed in serving state institutions and its facilities.
5. Prepare legally specialised and academically and professionally qualified jurists, capable of transferring legal knowledge in all areas of public law.
6. Consolidate leadership and decision-making skills among graduates.



Career Paths

1. Judge
2. Lawyer
3. Specialised International Arbitrator
4. Specialised Legal Consultant
5. Legal Expert for Human Rights & International Organisations
6. Assistant University Professor
7. Legal Advisor in Finance, Banking & Insurance Sectors

Entry Requirements

1. The applicant must hold a Bachelor's degree and a Master's degree or their equivalent from a university or college recognised in the Kingdom of Bahrain.
2. The applicant must hold a degree in the same specialisation as the doctoral programme or in a closely related field. If a candidate from a related field is admitted, they must complete a number of remedial courses approved by the University and specified by the relevant department.
3. The minimum requirement for admission is a Master's degree with a cumulative GPA of not less than 'Very Good' or its equivalent. If the GPA is below the required level, the case is referred to the Appeals Committee to consider the possibility of granting conditional admission and submitting the appropriate recommendation to the University Council.
4. The applicant must successfully pass a personal interview.
5. The applicant must pass the University's English language placement test, or provide a TOEFL certificate or equivalent with a score of not less than 450. Otherwise, the student must study and successfully complete an English course determined by the College during their first year. Students holding a degree from programmes taught in English are exempted from the English language requirement.



+973 17728777 +973 66633770

@ ASU_BH

f ASUBAHRAINOFFICIAL

ASU_BH

x ASU_BH

d ASU_BH

ASU BAHRAIN

WWW.ASU.EDU.BH

Study Plan

Programme Study Plan						
No.	Course Code	Course Title	Prerequisite	ASU Credit	NQF Credit	NQF Level
Year 1 – First Semester						
1	PRL701	Research Seminar in Comparative Law	---	10	12	3
2	PPL741	Advanced Studies in Administrative Law	---	10	12	3
3	PPL731	Advanced Studies in Criminal Law	---	10	12	3
Year 1 – Second Semester						
1	PRL713	Advanced Studies in Criminal Procedure Law	---	10	12	3
2	PRL723	Advanced Studies in Administrative Disputes	---	10	12	3
3	PRL730	Advanced Studies in Constitutional Law	---	10	12	3
Year 2 – First Semester						
1	PPL702	Preparatory Course for Doctoral Dissertation	---	10	12	3
2	PPL761	Advanced Studies in Public International Law	---	10	12	3
3	-	Elective Course	---	10	12	3
Year 2 – Second Semester						
1	PPL703	Advanced Studies in Selected Issues of Public Law	PPL702	10	12	3
2	-	Elective Course	---	10	12	3
3	-	Elective Course	---	10	12	3
Year 3 – First Semester						
1	PRL799	Doctorate Dissertation	PRL701 / PRL702 / PRL703	10	36	9
Year 3 – Second Semester						
1	PRL799	Doctorate Dissertation	Doctorate Dissertation	10	36	9

Programme elective courses (9 Credit Hours)						
No.	Course Code	Course Title	Prerequisite	ASU Credit	NQF Credit	NQF Level
1	PPL733	Advanced Studies in Cybercrime Law	---	10	12	3
2	PPL734	Advanced Studies in offenses against the security of the State	---	10	12	3
3	PPL763	Advanced Studies in International Environmental Law	---	10	12	3
4	PPL762	Advanced Studies in International Humanitarian Law	---	10	12	3
5	PPL743	Advanced Studies in a Public Office	---	10	12	3
6	PPL752	Advanced Studies in Constitutional Judiciary	---	10	12	3
7	PPL704	Advanced Studies in Media Legislation	---	10	12	3
8	PPL771	Advanced Studies in Public Finance and Tax Legislation	---	10	12	3

PRL 701 Research Seminar in Comparative Law

General programme: concept, origins, importance, fields, methods, conditions and applications of comparative law; classification of comparative legal families and criteria; comparison of different judicial systems. Specific programme: a comparative advanced study of a contemporary legal system of practical and academic significance (e.g. the Islamic inheritance system vs. English law; freedom of contract in European laws; the historical origins of property law in Roman law) or any other topic approved by the Faculty Council.

Prerequisite: None

PPL 702 Preparatory Course for Doctoral Dissertation

Aims to enable the student to prepare a doctoral dissertation proposal, present it to the competent committee and defend it in a public session. The student is considered successful upon acceptance of the proposal and successful public defence.

Prerequisite: None

PPL 703 In-Depth Studies in Advanced Issues in Public Law

Familiarises students with various research approaches and models in public law, provides a comprehensive overview of current research in faculty specialisations, develops skills in preparing systematic literature reviews, and serves as a platform for faculty to present current research projects. Used to apply scientific methodology to one or more contemporary public law topics to reach adequate legal solutions and innovative approaches.

Prerequisite: PPL 702

PPL 731 Advanced Studies in Criminal Law

General rules and the theory of criminal liability in Bahraini and comparative criminal law; crimes committed by artificial intelligence entities and the scope of criminal responsibility for such acts. Specific: an in-depth study of criminal participation (theory of the moral perpetrator, role of the instigator and accomplice and their relationship to the principal offender) or any other topic approved by the Faculty Council.

Prerequisite: None

PPL 741 Advanced Studies in Administrative Law

General rules of administrative law. Specific: a partial advanced study of an administrative law topic with philosophical comparative analysis (administrative decisions, administrative contracts, administrative police, newly developed principles such as legal certainty), all through comparative study in Bahraini and comparative law.

Prerequisite: None

PPL 751 Advanced Studies in Constitutional Law

General: the nature of constitutional law and contemporary constitutional systems. Specific: topics such as constitutional amendment and judicial review of amendments; legislative authority composition and competences; executive authority composition and competences; parliamentary dissolution; electoral guarantees; or parliamentary immunity in comparative constitutional systems.

Prerequisite: None

PPL 761 Advanced Studies in Public International Law

General: sources of Public International Law and its principles under the UN Charter. Specific: the state in international law, the evolution of sovereignty rules and the principle of use of force in public international law, through comparative study.

Prerequisite: None

PPL 732 Advanced Studies in Criminal Procedure Law

General: procedural rules governing the criminal case through all stages; the theory of nullity in criminal proceedings; general principles of fair trial; and alternatives to pretrial detention. Specific: an in-depth study of newly introduced mechanisms for terminating criminal action, assessing their advantages, disadvantages and ability to limit punitive inflation.

Prerequisite: None

PPL 742 Advanced Studies in Administrative Disputes

General: the nature of public administration disputes, methods of settlement, and administrative litigation in annulment and compensation (jurisdiction, procedures and judgments). Specific: a specific topic studied in depth and analytically, such as no-fault administrative liability and its applications in administrative judiciary.

Prerequisite: None

PPL 733 Advanced Studies in Information Technology Crimes

Covers legal protection of critical national infrastructure from cyber incidents (preventive measures and criminal prosecution), legal protection of digital personal data, an in-depth study of protections under Bahrain's IT Crimes Law and comparative laws, and protection of children from sexual exploitation and the electronic evidence chain.

Prerequisite: None

PPL 734 Advanced Studies in Crimes against State Security

General: the nature of crimes against state security (internal and external) and their general provisions. Specific: the legal structure of crimes against the state, guarantees for the accused, and an in-depth study of counter-terrorism legislation.

Prerequisite: None

PPL 763 Advanced Studies in International Environmental Law

Covers advanced topics in the development of international environmental law, its founding principles and analysis of international environmental treaties. Specific: an in-depth study of international liability in the field of environmental protection.

Prerequisite: None

PPL 762 Advanced Studies in International Humanitarian Law

Covers the origins, philosophy and major sources of IHL (Geneva Conventions and Additional Protocols); fundamental principles, legal nature and sources; relationship with international human rights law; and newly protected categories, international penalties for violations and enforcement mechanisms.

Prerequisite: None

PPL 743 Advanced Studies in Public Service Law

Covers the evolution of the public service, the organisations and bodies overseeing it, the scope of human resources management, job grades, appointment, rights and duties, conduct rules, performance management, disciplinary procedures, and termination of public employment. Specific: an in-depth study of disciplinary liability (nature, the disciplinary action, investigation, trial procedures, sanctions and guarantees of a fair trial).

Prerequisite: None

PPL 752 Advanced Studies in Constitutional Judiciary

Covers the jurisdiction of constitutional courts in comparative systems, political and judicial review of constitutionality, and topics such as the standing requirement, treaty review, review of legislative omission, review of constitutional amendments, the constitutional court's role in interpreting constitutional provisions and ensuring legal certainty, and the effects and authority of constitutional court judgments.

Prerequisite: None

PPL 704 Advanced Studies in Media Legislation

Introduces insurance services and their marketing concept, compares capitalist and socialist economic systems, covers the concept of social solidarity from an economic perspective, studies the banking system, and covers the philosophy, objectives and types of insurance (commercial, cooperative, social, takaful, reinsurance), insurance management principles, risk management analysis and comparative strategies.

Prerequisite: None

PPL 771 Advanced Studies in Public Finance and Tax Legislation

Covers procedures for filing and auditing tax returns, the competent courts for tax disputes, tax administration powers, judicial oversight and litigation procedures at first instance, appellate and cassation levels. Specific: an in-depth study of a tax law topic such as evidence before the tax judiciary, assessment, taxpayer rights or tax equity.

Prerequisite: None

PPL 799 Doctoral Dissertation

Designed to prepare the student to plan and execute a doctoral dissertation specialised in public law on an independent basis. The student uses highest-level critical evaluation skills to investigate a highly complex problem and devise creative solutions. The dissertation is subject to a public defence evaluated on written and oral presentations according to ASU's Dissertations Guide.

Prerequisite: 27 Credit Hours



LSBU
London South
Bank University
EST 1892

ASU
جامعة العلوم التطبيقية
APPLIED SCIENCE UNIVERSITY

College of Arts and Science



Bachelor in Computer Science

Programme Details

Final Qualification

Bachelor Degree

Language of Study

English

Mode of Study

Full Time

Programme Structure

Study Period

4 Years

Total Credit Hours

135 Credit Hours

Number of Courses

45 Courses

Brief about the Programme

Meet the rising demand for IT experts with our Computer Science programme, offering three specialized tracks: General Computer Science, Artificial Intelligence, and Cyber Security. Combining strong theoretical foundations with practical, hands-on training, students master programming, algorithms, networks, AI, and cybersecurity through team-based experiential learning. The curriculum, which is aligned with global standards such as ABET and ACM/IEEE-CS, is regularly updated to keep pace with industry trends. Accredited by Bahrain's BQA and integrated into the National Qualifications Framework, the programme enhances students' critical thinking and research skills, preparing them to excel in dynamic IT careers locally, regionally, and internationally.

Aims of the Programme

1. Graduates will be equipped with technical skills as per the needs of the local and regional labour market.
2. Graduates will master various computer related knowledge and competencies to solve work problems and generate new ideas with creativity and innovation.
3. Graduates will be able to apply scientific research methodologies to analyse and interpret computer science results and data.
4. Graduates will engage in collaborative and effective teamwork.
5. Graduates will demonstrate a humanistic and ethical commitment to their community, respecting occupational and cultural diversity while promoting awareness critical for achieving sustainable development.



 **Programme Coordinator:**
Dr. Oualid Ali

 **Office Number:**
+973 16036143

 **Email:**
oualid.ali@asu.edu.bh

 **Head of Department:**
Dr. Oualid Ali

 **Office Number:**
+973 16036143

 **Email:**
oualid.ali@asu.edu.bh



Apply Now



Enquiry



Study Plan



Career Paths

1. Software Developer
2. Data Scientist
3. Cybersecurity Analyst
4. Systems Engineer
5. AI/ML Specialist
6. Cloud Solutions Architect
7. Database Administrator
8. Web Developer
9. Mobile App Developer
10. IT Project Manager

Entry Requirements

1. A Secondary School Certificate or equivalent, certified by the Ministry of Education in the Kingdom of Bahrain, with a minimum average of 60% or equivalent.
2. Students with averages below 60% may be admitted provided they meet one of the following criteria:
They are from the talented category (such as athletes, entrepreneurs, inventors, authors) and artists who represent the Kingdom of Bahrain internationally.
 - They have at least one year of relevant practical experience after obtaining their secondary school certificate.
 - The University Council has granted admission for an applicant with an average below 60%.

Note: The total number of students admitted under this clause (Point 2) must not exceed 20% of the admitted students.

3. Admission to the Computer Science Programme is limited to students who have obtained a High School Certificate - 'Scientific Track' or its equivalent.
4. Transfer students are accepted as per the university bachelor degree bylaws.
5. All students admitted to Computer Science programme with its three tracks must complete the Compulsory English Language Test (specified by the University) to determine their English Level.
 - Students who scored between (0-34), must attend Elementary English (ENG097).
 - Students who scored between (35-50), must attend Intermediate English (ENG098).
6. Students are exempted from the courses (ENG097) and (ENG098) if they have obtained 51 or higher in the university's Compulsory English Language Test, Band 5.0 or higher in the IELTS test, or 450 or higher in the TOEFL test.



+973 17728777 +973 66633770

ASU_BH ASUBAHRAINOFFICIAL ASU_BH ASU_BH ASU_BH

ASU BAHRAIN WWW.ASU.EDU.BH

Study Plan

Programme Study Plan								
No.	Course Code	Course Title	Prerequisite	Lec	Lab	ASU Credit	NQF Credit	NQF Level
Year 1 – First Semester (15 Cr)								
1	ENG 111	Upper-Intermediate English	Oxford test score > 50 /ENG 098	3	0	3	12	5
2	CS 104	Computer Skills	-	2	2	3	12	5
3	CSC 101	Mathematics 1	-	2	2	3	12	6
4	CSC 111	Structured Programming	-	2	2	3	12	6
5	CSC 103	Probability and Statistics	-	2	2	3	12	6
Year 1 – Second Semester (18 Cr)								
1	ENG 112	Advanced English	ENG 111	3	0	3	12	5
2	-	University Elective (Group 1)	-	3	0	3	12	5
3	HR 106	Human Rights	-	3	0	3	12	5
4	CSC 102	Discrete Mathematics	-	2	2	3	12	6
5	CSC 141	Communication Skills	-	3	0	3	12	6
6	CSC 142	Computer Ethics and Social Responsibility	ENG111	3	0	3	12	6
Year 2 – First Semester (18 Cr)								
1	-	University Elective (Group 2)	-	3	0	3	12	6
2	ARB 101	Arabic Language	-	3	0	3	12	6
3	CSC 202	Digital Logic	CSC 102	2	2	3	12	6
4	CSC 203	Mathematics 2	CSC 101	2	2	3	12	6
5	CSC 212	Object-Oriented Programming I	CSC 111	2	2	3	12	6
6	CSC 222	Software Engineering I	CSC 141	2	2	3	12	6
Year 2 – Second Semester (18 Cr)								
1	HBH 105	Bahrain Civilization and History	-	3	0	3	12	6
2	CSC 215	Data Structures	CSC 212	2	2	3	12	7
3	CSC 221	Database Systems	CSC 212	2	2	3	12	6

4	CSC 231	Computer Organization and Architecture	CSC 202	2	2	3	12	7
5	CSC 241	Scientific Research Methods	CSC 103	3	0	3	12	7
6	CSC 322	Web Based Software Development I	CSC 222	2	2	3	12	7
Year 3 – First Semester (18 Cr)								
1	CSC 304	Artificial Intelligence	CSC 212	2	2	3	12	7
2	CSC 314	Object Oriented Programming II	CSC 212	2	2	3	12	7
3	CSC 321	Systems Analysis and Design	CSC 221	2	2	3	12	7
4	CSC 325	Database Development	CSC 221	2	2	3	12	7
5	CSC 331	Operating Systems	CSC 231	3	0	3	12	7
6	-	Programme Elective (Group 1)	-			3	12	7
Year 3 – Second Semester (18 Cr)								
1	BA 161	Introduction to Entrepreneurship	-	3	0	3	12	6
2	CSC 301	Numerical Analysis	CSC 203	2	2	3	12	7
3	CSC 302	Computational Theory	CSC 102 & CSC 215	3	0	3	12	7
4	CSC 323	Visual Programming	CSC 314&CSC 221	2	2	3	12	8
5	CSC 332	Data Communication and Computer Networks	CSC 331	2	2	3	12	8
6	-	Programme Elective (Group 1)	-			3	12	7
Year 4 – First Semester (15 Cr)								
1	CSC 401	Algorithms Design & Analysis	CSC 102 & CSC 215	3	0	3	12	8
2	CSC 402	Compilers Design	CSC 302	3	0	3	12	8
3	CSC 425	Graduation Project 1	CSC 241&90 Hrs	3	0	3	12	8
4	CSC 441	Internship	CSC 321&90 Hrs	3	0	3	20	8
5	-	Programme Elective (Group 2)	-			3	12	8
Year 4 – Second Semester (15 Cr)								
1	CSC 426	Graduation Project 2	CSC 425	3	0	3	12	8
2	CSC 435	Ciphering and Computer Security	CSC 332	3	0	3	12	8
3	CSC 436	Mobile Computing	CSC 332	3	0	3	12	8
4	-	Programme Elective (Group 2)	-			3	12	8
5	-	Programme Elective (Group 2)	-			3	12	8

University Elective Courses

University Elective Courses (6 Cr)						
No.	Course Code	Course Title	Prerequisite	ASU Credit	NQF Credit	NQF Level
Group 1 (3 Cr)						
1	ISL101	Islamic Culture	-	3	12	6
2	ISL102	Islamic Ethics	-	3	12	6
3	ISL103	Islam & Contemporary Issues	-	3	12	6
Group 2 (3 Cr)						
1	LIB101	Introduction to Library Science	-	3	12	5
2	MAN101	Man and Environment	-	3	12	5
3	SOC101	Introduction to Sociology	-	3	12	5
4	SPT101	Special Topics	-	3	12	5
5	CS205	Computer Applications	CS104	3	12	5
6	LFS102	Thinking and communications skills development	-	3	12	5

Programme Elective Courses

Programme Elective Courses (15 Cr)								
No.	Course Code	Course Title	Prerequisite	Lec	Lab	ASU Credit	NQF Credit	NQF Level
Group 1 (6 Cr)								
1	CSC 204	Linear Algebra	CSC 203	2	2	3	12	7
2	CSC 305	Operations Research	CSC 103	3	0	3	12	7
3	CSC 326	Mobile Application Development	CSC 322&CSC 221	2	2	3	12	7
4	CSC 327	Web Based Software Development II	CSC 322&CSC 221	2	2	3	12	7
5	CSC 328	Human computer interaction	CSC 222	3	0	3	12	7
6	CSC 329	Multimedia Systems	CSC 322	2	2	3	12	7
7	CSC 421	Software Engineering II	CSC 222	2	2	3	12	7
Group 2 (9 Cr)								
1	CSC 312	Programming Languages Concepts	CSC 314	3	0	3	12	8
2	CSC 315	Data Mining	CSC 304	2	2	3	12	8
3	CSC 343	Special Topics in Computer Science	DEPT. APPROVAL	3	0	3	12	8
4	CSC 403	Image Processing	CSC 401	2	2	3	12	8

5	CSC 411	Computer Graphics	CSC 401	2	2	3	12	8
6	CSC 437	Cloud computing	CSC 332	2	2	3	12	8
7	CSC 438	Parallel and Distributed Computing	CSC 332	2	2	3	12	8

University Compulsory Courses

ENG 111 Upper-Intermediate English

This course is a continuation of what students studied in Pre-Intermediate English, and it is designed for students who study in the English stream at the university. It aims to improve their English skills such as reading, writing and grammar and help them understand various English sentence structures and enrich their vocabulary. (Oxford test score > 50 or ENG098)

ENG 112 Advanced English

This course is a continuation of what students studied in Upper-Intermediate English, and it is designed for students who study in the English stream at the university. It aims to help students improve their English skills so they can comfortably use the language in their major, which is offered in English. Also, the course aims to help them improve reading, writing, and English sentence structures, so they use English in different contexts. (Prerequisite: ENG 111)

ARB 101 - Arabic Language

This course deals with issues related to Arabic grammar and literature. It studies some basic linguistic issues in the vocabulary, morphology, syntax, and semantics of Arabic. It also studies stylistic and literary features through analyzing and discussing some selected texts from the Holy Quran and other literary masterpieces. (Prerequisite: None)

CS 104 - Computer Skills

This course covers the following topics: basic information technology concepts, using the computer to manage files, word processing, spreadsheets, presentation and database. (Prerequisite- None)

BA 161 - Introduction to Entrepreneurship

This course aims to study the concept of entrepreneurship, to explain its implications and significance, and to provide students with the knowledge and skills necessary to transform ideas into applied entrepreneurial projects in accordance with the rules of founding entrepreneurial projects. Moreover, the course aims to provide students with the core skills of an entrepreneur, starting from establishing the project, choosing the legal formula for it, planning, organizing, marketing, and financing until the whole process is fully managed while enabling students to submit proposals to establish a commercial

Course Description

project and to discuss it at the end of the semester. Finally, the course aims to study practical cases for pioneering projects in the Kingdom of Bahrain. (Prerequisite: None)

HBH 105 - Bahrain Civilization & History

This course deals with the history of Bahrain from 1500-1800. It studies the stages of the Portuguese invasion of this part of the world and the international power struggle that erupted after the invasion. It also deals with the ruling of Al-Utuub Tribe of Bahrain and the reign of Al Khalifa as their reign is characterized by propensity, wisdom, freedom, and modern state. (Prerequisite: None)

HR 106 - Human Rights

This course discusses the basic principles of human rights. It acquaints the students with the nature of human rights, their realms, and sources, paying special attention to the international legal provisions concerning human rights included in the following documents: United Nations Charter, International Declaration of Human Rights, International Accord on Civil and Political Rights, International Accord on Social and Economic Rights, International agreement against torture and inhumane, disrespectful punishment, and Protection mechanisms and constitutional organization of public rights and freedoms in the Kingdom of Bahrain. (Prerequisite: None)

University Elective Courses

ISL 101 - Islamic Culture

The course deals with the concept of "Culture" in general and the concept of "Islamic Culture" in particular, and other related concepts. Thus, the course studies the characteristics of the Islamic culture, its sources, fields of study, and its role in creating the "Islamic character". It also deals with the so-called "cultural invasion", its types, methodologies, and ways of confronting it. (Prerequisite: None)

ISL 102 - Islamic Ethics

This course defines ethics and its aspects and how ethics plays an important role in our life in general and in workplaces in particular. It stresses the importance of ethics in Islam and the value Islam gives to ethics in general. This course deals with four aspects of ethics in Islam include its meaning, its significance, its effects, and its relation to work and work ethics. (Prerequisite: None)

ISL 103 - Islam & Contemporary Issues

This course deals with the way Islam deals with contemporary issues such as extremism, determination of the Islamic calendar, alms tax (Zakat) on money and jewelry, democracy and government system, cloning, abortion, and other related issues. (Prerequisite: None)

SPT 101 - Special Topics

This course deals with special contemporary topics that are important to university students. Such special topics help students understand their social, cultural, ethical, and economic environment so they are empowered with knowledge and skills. (Prerequisite: None)

LFS 102 - Thinking and Communications Skills Development

This course introduces students to the concept of thinking, its characteristics, its forms and its importance in the educational process. The course also deals with applying modern strategies and theories interpreted for different kinds of thinking. The course defines critical and creative thinking, differentiates between opinions and facts, hones students' skills in listening, negotiation and persuasion, giving a speech, solving problems, preparing for an interview, and writing a CV. (Prerequisite- None)

SOC 101 - Introduction to Sociology

The course introduces basic concepts in Sociology, its importance, approach, origin, and relation to other fields. Also, this course deals with scholars' contribution to Sociology. It also deals with topics related to Sociology such as social structure, culture, social systems, class, problems, and change. (Prerequisite: None)

MAN 101 - Man and Environment

This course defines environment in general and the difference between natural environment and constructed environment. It also deals with issues related to how environment is important to humans and how humans should interact with their environment and how human behaviour influences environment and vice versa. Moreover, this course demonstrates the essential role of institutions in protecting environment and the role students play to save their environment. Students are required to do some research related to environment. (Prerequisite: None)

Course Description

LIB 101 - Introduction to Library Science

This course introduces students to the library sciences. It gives a general historical review of the development of libraries through the ages and sheds light on the importance of libraries in the development of knowledge and sciences. This course highlights the significance and function of information. Also, the course helps students to know how to use the library and its resources, digital database, and information systems. (Prerequisite- None)

CS 205 - Computer Applications

This course includes the following topics: using a word processing program to write reports, a spreadsheet software program to create an elementary accounting program, and a database software program to design an elementary information system. (Prerequisite: CS104)

College Compulsory Courses

CSC 101- Mathematics 1

This is the first course in calculus for computer science students. The course is intended to develop skills of the students in functions, differential and integral calculus. As well as it is intended to illustrate various applications of calculus to technical various problems. The rules of differentiation will introduce, and methods of differentiating various algebraic and transcendental functions will be developed. Methods of algebraic integration will be introduced, with both definite and indefinite integrals being determined for a variety functions. Also, topics include: function, limits, and continuity will be covered by the course. (Prerequisite- None)

CSC 102- Discrete Mathematics

The course provides the student with a generalized knowledge of discrete structures fundamental to computer science, focusing on providing theoretical foundation of further work. Topics include: logic of compound statements, sets and binary operations, operations on sets, functions, relations, introduction to graph theory, diagraph and trees, sequence and series, simple proof techniques and mathematical induction. (Prerequisite- None)

CSC 103- Probability and Statistics

This course introduces students to the detailed of Statistics and Probabilities. Topics include: introduction to concepts, tools, techniques and methods of probability and statistics. Presenting and describing of statistical data. Measures of central tendency and dispersion. Introduction to probabilities and their laws, sets, methods of counting. Random variables, probability distributions and sampling distributions. Correlation and Regression. (Prerequisite-None)

CSC 111- Structured Programming

This course will enable students to gain programming skills. It introduces computer programming methods and emphasis in problem solving on the fundamentals of structured design using the principles of top down problem solving strategy. The topics include: an introduction to computer programming, problem solving steps, program design modelling using pseudocode, algorithms, and flowcharts, also structured programming methods, constructs, and implementation using C++ programming language. (Prerequisite- None)

CSC 141- Communication Skills

The course covers issues related to effective technical communication, how to communicate with potential higher administrators, fellow, colleagues, and non-technical customers including: procedural (performing tasks), technical (using technology), personal (expressing identity), cooperative (interacting in groups), systems (interacting with organizations) and public (interacting with the wider community). (Prerequisite: None)

CSC 142- Computer Ethics and Social Responsibility

This course aims to provide students with a detailed knowledge and understanding of the principles and concepts which underpin a study of ethics and to give them in depth knowledge of how ethical concepts and actions impact on the field of information and communication technologies (ICT). The course focuses on the fundamental concepts of ethics, ethics theories, ethical standards of ICT, professionals and users of ICT, and ethical issues related to privacy and digital crimes. (Prerequisite: ENG 111)

CSC 241- Scientific Research Methods

The course introduces students to advanced knowledge and understanding of the research and develops the concepts, organizational structure and deliverables of a research project using qualitative

Course Description

and quantitative methods including: problem statement definition, research scope, research objectives, methodologies, results and discussion. (Prerequisite: CSC 103)

Programme Compulsory Courses

CSC 202 – Digital Logic

This course provides students with detailed knowledge of design and implementation of digital circuits. Topics include: combinational and sequential logic circuits. Concepts of Boolean algebra, Karnaugh maps, flip-flops, registers, and counters along with various logic families and comparison of their behavior and characteristics. (Prerequisite: CSC 102)

CSC 203 – Mathematics 2

“Mathematics II” Course provides computer science students with detailed knowledge, basic and some advanced skills to deal with defined and some undefined problems in mathematics. The student will study algebraic and transcendental functions with an emphasis on integral calculus, sequences and series. The course will cover the main topics of definite and indefinite integrals, applications of integrals including areas, volumes and surface areas of solid revolution, arc length. Topics also include indeterminate form and L’Hopital’s rule, techniques of integration, sequences, infinite series, power series and their convergence. (Prerequisite: CSC 101)

CSC 212 – Object Oriented Programming I

The aim of this course is to explain in detailed the principles of the object-oriented paradigm, provide familiarity with approaches to object-oriented modelling and design, syntax, pointers, files, class, inheritance, object-oriented programming concepts, and characteristics, data types, information hiding, constructors, destructors, friend function and friend class, array of objects, manipulating object, and inheritance (Prerequisite: CSC 111)

CSC 215 – Data Structures

This course covers advanced data Structures concepts, fundamentals and characteristics of Data structures, Array, Linked list, Stack, Queue, Graph, tree. In addition, student will learn and practice the suitable algorithm to manipulate the required data structure. (Prerequisite: CSC212)

CSC 221 – Database Systems

This course develops students' detailed knowledge and understanding in database systems. The students will be introduced to traditional files structure problems, database systems concepts, database systems evolution, database types, entity, attributes, relationship, and relationship degree, architecture, modeling methods using ERD, relational algebra, normalization and relational database constraints. SQL data definition and manipulation languages are also covered. (Prerequisite: CSC 212)

CSC 222 – Software Engineering I

This course provides students with detailed knowledge of the concepts and process models involved in software engineering. Students will learn principles of software engineering, evolving roles of software, software process, software product, process models and advanced models, requirements engineering: gathering, modeling and analysis, architectural design, component-level design, designing class-based components, component-level design for web applications, GUI, user interface design, web applications interface design. (Prerequisite: CSC 141)

CSC 231 – Computer Organization and Architecture

In this course students will be provided with detailed knowledge and understanding about fundamentals of computer organization, design and architecture as a hierarchy of levels, each one performing some well-defined function: the digital logic level, the microarchitecture level, the instruction set architecture level, and the assembly language level. The topics of the course include: introduction to the basic components of a computer, digital logic level, memory organization, the architecture of the microarchitecture level and its control, ISA level, assembly language and the assembly process and new trends in computer architecture. (Prerequisite: CSC 202)

CSC 301 – Numerical Analysis

This course provides students with advanced skills of numerical analysis. Topics include, mathematical preliminaries: computer arithmetic, round-off error, source of errors, solution of equations in one variable: bisection method, fixed point method, false position method, secant method, Newton-Raphson method, interpolation and polynomial approximation, introduction to interpolation, direct methods for solving linear systems of equations, iterative methods for solving linear systems, iterative methods for solving nonlinear systems, and curve fitting techniques. (Prerequisite: CSC 203)

CSC 302 – Computational Theory

This course emphasizes on advanced knowledge and understanding of computational and theoretical models. The topics include: concepts of automata, Finite Automata and Regular Expressions, Deterministic Finite Automata (DFA). Minimization of DFA; Non- Deterministic Finite Automata (NFA), Pumping Lemma, Mealy and Moore Machines, Ambiguity in Grammars and Languages. Standard Forms; Chomsky Normal Forms; Greibach Normal Forms, Pushdown Automata, Turing Machine. Computational Theory have direct bearing on practice, such as Automata on circuit design, verifying systems, compiler design, and search algorithms. (Prerequisite: CSC 102&CSC 215)

CSC 304 – Artificial Intelligence

This course provides students with advanced skills of Artificial intelligence (AI). Topics include: principles of intelligent systems, approaches used in AI field, problem solving strategies, knowledge representation and reasoning, uncertainty processing, learning and cooperation. (Prerequisite: CSC 212)

CSC 314 – Object Oriented Programming II

This course provides students with advanced skills of object-oriented programming (OOP). Topics include: programming techniques in designing and implementing an object-oriented program, implementing the characteristics and qualifiers of object-oriented programming to create programs for solving business problems with the application of some data structures using JAVA programming language. Students will gain experience in the application of structured programming in practice and, mirroring professional practice, this will be facilitated largely in a real based environment. Students will learn and practice via teamwork. (Prerequisite: CSC 212)

CSC 321 – Systems Analysis and Design

This course provides students with an advanced knowledge and understanding of the concepts and practice of information systems analysis. The students will gain skills in Information Systems requirements analysis and logical system specifications. The student will also learn several systematic approaches and tools for the analysis process management and techniques that will enable them to analyze systems in a team environment. (Prerequisite: CSC 221)

CSC 322 – Web Based Software Development I

This course provides students with advanced knowledge and understanding of the principles of the context of Web based software development. Topics include: creating a web site using HTML, CSS and JavaScript. Other topics such as, creating tables, page division, inserting animation and multimedia,

Course Description

using/creating templates, managing hosting and its control panel are also covered. (Prerequisite: CSC 222)

CSC 323 – Visual Programming

This course provides students with critical knowledge and understanding of visual programming(C#, Visual C++,VB,...) theories and concepts. The course emphasises on event-driven programming methods, including creating and manipulating objects, classes, and using object-oriented tools. In addition to event-driven Windows programming, data types, operators, objects and properties, menus, procedures, control structures, database file processing, using human computer interaction principles to enhance user interface design. (Prerequisite: CSC 314 &CSC 221)

CSC 325 – Database Development

The course provides students with advanced knowledge and understanding of the database development topics: practicing the database PL/SQL (Cursors, Triggers, Functions, Procedures...). Also the student will practice Database development tools such as: APEX, Oracle Developer: Forms, Reports and Graphics. (Prerequisite: CSC 221)

CSC 331 – Operating Systems

This course presents and discusses advanced topics of operating systems including: virtual machines, real-time and embedded systems, distributed and parallel processing, file systems, fault tolerance, performance evaluation, management functions (memory, device (I/O), Process) and OS security/protection. (Prerequisite: CSC 231)

CSC 332 – Data Communications and Computer Networks

This course aims at providing students with a critical knowledge and a firm foundation of about data communication and computer networking. A thorough understanding of concepts and mechanisms underlying general telecommunications and networking is essential for students to be able to learn and grasp knowledge about other advanced and specific technologies and architectures. (Prerequisite: CSC 331)

CSC 401 – Algorithms Design & Analysis

Algorithms play the central role of both in science and practice of computing, it focusing on both the underlying mathematical theory and practice considerations of efficiency. This course introduces critical

Course Description

knowledge and understanding of concepts, theories, techniques to support the analysis and design of algorithms. Topics include analysis of algorithm efficiency, problem- solving: analysis and synthesis, analysis criteria, asymptotic growth rates, brute force and exhaustive search, time complexity, Sorting algorithms, graphs and Graph Traversals, Adjacency Matrix, Traversing Graphs, Breadth-first search and Depth-first search. (Prerequisite: CSC 102&CSC 215)

CSC 402 – Compilers Design

In this course, students will develop critical knowledge and understanding of specialist theories, principles and concepts of compilers design, major problems in translation of programming languages, compilation steps, difference among translators, Top- down versus bottom-up grammatical analysis, codes generation, and storage allocation strategies. It includes the building of translators, identifies and explores the main issues of the design of translators, lexical analysis, parsing, symbol tables, declaration, code generation, and optimization techniques. (Prerequisite: CSC 302)

CSC 425 – Graduation Project 1

In Graduation Project (1, 2), student critically applies the accurate IT project development methodologies to develop either a software system with accompanying report or a comprehensive IT research report based on the research activity undertaken - oriented to real life problems.

In this course (Graduation Project 1), the student identify specific problem (define the research questions), conducts a literature survey, analysis, and design for the proposed solution (an artifact) to the identified problem utilizing computer algorithms, software packages and/or hardware devices. This gives the opportunity for individual student, to take the responsibility of executing applied research in the CSC426-Graduation Project 2 with guidance from a supervisor. At the end of this course, the student will demonstrate the outcome of the project and will submit part one of graduation project report. (Prerequisite: CSC241&90 credit hours)

CSC 426 – Graduation Project 2

In this course, the student has to use the outcomes of CSC425 Graduation Project 1 to implement and test the proposed solution. This will take place with guidance from a supervisor. At the end of the course, the student has to demonstrate the project findings and submit a complete graduation project report. Student will use knowledge and skills gained in earlier studied courses and implement them in this phase. Students will be required to plan their work and meet deadlines, they also need to demonstrate the outcome of their IT research/ software system and write a comprehensive report. (Prerequisite: CSC 425)

CSC 435 – Cipherng and Computer Security

In this course, students will be provided with a critical knowledge and understanding of algorithms and protocols from modern cryptology, computer security and secure communication, and equip the student to apply this theory to the problems of building secure applications. The topics of the course include: computer security concepts, security attacks, security services, security mechanisms, symmetric and asymmetric ciphers, block ciphers, DES, AES, block cipher operation, message confidentiality, public-key cryptography and message authentication, the RSA algorithm, Diffie-Hellman key exchange, key distribution, hash functions and user authentication. (Prerequisite: CSC 332)

CSC 436 – Mobile Computing

This course will provide students with both broad and in-depth knowledge, and a critical understanding of mobile computing and mobile communication from different viewpoints: infrastructures, principles and theories, technologies, and applications in different domains. In this course, the following topics will be discussed: basic issues in mobile computing, mobile communications, wireless networks, cellular network and architectures, communication protocols, mobile computing applications, smart phone technology, the application design and environment and the future of mobile computing. (Prerequisite: CSC 332)

CSC 441 – Internship

The internship is a pre-arranged, credit-bearing work experience, which allows a student to achieve personal goals that are aligned with the goals of a supervising professional organisation or agency. Internships provide opportunities to explore career options, test career choices, and encourage the development of skills within a chosen field. An internship allows students to relate theory with practical job experience as well as develop new skills that will be transferable to future employers. (Prerequisite: CSC321&90 credit hours)

Programme Elective Courses

CSC 204 – Linear Algebra

This course provides students with advanced skills of linear algebra to help them develop the ability to solve problems using linear algebra. This course includes: the study of systems of linear equations, matrices, determinants, vectors and vector spaces, linear transformations, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, and their applications. Linear algebra is a core course in many engineering, physics, mathematics, and computer science programs. Computer software will be used to enhance the learning and teaching of topics and techniques covered. (Prerequisite: CSC 203)

CSC 305 – Operations Research

Operations Research (OR) provides methodological tools which can support business managers in decisions making covering all aspects (internal and external). The purpose of the course is to provide students with advanced knowledge and some specialized tools to help them understand the operations research and mathematical modeling methods. These methods will help the students to solve problems in different environments that needs decisions. The course teaches the students specialized methods of operations research and applications for optimization problems.

The course cover topics that include: OR models, solving the OR model, linear programming applications, the simplex method and sensitivity analysis, duality and post-optimal analysis, Transportation model, and Network model. (Prerequisite: CSC 103)

CSC 312 – Programming Languages Concepts

This course focuses on programming languages' specifications and concepts which gives students critical knowledge that they can argue persuasively why a particular language is appropriate or inappropriate for a particular problem. Topics are: Concepts of programming languages, domains, evaluation, environments, syntax formal methods, attribute grammars, binding, scope, types (data, user-defined, record, tuple, list, union, pointer, and reference), arithmetic expressions, operators, conversions, programming statements, subprograms, parameter-passing methods, design issues for functions, user-defined overloaded operators, dynamic scoping, abstract data types, and object-oriented languages. (Prerequisite: CSC 314)

CSC 315 – Data Mining

This course provides students with advanced knowledge and understanding of Data Mining algorithms and computational paradigms that allow computers to find patterns and regularities in databases, perform prediction and forecasting, and generally improve their performance through interaction with data. The Data Mining process includes data selection, cleaning, coding, using different statistical and machine learning techniques, and visualization of the generated structures. The course will cover all these issues and will illustrate the whole process by examples. (Prerequisite: CSC 304)

CSC 326 – Mobile Application Development

The course provides students with critical knowledge and understanding of the mobile application development. This course covers key technologies underlying mobile application development. Topics include mobile platforms, GUI design, mobile programming, web services processing, database access and event-driven programming. (Prerequisite: CSC 322 & CSC 221)

CSC 327 – Web Based Software Development II

This course provides students with advanced knowledge and understanding of web applications development. Topics include: web applications development, smart devices and Web design programming languages (i.e. PHP, ASP.NET and others), web hosting, file transfer protocol, control panel for local and remote servers, web development tools (i.e. Word Press, Yii frameworks, Dreamweaver and others) (Prerequisite: CSC 322 & CSC 221)

CSC 328 – Human Computer Interaction

This course focuses on advanced topics in human computer interaction (HCI) development and use. The topics includes HCI analysis, design, implementation and evaluation of interactive computing system for human use; Ergonomics; Components of an interactive system; The Human; Input - output channels, the eye, hearing, touch, smell, taste, movement, memory; The computer: Interacting with computers, Virtual reality concept, Virtual reality for HW/SW, Virtual reality applications. (Prerequisite: CSC222)

CSC 329 – Multimedia Systems

This course provides students with advanced knowledge of multimedia systems. Topics include: multimedia system concepts, Color images and videos, Lossless Compression Algorithms, Lossy Compression Algorithms, Image Compression standards, Basics of digital Audio, Multimedia Network Applications, Internet multimedia content distribution, Multimedia over Wireless and Mobile Networks, Multimedia information sharing and retrieval. (Prerequisite: CSC 322)

CSC 343– Special Topics in Computer Science

This course provides students with critical knowledge and understanding of the concepts and practice of the hottest topics and the latest research or technology in the field of Computer Science. The topic might be different from one run to another; an approval from the computer science department is required to select the course content whenever offering the course. (Prerequisite- Dept Approval)

CSC 403 – Image Processing

This course provides students with critical knowledge of concepts and applications image processing. Topics include image processing concepts, intensity transformations and spatial filtering, some basic intensity transformation functions, histogram processing image enhancement, image filtering, image restoration, image deblurring and denoising, color image processing, color models, The RGB Color Model, The CMY and CMYK Color, image compression and watermarking and morphological image processing. (Prerequisite: CSC 401)

CSC 411 – Computer Graphics

This course provides students critical knowledge of Computer Graphics. Topics include: concepts of computer graphics. It starts with an overview of interactive computer graphics, Rectangles Using Paths to Draw Line, Transformations scale and translate, Methods: Drawing Ellipses, Rotate Method: Creating a two dimensional system and mapping, then it presents drawing algorithm, two-dimensional transformation; Clipping, filling and an introduction to 3-D graphics. (Prerequisite: CSC 401)

CSC 421 – Software Engineering II

This course is a continuation of the study of software engineering I (CSC222). While “Software Engineering I” focuses on software production topics such as processes, requirements and architectures, Software Engineering II focuses on an advanced knowledge and understanding of a broad set of principles and practices affecting the success and failure of software development. The topics of the course include: Quality Concepts, Reviews, Quality Assurance, Software Testing (Component Level, Integration Level, Specialized Testing for Mobility), Project Management Concepts and Risk Management. The last part of the course will cover the principles of software maintenance, the different strategies for changing software systems and reengineering. (Prerequisite: CSC 222)

CSC 437 – Cloud Computing

The course provides students with critical knowledge and understanding of the cloud computing technologies. Topics include cloud infrastructure, reference model, resource management, programming models, application models, system characterizations, and implementations, deployment of cloud computing systems, parallel processing in the cloud, distributed storage systems, virtualization, security in the cloud, and multicore operating systems. (Prerequisite: CSC 332)

CSC 438 – Parallel and Distributed Computing

This course provides students critical knowledge and understanding in theory of parallelism and distributed computing, communication, concurrency, hardware and software features, language features for concurrent and distributed systems, concurrent and distributed algorithms and middleware, coordination, sequential and parallel processing, parallel and scalable architecture, parallel decomposition, multiple simultaneous computations, and parallel computer models. (Prerequisite: CSC 332)

 **Programme Coordinator:**
 Dr. Nader Sonpol

 **Office Number:**
 +973 16036351

 **Email:**
 nader.sonpol@asu.edu.bh

 **Head of Department:**
 Dr. Mohamed Abdeldayem

 **Office Number:**
 +973 16036338

 **Email:**
 mohamed.soltan@asu.edu.bh



Apply Now



Enquiry



Council for International Accreditation
 of Architecture & Design



International Federation
 of Interior Architects/Designers
 2022 Educational Member



Bachelor of Interior Design

Programme Details

Final Qualification

Bachelor of Interior Design

Language of Study

Arabic

Mode of Study

Full Time

Programme Structure

Study Period

4 Years

Total Credit Hours

132 Credit Hours

Number of Courses

42 Courses

Brief about the Programme

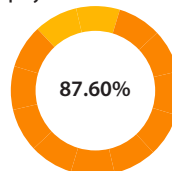
Launch your career in interior design with an internationally accredited programme, a member of the International Federation of Interior Architects/Designers (IFI) and the International Council of Design (ICoD), designed to the highest global accreditation standards (CIDA). The programme focuses on creating interior environments that enhance human well-being and meet the needs of interaction in workplaces, homes, and public spaces. It combines theoretical and practical learning with intensive training in the latest design technologies including CAD, Building Information Modelling (BIM), smart materials, lighting simulation, and field visits that open new horizons.

The programme relies on effective stakeholder partnerships to ensure its outcomes align with the requirements of the Bahraini and regional labour market, qualifying its graduates to excel and innovate in the field.

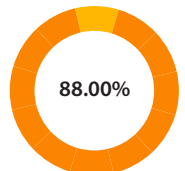
Aims of the Programme

1. Prepare specialised graduates in interior design capable of meeting the needs of the local and regional labour market.
2. Prepare graduates deeply grounded in the practical aspects of the discipline, particularly creative applications of modern technology, opening broader future avenues for learning and developing human thought.
3. Prepare graduates capable of seeing the broader human and environmental context while fulfilling their professional responsibilities in light of the discipline.
4. Prepare open-minded and engaged graduates capable of following systematic approaches, creative thinking, and responding to cultural and environmental changes.
5. Prepare graduates who carry a humane vision towards their community that respects diversity in functional and cultural requirements, with sufficient awareness of the future to achieve sustainable development.

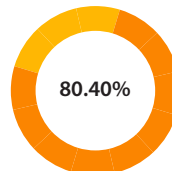
Employer Satisfaction Rate



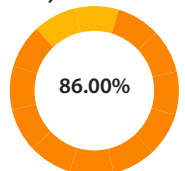
Graduate Satisfaction



Student Satisfaction Rate



Advisory Board Satisfaction



Career Paths

1. Interior Designer
2. Furniture Designer
3. Space Design Consultant
4. Interior Lighting Designer
5. Design Project Manager
6. AutoCAD Draughtsperson
7. Exhibition Décor Designer
8. Urban Interior Design Consultant

Entry Requirements

1. The applicant must hold a secondary school certificate certified by the Ministry of Education in the Kingdom of Bahrain or its equivalent with a grade of not less than %60.
2. Students with grades below %60 may apply for bachelors programmes if they meet one of the following conditions:
 - Athletes and artists who represent the Kingdom in external events.
 - Those with sufficient work experience of not less than one year after obtaining the secondary school certificate.
 - The University Council has the right to decide on applications from students with grades below %60.
 - Students admitted under point (2) must not exceed %20 of those admitted at the academic programme level.
3. Applicants must pass an interview and assessment test conducted by a committee from the department.
4. Transfer students are admitted according to the bachelors degree award regulations of the university.
5. All students admitted to the university take a mandatory test to determine their English language level:
 - Students scoring between 40–0 must study the English Language Remedial course (ENG 099).
 - Students are exempted from ENG 099 if they obtain 5 or above in IELTS, or 450 or above in TOEFL.



+973 17728777 +973 66633770

ASU_BH

ASUBAHRAINOFFICIAL

ASU_BH

ASU_BH

ASU_BH

ASU BAHRAIN

WWW.ASU.EDU.BH

Study Plan

Programme Study Plan								
No.	Course Code	Course Title	Prerequisite	Lec	Lab	ASU Credit	NQF Credit	NQF Level
Year 1 – First Semester (18 Cr)								
1	ADE 1091	Introduction to Drawing	-	0	6	3	12	5
2	IND 1092	Principles of Architectural Drawing	-	1	4	3	12	6
3	ADE 1110	Design Fundamentals	-	1	4	3	12	5
4	CS 104	Computer Skills	-	2	2	3	12	5
5	ENG 101	English Language I	-	3	0	3	12	5
6	HR 106	Human Rights	-	3	0	3	12	5
Year 1 – Second Semester (18 Cr)								
1	IND 1071	Design and Environment Behavior	IND 1092	2	2	3	12	6
2	IND 1093	Presentation Techniques	IND 1092	1	4	3	12	6
3	IND 1094	Computer-Aided Design (CAD) I	IND 1092	1	4	3	12	6
4	ADE 1100	Historical Environments	ADE 1091	3	0	3	12	6
5	ENG 102	English Language II	ENG 101	3	0	3	12	5
6	HBH 105	Bahrain Civilization & History	-	3	0	3	12	6
Year 2 – First Semester (18 Cr)								
1	IND 2081	Interior Design Studio 1	IND 1071 & ADE 1110	1	4	3	12	6
2	IND 2131	Interior Materials & Finishes	IND 1094	2	2	3	12	6
3	IND 2095	Computer-Aided Design (CAD) II	IND 1094	2	2	3	12	7
4	ARB 101	Arabic Language	-	3	0	3	12	6
5	BA 161	Introduction to Entrepreneurship	-	3	0	3	12	6
6	-	University Elective (Group 1)	-	3	0	3	12	5
Year 2 – Second Semester (15 Cr)								
1	IND 2112	Interior Design Studio 2	IND 2081	1	4	3	12	6
2	IND 2151	Interior Structures & Constructions	IND 2131	2	2	3	12	7
3	IND 2121	Light & Color in Interior	IND 2081	3	0	3	12	7

		Environments						
4	IND 3103	History of Interior Design	ADE 1100	3	0	3	12	7
5	-	University Elective (Group 2)	-	3	0	3	12	6
Year 3 – First Semester (18 Cr)								
1	IND 3113	Interior Design Studio 3	IND 2112	1	4	3	12	7
2	IND 3141	Building Systems and Codes	IND 2121	3	0	3	12	7
3	IND 3117	Furniture Design	IND 2112	2	2	3	12	7
4	IND 3152	Interior Structures & Constructions 2	IND 2151	2	2	3	12	7
5	-	Programme Elective (Group 1)	-	-	-	3	12	7
6	-	Programme Elective (Group 1)	-	-	-	3	12	7
Year 3 – Second Semester (15 Cr)								
1	IND 3114	Interior Design Studio 4	IND 3113	1	4	3	12	7
2	IND 3142	Sustainability in Design	IND 3113	3	0	3	12	7
3	IND 3051	Building Information Modeling (BIM) I	IND 2151	2	2	3	12	7
4	IND 3061	Ethics & Practice of the Profession	IND 3141	3	0	3	12	8
5	IND 4040	Internship (BID)	90 Hrs & IND 3113	-	-	3	20	8
Year 4 – First Semester (15 Cr)								
1	IND 4115	Interior Design Studio 5	IND 3114 & IND 2151	2	8	6	24	8
2	IND 4071	Programming and Research	IND 3114	3	0	3	12	8
3	IND 4062	Specification and Estimation	IND 3051	3	0	3	12	8
4	-	Programme Elective (Group 2)	-	-	-	3	12	8
Year 4 – Second Semester (15 Cr)								
1	IND 4116	Graduation Project	IND 4115 & IND 4071	0	12	6	24	8
2	IND 4053	Design Collaboration	IND 3114	3	0	3	12	8
3	-	Programme Elective (Group 2)	-	-	-	3	12	8
4	-	Programme Elective (Group 2)	-	-	-	3	12	8

University Elective Courses

University Elective Courses (6 Cr)						
No.	Course Code	Course Title	Prerequisite	ASU Credit	NQF Credit	NQF Level
Group 1 (3 Cr)						
1	ISL 101	Islamic Culture	-	3	12	6
2	ISL 102	Islamic Ethics	-	3	12	6
3	ISL 103	Islam & Contemporary Issues	-	3	12	6
Group 2 (3 Cr)						
1	LIB 101	Introduction to Library Science	-	3	12	5
2	MAN 101	Man and Environment	-	3	12	5
3	SOC 101	Introduction to Sociology	-	3	12	5
4	SPT 101	Special Topics	-	3	12	5
5	CS 205	Computer Applications	CS 104	3	12	5
6	LFS 102	Thinking and communications skills development	-	3	12	5

Programme Elective Courses

Programme Elective Courses (15 Cr)								
No.	Course Code	Course Title	Prerequisite	Lec	Lab	ASU Credit	NQF Credit	NQF Level
Group 1 (6 Cr)								
1	IND 1099	Advance Perspective	IND 1092	0	6	3	12	7
2	IND 2098	Digital rendering of Architectural Drawings	IND 1094	2	2	3	12	7
3	IND 2103	Islamic Built Environment	ADE1100	3	0	3	12	7
4	IND 3116	Kitchen and Bath Design	IND 3141	2	2	3	12	7
5	IND 3118	Interior Plantations & Courtyard Design	IND 3113	1	4	3	12	7
6	IND 4162	Psychology & Sociology Design	IND 2081	3	0	3	12	7
Group 2 (9 Cr)								
1	IND 2096	Computer-Aided Design (CAD) III	IND 2095	2	2	3	12	8
2	IND 2097	3D Printing & 3D Scanning	IND 2095	2	2	3	12	8
3	IND 3000	Special Topics in Design	Dept. Approval	-	-	3	12	8
4	IND 3098	Interior Design Animation	IND 2095	2	2	3	12	8
5	IND 3115	Exhibition Design	IND 2121	2	2	3	12	8

6	IND 3122	Lighting Design	IND 2121	3	0	3	12	8
7	IND3133	Innovative Materials	IND2151	3	0	3	12	8
8	IND 3154	Rehabilitation of Heritage Buildings	IND 3142	3	0	3	12	8
9	IND 4111	Hospitality Design	IND 3113	1	4	3	12	8
10	IND 4041	Interior Design Advanced Internship "On-Site"	IND 4040	-	-	3	12	8
11	IND 4042	Interior Design Study Tours	IND 3103	2	2	3	12	8
12	IND 4043	Bahrain's Experience in Interior Design	IND 3103	3	0	3	12	8
13	IND 4052	Building Information Modeling (BIM) II	IND 3051	2	2	3	12	8
14	IND 4104	Critical Issues in Design	IND 3103	3	0	3	12	8

University Compulsory Courses

ARB 101 Arabic Language

This course deals with issues related to Arabic grammar and literature. It studies some basic linguistic issues in the vocabulary, morphology, syntax, and semantics of Arabic. It also studies stylistic and literary features through analyzing and discussing some selected texts from the Holy Quran and other literary masterpieces. (Prerequisite- None)

ENG 101 English Language I

This course is designed to help students to communicate effectively in English for academic purposes. It helps students to acquire some communication skills in reading, writing, and note-taking at pre-intermediate level using the appropriate grammar and vocabulary for this level. Finally, the course is intended to improve students' skills in English, so they get ready for a further English credit course (ENG102), and use English in their academic life. (Oxford test score > 40 or ENG099)

ENG 102 English Language II

This course is designed to help students to communicate effectively in English for academic purposes. It helps students to acquire some communication skills in reading and writing at intermediate level using the appropriate grammar and vocabulary for this level. Finally, the course is intended to improve students' skills in English, so they take credit courses taught in English and to use English in their academic life. (Prerequisite: ENG 101)

CS 104 Computer Skills

This course covers the following topics: basic information technology concepts, using the computer to manage files, word processing, spreadsheets, presentation and database. (Prerequisite- None)

BA 161 Introduction to Entrepreneurship

This course aims to study the concept of entrepreneurship, to explain its implications and significance, and to provide students with the knowledge and skills necessary to transform ideas into applied entrepreneurial projects in accordance with the rules of founding entrepreneurial projects. Moreover, the course aims to provide students with the core skills of an entrepreneur, starting from establishing the project, choosing the legal formula for it, planning, organizing, marketing, and financing until the whole process is fully managed while enabling students to submit proposals to establish a commercial project and to discuss it at the end of the semester. Finally, the course aims to study practical cases for pioneering projects in the Kingdom of Bahrain. (Prerequisite-None)

HBH 105 Bahrain Civilization & History

This course deals with the history of Bahrain from 1500-1800. It studies the stages of the Portuguese invasion of this part of the world and the international power struggle that erupted after the invasion. It also deals with the ruling of Al-Utuub Tribe of Bahrain and the reign of Al Khalifa as their reign is characterized by propensity, wisdom, freedom, and modern state. (Prerequisite-None)

HR 106 Human Rights

This course discusses the basic principles of human rights. It acquaints the students with the nature of human rights, their realms, and sources, paying special attention to the international legal provisions concerning human rights included in the following documents: United Nations Charter, International Declaration of Human Rights, International Accord on Civil and Political Rights, International Accord on Social and Economic Rights, International agreement against torture and inhumane, disrespectful punishment, and Protection mechanisms and constitutional organization of public rights and freedoms in the Kingdom of Bahrain. (Prerequisite- None)

University Elective Courses

ISL 101 Islamic Culture

The course deals with the concept of “Culture” in general and the concept of “Islamic Culture” in particular, and other related concepts. Thus, the course studies the characteristics of the Islamic culture, its sources, fields of study, and its role in creating the “Islamic character”. It also deals with the so-called “cultural invasion”, its types, methodologies, and ways of confronting it. (Prerequisite- None)

ISL 102 Islamic Ethics

This course defines ethics and its aspects and how ethics plays an important role in our life in general and in workplaces in particular. It stresses the importance of ethics in Islam and the value Islam gives to ethics in general. This course deals with four aspects of ethics in Islam include its meaning, its significance, its effects, and its relation to work and work ethics. (Prerequisite- None)

ISL 103 Islam & Contemporary Issues

This course deals with the way Islam deals with contemporary issues such as extremism, determination of the Islamic calendar, alms tax (Zakat) on money and jewellery, democracy and government system, cloning, abortion, and other related issues. (Prerequisite- None)

SPT 101 Special Topics

This course deals with special contemporary topics that are important to university students. Such special topics help students understand their social, cultural, ethical, and economic environment so they are empowered with knowledge and skills. (Prerequisite- None)

LFS 102 Thinking and communications skills development

This course introduces students to the concept of thinking, its characteristics, its forms and its importance in the educational process. The course also deals with applying modern strategies and theories interpreted for different kinds of thinking. The course defines critical and creative thinking, differentiates between opinions and facts, hones students’ skills in listening, negotiation and persuasion, giving a speech, solving problems, preparing for an interview, and writing a CV. (Prerequisite- None)

SOC 101 Introduction to Sociology

The course introduces basic concepts in Sociology, its importance, approach, origin, and relation to other fields. Also, this course deals with scholars’ contribution to Sociology. It also deals with topics related to Sociology such as social structure, culture, social systems, class, problems, and change. (Prerequisite- None)

MAN 101 Man and Environment

This course defines environment in general and the difference between natural environment and constructed environment. It also deals with issues related to how environment is important to humans and how humans should interact with their environment and how human behaviour influences environment and vice versa. Moreover, this course demonstrates the essential role of institutions in protecting environment and the role students play to save their environment. Students are required to do some research related to environment. (Prerequisite- None)

Course Description

LIB 101 Introduction to Library Science

This course introduces students to the library sciences. It gives a general historical review of the development of libraries through the ages and sheds light on the importance of libraries in the development of knowledge and sciences. This course highlights the significance and function of information. Also, the course helps students to know how to use the library and its resources, digital database, and information systems. (Prerequisite- None)

CS 205 Computer Applications

This course includes the following topics: using a word processing program to write reports, a spreadsheet software program to create an elementary accounting program, and a database software program to design an elementary information system. (Prerequisite- CS104)

College Compulsory Courses

ADE1091 - Introduction to Drawing

The course introduces students to various freehand drawing tools and materials, their uses, and applying the principles of freehand drawing, perspective, shade, light and its gradation on different objects and materials. (Prerequisite- None)

ADE1110 - Design Fundamentals

The course includes a study of the principles and elements of design, the formation of two-dimensional (2D) and three-dimensional (3D), and introduction of colour theory, and its practical applications and projects which contribute to the develop students' ability in the sensory perception of visual formations and stereotypes. (Prerequisite- None)

IND 4053 – Design Collaboration

This course encourages students to engage in collaborative activities and design, and to engage in different cognitive approaches for analysis and investigation issues that affect the world in which we live. It is designed to deepen students critical and creative understanding of the subject matter by placing it in a broader context. (Prerequisite IND3114)

Programme Compulsory Courses

ADE 1100 – Historical Environments

This course deals with the study of the history of architecture and the visual arts, with emphasis on the main models and styles of architecture, interior design, furniture, decoration, and the way in which designers and architects respond to the social, cultural, and environmental conditions affecting them. The time frame of this course extends from the Ancient Near East. Until the late Nineteenth Century (in Europe). This course is a prerequisite for 'History of Interior Design' Course. (Prerequisite: ADE 1091)

IND 1071 - Design and Environment Behavior

The course deals with the relationships between the body, the objects, the culture, the events and the environment in a habitable world within the built environment, and it is composed of both aesthetic and practical requirements (user needs and their behavior, human factors, context, building systems, etc.). (Prerequisite: IND 1092)

Course Description

IND 1092 - Principles of Architectural Drawing

This course builds on the familiarity between the students and architectural drawing methods and applications. The student will be taught and trained to use the engineering tools, symbols and engineering lines, and drawing of geometric projections of objects and forms (orthographic and paraline projections) based on a common architectural language that communicates with other relevant specializations. (Prerequisite-None)

IND 1093 - Presentation Techniques

The course focuses on principles of perspective drawing, and representation of interior spaces with the help of perspective techniques (perspective at a one vanishing point/ two vanishing points). As well as the conceptual drawings and rendering techniques, and professional graphics for professional presentations. (Prerequisite: IND 1092)

IND 1094 - Computer-Aided Design (CAD) I

This course explores the architectural language and the graphic standards of 2D designs as the basis of three-dimensional (3D) drawings, conducting to the development of drawing skills that lead to understanding the relationship between two dimensional (2D) and three dimensional design (3D), design schemes, as well as enhancing the ability to communicate visually and graphically. (Prerequisite: IND 1092)

IND 2081 - Interior Design Studio 1

This course represents the introduction to basic interior design principles and an introduction to research as a tool for understanding programming and design. Lectures, applications and case study methodology will be used to investigate different design strategies and to show the relationship of history and human behaviour in the context of the habitable environment. This course provides students with methodologies, design processes, use of colour, anthropometric and ergonomics and design elements related to interior design. (Prerequisite: IND 1071 & ADE 1110)

IND 2095 - Computer-Aided Design (CAD) II

This course promotes the building of student skills in the creation and study of computer aided 3D drawings after completing "Computer-Aided Design (CAD) I" Course. So that the student can form and manipulate three-dimensional (3D) shapes and succeed in producing environments that emulate reality to a large extent. (Prerequisite: IND 1094)

IND 2112 - Interior Design Studio 2

This course deals with the organization, planning and design of the internal spaces of the residential activities, including (space and functional analysis requirements, movement and spatial organization requirements, motor regulation, internal surface treatment and human dimensions), with a focus on the space and privacy concepts, in order to provide students with an internal design project for residential space and produce it in an appropriate manner. (Prerequisite: IND 2081)

IND 2121 - Light & Color in Interior Environments

The course deals with the basics of interior lighting design and its relationship to colour and its impact in supporting health, safety, comfort and human performance, and identify light sources and systems, measurement and calculation of lighting. Students learn to analyse the spatial requirements of light, identify appropriate systems, calculate the appropriate lighting level, and draw up reflected ceiling plans and identify their symbols and keys. (Prerequisite: IND 2081)

Course Description

IND 2131 - Interior Materials & Finishes

This course explores the features, characteristics and applications of textiles and other materials used in construction, furnishings, surfaces and finishes in the built environment. The course also provides students with an opportunity to learn how to choose the right materials to meet specific criteria. (Prerequisite: IND 1094)

IND 2151 - Interior Structures & Constructions

The course deals with the relationship between the structural system of the building with internal constructions and the effects thereof, and the methods of construction and internal structures, while enabling students to understand the regulations, components and accepted standards to create an integrated and comprehensive set of internal construction documents. (Prerequisite: IND 2131)

IND 3051- Building Information Modeling (BIM) I

The Course is an introduction to BIM (Building Information Modeling), a multi-dimensional integrated database, it covers the drawings, building scenes, calculations, quantities, detection of conflicts before they occur, energy efficiency analysis, structural analysis and construction scheduling which automatically derived from BIM. The course addresses the implications of this advanced technology and covers the basic tools for the implementation of the BIM. (Prerequisite: IND 2151)

IND 3061- Ethics & Practice of the Profession

The course includes an introduction to the ethics and responsibilities of the interior designer. It presents topics such as the role of companies, technology transfer, small business management, marketing and promotion, scope of services, job description, contracts, ethics and auditing. The course includes studying project management contract documents from an ethical standpoint. (Prerequisite: IND 3141)

IND 3103 - History of Interior Design

The course covers the study of the development of internal environments, as well as the most prominent theories and movements related to the interior design which emerged during the twentieth century. It also teaches the study of social, economic, technological and anthropological considerations that influenced the design thought across the different historical stages. (Prerequisite: ADE 1100)

IND 3113 - Interior Design Studio 3

This course discusses and applies the design philosophies, theories and creative design strategies at the intermediate level (targeting shops/ and hospitality). It also focuses on: research, surveying, analysis, design processes, spatial and functional analysis, branding, construction technology, design elements and principles, human factors, creative problem solving, lighting requirements, internal component selection and preparing a presentation. (Prerequisite: IND 2112)

IND 3114 - Interior Design Studio 4

This studio focuses on contemporary issues related to business/ office and institutional styles, construction technology, and sustainable design. Design and technological issues are addressed through: understanding of office culture, modeling Industry, construction systems, solar considerations, internal environmental quality, HVAC systems, space planning, material selection and finishes, lighting design, integration of furniture and equipment, and code requirements. The course emphasizes solutions based on comprehensive and sustainable design thinking, organizing complex spatial responses, and understanding that design is a structure in nature. (Prerequisite: IND 3113)

Course Description

IND 3117 - Furniture Design

This course focuses on issues related to furniture design, including construction (composition and production), methods, function, sustainability, technical aspects and costs associated with furniture. The course also allows students to develop and model their designs and transfer them to construction. Those skills will be gained through the study of human structure and search for suitable materials and construction techniques. (Prerequisite: IND 2112)

IND 3141 - Building Systems and Codes

In this course, students will be introduced to the basic elements of the building systems (COD) and its systems, including mechanical systems (ventilation and air conditioning), health service systems (sanitation, nutrition and health systems), fire safety systems, data / voice systems), supervision and safety. (Prerequisite: IND 2121)

IND 3142 - Sustainability in Design

This course explores the sustainable design and the fundamentals of the Green Building Initiative. It also exposes a review of the concepts, strategies and classification systems adopted by the LEED Leadership Program in the United States. Students will complete this course with a basic understanding of the objectives, concepts and terminology of all LEED categories, as well as green building practices, sustainable products, and the importance of synergies. (Prerequisite: IND 3113)

IND 3152 – Interior Structures & Constructions 2

The course deals with studying the existing and new technologies and materials in the interior design world, as well as the study of the effects of construction laws and manufacturing specifications for selecting both structural and nonstructural elements. This reflects students' achievement of drawings and structural details and develops understanding the relationship between drawings and specifications with a focus on residential and commercial projects. (Prerequisite: IND 2151)

IND 4040 - Internship (BID)

This course provides an opportunity for students to gain experience in the workplace and translate what they have learned in the classroom into a practical reality. It focuses on enhancing students' practical and transformational skills, where more knowledge and skills are acquired for professional development and to meet future business requirements. This course allows them to work well in a culturally diverse work environment. In addition, it helps to expose students' skills and benefits gained from the training experience in the fields of study and life. (Prerequisite: 90 Hrs & IND 3113)

IND 4062 – Specification and Estimation

This course focuses on studying the basics of technical specifications and estimates the cost of interior design projects, including the quantities of construction materials, wages, supervision and others. (Prerequisite: IND 3051)

IND 4071 – Programming and Research

This is the preparation of the graduation project report (chosen by the student in coordination with the supervisor and approval of the department council). It includes the collection of all information and data related to the project, including theoretical studies related to the project subject matter, analysis of user characteristics and needs, development of the project program and functional relations, and identification of conceptual trends for design and discussion of spatial characteristics, color, materials and surface treatments suitable for the project. The report is presented for discussion by a jury. (Prerequisite: IND 3114)

Course Description

IND 4115 - Interior Design Studio 5

This advanced, comprehensive studio emphasizes the solution of various design issues in a multi-functional building project and in collaboration with a design team. It extends from the initial design to the development stage of the design and then the constructional documents, it is based on the knowledge acquired in previous courses (design, history, theories, and technology). Students gather their research and design ideas and apply their knowledge in a comprehensive final presentation. (Prerequisite: IND 3114 & IND 2151)

IND 4116 - Graduation Project

The course provides an opportunity for the student to express himself and his vision as a designer, and combines theory and skills gained during the program. During this course, the student will submit an integrated internal design based on research, combination and development of a predetermined graduation project within the graduation project course/ programming (IND 4071). The project will be presented and discussed in front of a specialized academic panel including an external expert. (Prerequisite IND 4115 & IND 4071)

Programme Elective Courses

IND 1099 – Advance Perspective

This course focuses on the applications of perspective drawing, sketch of interior spaces with the help of engineering perspective techniques (perspective at a single vanishing point/ two points/and three points), as well as the study of shade and shadow projections in perspective. (Prerequisite: IND 1092)

IND 2096 - Computer-Aided Design (CAD) III

This course enhances student skills in the creation and study of computer aided 3D drawings after completing “Computer-Aided Design (CAD) II” Course, allowing students to build complex scenes, work in complex contexts, produce night and day scenes, and benefit from dedicated software for visualization and simulation of reality. (Prerequisite: IND 2095)

IND 2097 - 3D Printing & 3D Scanning

The course provides the needed knowledge and skill to produce and print 3D objects, as well as generate and prepare data for that. It focuses on the use of two professional technologies; 3D Printing, 3D Scanning and related software which enables students to utilize these technologies in their future projects. (Prerequisite: IND 2095)

IND 2098- Digital Rendering of Architectural Drawings

This course helps the student to have the ability to use features of dedicated software using Bitmap technology for the processing of graphics and images and mixing them, and in the operations of displaying and printing various graphics and designs. (Prerequisite: IND 1094)

IND 2103 - Islamic Built Environment

This course sheds lighter on the study of art, architecture, interior design and its development during the various Islamic eras. It analyzes the cultural and social contexts that have influenced the character of this urbanization and the manner in which the designers respond to those conditions. (Prerequisite: ADE 1100)

IND 3000 - Special Topics in Design

The course deals in-depth with internal design issues. It may include new issues in the field of interior design, or issues proposed by the faculty members. (Prerequisite: Dept. Approval)

IND 3098 - Interior Design Animation

The course introduces digital animation techniques for interior spaces, moving cameras. The course revolves around real-world projects, workshops, practical tips and tricks used in 3D animation techniques. The student also learns time saving techniques, testing some tips for production at maximum speed and highest efficiency in the animation processes of interior designs. (Prerequisite: IND 2095)

IND 3115 - Exhibition Design

This course deals with the design of the exhibition pavilion at local and international exhibitions, with a focus on the impact of the context in which this type of activity takes place. The student will have to provide an appropriate lighting scheme and specifications along with utilizing the colour theories and taking into account the relevant standards. (Prerequisite: IND 2121)

IND 3116 - Kitchen and Bath Design

This course focuses on requirements, standards, code, symbols, materials, finishes, and constructions related to bathroom and kitchen designs. In addition to connecting the requirements of plumbing and installation of equipment and electrical equipment with the design of these events. (Prerequisite: IND 3141)

IND 3118 - Interior Plantations & Courtyard Design

The objectives of this course are to introduce the most important designs, functional and visual aspects of plants and internal structures. In addition to that, it also introduces the internal plantations (in terms of varieties, species, use and care), and selecting suitable furnishing and finishing materials. Students will have to apply this in a specific project. (Prerequisite IND 3113)

IND 3122 - Lighting Design

This course focuses on the design and analysis of lighting using software, by introducing students to a range of digital lighting simulation techniques. This course will expose students to theoretical aspects of lighting analysis and design, as well as the tools used to enhance the integration of lighting analysis in the architectural or interior design process. Students will apply these guidelines in a design project. (Prerequisite: IND 2121)

IND 3133 – Innovative Materials

The course deals with in-depth studies in the fields of raw materials and materials used in internal constructions, with a focus on studies and research related to smart and environmentally-friendly materials, and their methods for installation and use. (Prerequisite: IND 2151)

IND 3154 - Rehabilitation of Heritage Buildings

This course deals with the theoretical bases and concepts of the rehabilitation and use of historical and heritage buildings. This course provides the student with the suitable ground to choose appropriate rehabilitation policies to bring back the project to its original purpose for which it was developed, or for the purpose of converting it to serve another purpose. (Prerequisite: IND 3142)

IND 4041- Interior Design Advanced Internship "On-Site"

This is an advanced internship that focuses on advanced issues in internal design practice learned through the working experience with professionals. It requires the student to have completed the "Internship" course. (Prerequisite: IND 4040)

Course Description

IND 4042 - Interior Design Study Tours

The course provides an opportunity to introduce students to various cultural and artistic sites through out-of-campus supervision, this will broaden their vision of the design profession. The significant lectures and tours are designed for interior design, architecture, furniture and associated arts. (Prerequisite: IND 3103)

IND 4043 - Bahrain's Experience in Interior Design

This course explores the reality and trends of interior design in the local environment by conducting a field study of the reality of interior design in the region. This study includes collecting and documenting all necessary information and data and analyzing it with a view to extracting the local experience in interior design and exploring the future of interior design. (Prerequisite: IND 3103)

IND 4052 - Building Information Modeling (BIM) II

The course builds on the principles and implementation principles learned in (BIM I), where the advanced BIM tools and applications are used in various fields such as joint cooperation in the project, lighting simulation, quantities calculation and detection of conflicts or interference. (Prerequisite: IND 3051)

IND 4104 - Critical Issues in Design

The course provides students with the opportunity to study a wide range of ideas, cultures and current issues related to the built environment. It also provides an opportunity for in-depth exploration of personal interest, a forum for brainstorming and research. It provides an excellent opportunity to synthesize a number of approaches to deal with the design problem. (Prerequisite: IND 3103)

IND 4111 - Hospitality Design

This course is concerned with the study of hospitality projects, including analysis of requirements, project programming, space planning, selection of furniture and appropriate finishes, through the anthropometric utilizing, and taking into account relevant regulations and standards. (Prerequisite: IND 3113)

IND 4162 - Psychology & Sociology Design

The student explores the psychological and social impact of design and how design can be directed to meet human needs and aspirations, and the role played by the designer in influencing the users' social behaviour, and finally its reflection in the development of design solutions. (Prerequisite: IND 2081)

Bachelor of Graphic Design

Programme Details

Final Qualification

Bachelor of Graphic Design

Language of Study

Arabic

Mode of Study

Full Time

Programme Structure

Study Period

4 Years

Total Credit Hours

135 Credit Hours

Number of Courses

44 Courses

Brief about the Programme

The Graphic Design programme offers a distinguished academic experience combining creativity, innovation, and international standards. It is an accredited programme and a member of the International Council of Design (ICoD), developed in accordance with NASAD benchmarks and the latest 2021 international and regional standards.

The programme aims to develop creative thinking skills and understanding of user behaviours, translating them into innovative design solutions covering print, multimedia, and digital technologies.

Carefully designed to align with the needs of the labour market in Bahrain and the region, the programme promotes scientific research and modern communication technologies, giving its graduates a strong competitive advantage within the national qualifications framework and qualifying them to excel in the world of design and creativity.

Aims of the Programme

1. Prepare graduates capable of using design methodologies, creative thinking, and research methods in the field of visual communication, understanding and analysing user behaviours, and pursuing continuous learning to solve graphic problems related to markets, commercial competition, community needs, and the environment, as well as preparing graduates for postgraduate studies.
2. Provide a stimulating creative study environment to equip graduates with specialised design skills and their applications in print, multimedia, video technologies, user interfaces, animation, and computer technologies across various fields of graphic design, in line with local and regional labour market requirements.
3. Enable graduates to communicate and use modern communication technologies, engage in fieldwork, lead and work within multidisciplinary teams, assume responsibility, respect intellectual property issues, and contribute to building the local community.



The first university in the Kingdom of Bahrain to achieve global accreditation from the British Quality Assurance Agency for Higher Education (QAA)



Rated 5 Stars in the QS Ratings System



Ranked 30th in the QS Arab Region University Rankings 2026

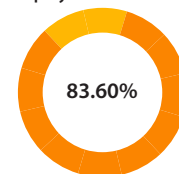


Ranked 613 in the QS World University Rankings 2026

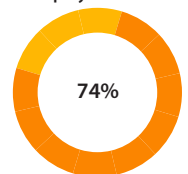


Ranked 301+ Worldwide in the Times Higher Education University Impact Rankings

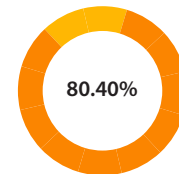
Employer Satisfaction



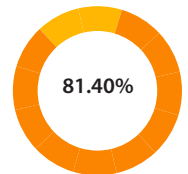
Employment Rate



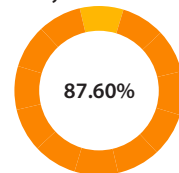
Student Satisfaction



Graduate Satisfaction



Advisory Board Satisfaction



Programme Coordinator:
Dr. Mohamed Al-Abbar

Office Number:
+973 16036139

Email:
yasser.abbar@asu.edu.bh

Head of Department:
Dr. Mohamed Abdeldayem

Office Number:
+973 16036338

Email:
mohamed.soltan@asu.edu.bh



Apply Now



Enquiry



Council for International Accreditation of Architecture & Design



International Federation of Interior Architects/Designers 2022 Educational Member



Career Paths

1. Graphic Designer
2. Smart Application Interface Designer
3. Advertising Designer
4. Digital Illustrator
5. Visual Identity Designer
6. Social Media Content Designer
7. Video & Visual Effects Designer
8. Print Designer
9. Art Director
10. Game & Animation Designer

Entry Requirements

1. The applicant must hold a secondary school certificate certified by the Ministry of Education in the Kingdom of Bahrain or its equivalent with a grade of not less than %60.
2. Students with grades below %60 may apply for bachelors programmes if they meet one of the following conditions:
 - Athletes and artists who represent the Kingdom in external events.
 - Those with sufficient work experience of not less than one year after obtaining the secondary school certificate.
 - The University Council has the right to decide on applications from students with grades below %60.
 - Students admitted under point (2) must not exceed %20 of those admitted at the academic programme level.
3. Applicants must pass an interview and assessment test conducted by a committee from the department.
4. Transfer students are admitted according to the bachelors degree award regulations of the university.
5. All students admitted to the university take a mandatory test to determine their English language level:
 - Students scoring between 40-0 must study the English Language Remedial course (ENG 099).
 - Students are exempted from ENG 099 if they obtain 5 or above in IELTS, or 450 or above in TOEFL.



+973 17728777 +973 66633770

ASU_BH

ASUBAHRAINOFFICIAL

ASU_BH

ASU_BH

ASU_BH

ASU BAHRAIN

WWW.ASU.EDU.BH

Study Plan

Programme Study Plan								
No.	Course Code	Course Title	Prerequisite	Lec	Lab	ASU Credit	NQF Credit	NQF Level
Year 1 – First Semester (18 Cr)								
1	ADE 1091	Introduction to Drawing	-	0	6	3	12	5
2	ADE 1110	Design Fundamentals	-	1	4	3	12	5
3	GDE 111	Computer Graphics 1	-	1	4	3	12	5
4	CS 104	Computer Skills	-	2	2	3	12	5
5	HR 106	Human Rights	-	3	0	3	12	5
6	-	University Elective (Group 1)	-	-	-	3	12	5
Year 1 – Second Semester (18 Cr)								
1	GDE 120	History of Modern Art	-	3	0	3	12	6
2	GDE 214	Computer Graphic 2	GDE 111	1	4	3	12	6
3	GDE 116	Drawing & Painting	ADE 1091	0	6	3	12	6
4	GDE 113	Typography1	ADE 1110	1	4	3	12	6
5	ENG 101	English language I	-	3	0	3	12	5
6	HBH 105	Bahrain Civilization & History	-	3	0	3	12	6
Year 2 – First Semester (18 Cr)								
1	GDE 231	Principles of Graphic Design	GDE 113	1	4	3	12	6
2	GDE 211	Photography	ADE 1110	1	4	3	12	6
3	GDE 216	Computer Graphics 3	GDE 214	1	4	3	12	6
4	GDE 222	History of Graphic Design	GDE 120	3	0	3	12	7
5	ENG 102	English language II	ENG 101	3	0	3	12	5
6	ARB 101	Arabic Language	-	3	0	3	12	6
Year 2 – Second Semester (18 Cr)								
1	GDE 232	Branding Design	GDE 231	1	4	3	12	7
2	GDE 221	Communication Theory	GDE 120	1	0	3	12	7
3	GDE 315	3D Computer Graphic	GDE 214	1	4	3	12	7
4	GDE 334	Illustration 1	GDE 214 & GDE 116	1	4	3	12	7

5	GDE 237	Typography 2	GDE 113	1	4	3	12	7
6	BA 161	Introduction to Entrepreneurship	-	3	0	3	12	6
Year 3 – First Semester (18 Cr)								
1	GDE 336	Digital Video	GDE 211	1	4	3	12	7
2	GDE 333	Advertising Design	GDE 232	1	4	3	12	7
3	GDE 341	Printing Technology & Specifications	GDE 237	1	4	3	12	7
4	GDE 325	Design and Marketing	GDE 222	3	0	3	12	7
5	GDE 335	Design & Layout of Publications	GDE 216	1	4	3	12	7
6	-	University Elective (Group 2)	-	-	-	3	12	6
Year 3 – Second Semester (18 Cr)								
1	GDE 338	Packaging Design	GDE 341	1	4	3	12	8
2	GDE 339	Design for Multimedia	GDE 336	1	4	3	12	8
3	GDE 434	Outdoor Design & Symbols	GDE 333	1	4	3	12	8
4	GDE 343	Ethics & Practice of Profession	GDE 341	3	0	3	12	8
5	-	Programme Elective (Group 1)	-	-	-	3	12	7
6	-	Programme Elective (Group 1)	-	-	-	3	12	7
Year 4 – First Semester (15 Cr)								
1	GDE 431	Graduation Project Studies	GDE 333	3	0	3	12	8
2	GDE 442	Internship	90 Cr&GDE 335	-	-	3	20	8
3	IND 4053	Design Collaboration	GDE 339	3	0	3	12	8
4	GDE 432	Web Page Design	GDE 333	1	4	3	12	8
5	-	Programme Elective (Group 1)	-	-	-	3	12	7
Year 4 – Second Semester (12 Cr)								
1	GDE 433	Graduation Project	GDE 431	0	12	6	24	8
2	-	Programme Elective (Group 2)	-	-	-	3	12	8
3	-	Programme Elective (Group 2)	-	-	-	3	12	8

University Elective Courses

University Elective Courses (6 Cr)						
No.	Course Code	Course Title	Prerequisite	ASU Credit	NQF Credit	NQF Level
Group 1 (3 Cr)						
1	ISL 101	Islamic Culture	-	3	12	6
2	ISL 102	Islamic Ethics	-	3	12	6
3	ISL 103	Islam & Contemporary issues	-	3	12	6
Group 2 (3 Cr)						
1	LIB 101	Introduction to Library Science	-	3	12	5
2	MAN 101	Man and Environment	-	3	12	5
3	SOC 101	Introduction to Sociology	-	3	12	5
4	SPT 101	Special Topics	-	3	12	5
5	CS 205	Computer Applications	CS104	3	12	5
6	LFS 102	Thinking and communications skills development	-	3	12	5

Programme Elective Courses

Programme Elective Courses (15 Cr)								
No.	Course Code	Course Title	Prerequisite	Lec	Lab	ASU Credit	NQF Credit	NQF Level
Group 1 (9 Cr)								
1	GDE 212	Digital Photography	GDE 211	1	4	3	12	7
2	GDE 217	Arabic Calligraphy	GDE 113	1	4	3	12	7
3	GDE 218	Anatomy Art	GDE 116	1	4	3	12	7
4	GDE 219	Geometry in Design	GDE 231	1	4	3	12	7
5	GDE 224	Design in Islamic Arts	GDE 120	3	0	3	12	7
6	GDE 225	Design Process	GDE 222	2	2	3	12	7
7	GDE 327	Industry & Art	GDE 222	1	4	3	12	7
8	GDE 312	Drawing & Painting 2	GDE 116	0	6	3	12	7
9	GDE 328	Psychology & Sociology Design	GDE 232	3	0	3	12	7
10	GDE 430	Digital Game Design	GDE 315	1	4	3	12	7
Group 2 (6 Cr)								
1	IND 2097	3D Printing & 3D Scanning	GDE 315	2	2	3	12	8
2	GDE 300	Special Topics in Graphic Design	GDE 333	2	2	3	12	8

3	GDE 421	Critical Issues in Design	GDE 221	3	0	3	12	8
4	GDE 436	Animation Design	GDE 334	1	4	3	12	8
5	GDE 437	Calligraphy & Design	GDE 237	1	4	3	12	8
6	GDE 438	Portfolio Design	GDE 335	1	4	3	12	8
7	GDE 439	Illustration 2	GDE 334	1	4	3	12	8

University Compulsory Courses

ARB 101 Arabic Language

This course deals with issues related to Arabic grammar and literature. It studies some basic linguistic issues in the vocabulary, morphology, syntax, and semantics of Arabic. It also studies stylistic and literary features through analyzing and discussing some selected texts from the Holy Quran and other literary masterpieces. (Prerequisite- None)

ENG 101 English Language I

This course is designed to help students to communicate effectively in English for academic purposes. It helps students to acquire some communication skills in reading, writing, and note-taking at pre-intermediate level using the appropriate grammar and vocabulary for this level. Finally, the course is intended to improve students' skills in English, so they get ready for a further English credit course (ENG102), and use English in their academic life. (Oxford test score > 40 or ENG099)

ENG 102 English Language II

This course is designed to help students to communicate effectively in English for academic purposes. It helps students to acquire some communication skills in reading and writing at intermediate level using the appropriate grammar and vocabulary for this level. Finally, the course is intended to improve students' skills in English, so they take credit courses taught in English and to use English in their academic life. (Prerequisite: ENG 101)

CS 104 Computer Skills

This course covers the following topics: basic information technology concepts, using the computer to manage files, word processing, spreadsheets, presentation and database. (Prerequisite- None)

BA 161 Introduction to Entrepreneurship

This course aims to study the concept of entrepreneurship, to explain its implications and significance, and to provide students with the knowledge and skills necessary to transform ideas into applied entrepreneurial projects in accordance with the rules of founding entrepreneurial projects. Moreover, the course aims to provide students with the core skills of an entrepreneur, starting from establishing the project, choosing the legal formula for it, planning, organizing, marketing, and financing until the whole process is fully managed while enabling students to submit proposals to establish a commercial project and to discuss it at the end of the semester. Finally, the course aims to study practical cases for pioneering projects in the Kingdom of Bahrain. (Prerequisite- None)

HBH 105 Bahrain Civilization & History

This course deals with the history of Bahrain from 1500-1800. It studies the stages of the Portuguese invasion of this part of the world and the international power struggle that erupted after the invasion. It also deals with the ruling of Al-Utuub Tribe of Bahrain and the reign of Al Khalifa as their reign is characterized by propensity, wisdom, freedom, and modern state. (Prerequisite- None)

HR 106 Human Rights

This course discusses the basic principles of human rights. It acquaints the students with the nature of human rights, their realms, and sources, paying special attention to the international legal provisions concerning human rights included in the following documents: United Nations Charter, International Declaration of Human Rights, International Accord on Civil and Political Rights, International Accord on Social and Economic

Course Description

Rights, International agreement against torture and inhumane, disrespectful punishment, and Protection mechanisms and constitutional organization of public rights and freedoms in the Kingdom of Bahrain. (Prerequisite- None)

University Elective Courses

ISL 101 Islamic Culture

The course deals with the concept of "Culture" in general and the concept of "Islamic Culture" in particular, and other related concepts. Thus, the course studies the characteristics of the Islamic culture, its sources, fields of study, and its role in creating the "Islamic character". It also deals with the so-called "cultural invasion", its types, methodologies, and ways of confronting it. (Prerequisite- None)

ISL 102 Islamic Ethics

This course defines ethics and its aspects and how ethics plays an important role in our life in general and in workplaces in particular. It stresses the importance of ethics in Islam and the value Islam gives to ethics in general. This course deals with four aspects of ethics in Islam include its meaning, its significance, its effects, and its relation to work and work ethics. (Prerequisite- None)

ISL 103 Islam & Contemporary Issues

This course deals with the way Islam deals with contemporary issues such as extremism, determination of the Islamic calendar, alms tax (Zakat) on money and jewellery, democracy and government system, cloning, abortion, and other related issues. (Prerequisite- None)

SPT 101 Special Topics

This course deals with special contemporary topics that are important to university students. Such special topics help students understand their social, cultural, ethical, and economic environment so they are empowered with knowledge and skills. (Prerequisite- None)

LFS 102 Thinking and communications skills development

This course introduces students to the concept of thinking, its characteristics, its forms and its importance in the educational process. The course also deals with applying modern strategies and theories interpreted for different kinds of thinking. The course defines critical and creative thinking, differentiates between opinions and facts, hones students' skills in listening, negotiation and persuasion, giving a speech, solving problems, preparing for an interview, and writing a CV. (Prerequisite- None)

SOC 101 Introduction to Sociology

The course introduces basic concepts in Sociology, its importance, approach, origin, and relation to other fields. Also, this course deals with scholars' contribution to Sociology. It also deals with topics related to Sociology such as social structure, culture, social systems, class, problems, and change. (Prerequisite- None)

MAN 101 Man and Environment

This course defines environment in general and the difference between natural environment and constructed environment. It also deals with issues related to how environment is important to humans and how humans should interact with their environment and how human behaviour influences environment and vice versa. Moreover, this course demonstrates the essential role of institutions in protecting environment and the role students play to save their environment. Students are required to do some research related to environment. (Prerequisite- None)

Course Description

LIB 101 Introduction to Library Science

This course introduces students to the library sciences. It gives a general historical review of the development of libraries through the ages and sheds light on the importance of libraries in the development of knowledge and sciences. This course highlights the significance and function of information. Also, the course helps students to know how to use the library and its resources, digital database, and information systems. (Prerequisite- None)

CS 205 Computer Applications

This course includes the following topics: using a word processing program to write reports, a spreadsheet software program to create an elementary accounting program, and a database software program to design an elementary information system. (Prerequisite- CS104)

College Compulsory Courses

ADE 1091 - Introduction to Drawing

The course introduces students to various freehand drawing tools and materials, their uses, and applying the principles of freehand drawing, perspective, shade, light and its gradation on different objects and materials. (Prerequisite- None)

ADE 1110 - Design Fundamentals

The course includes a study of the principles and elements of design, the formation of two-dimensional (2D) and three-dimensional (3D), introduction of colour theory, and practical applications and projects which continue to the develop students' ability in the sensory perception of visual formations and stereotypes. (Prerequisite- None)

IND 4053 – Design Collaboration

This course encourages students to engage in collaborative activities and design, and to engage in different cognitive approaches for analysis and investigation issues that affect the world in which we live. It is designed to deepen students critical and creative understanding of the subject matter by placing it in a broader context. (Prerequisite GDE 339)

Programme Compulsory Courses

GDE 111 - Computer Graphics 1

This course helps students to possess the ability to use the Bitmap characteristics and features in the design and implementation of various visual elements, processing and blending images, using colors, preparing designs for the production process and relying on self-learning to cope with technical development. (Prerequisite: None)

GDE 113 - Typography1

The course is an introduction to typography and its history; it teaches the principles of typography through Latin and Arabic characters' segmentation and structure, character formation, and the experience of creating a literal shape as a communication element. (Prerequisite: ADE1110)

Course Description

GDE 116 - Drawing & Painting

The course focuses on enhancing the student's ability to express different formations and materials using colour pencils.

(Prerequisite: ADE1091)

GDE 120 – History of Modern Art

The course teaches history of art, architecture, graphic, sculpture, visual arts and design in Europe, and the different influences that impacted them like social and artistic influences which contributed to its development from the European Age of Enlightenment to present day, and the relevant environmental contexts. (Prerequisite: None)

GDE 211 - Photography

The course includes studying the camera, its development and techniques, the various imaging equipment, the photographic principles, the light and composition. It also deals with the image as a visual communication element. The student will experiment different modes and techniques of photography in the studio.

(Prerequisite: ADE1110)

GDE 214 - Computer Graphics 2

This course helps students to possess the ability to utilize the Vector characteristics and features in the design and implementation of various visual elements, processing and blending images, using colors, preparing designs for production process, converting between vector and bitmap technologies, and relying on self-learning to keep abreast of the technical development and production process design. (Prerequisite: GDE 111)

GDE 216 - Computer Graphic 3

The course introduces the most important principles and basics of professional layout software, the practice on layout software, particularly InDesign, preparing and dividing the page and columns, inserting the titles, texts, images, and editing them with practical projects that deals with modelling and simulations for some newspapers and magazines. (Prerequisite: GDE 214)

GDE 221 - Communication Theory

The course explores the most important communication theories related to visual communication, analysis of mass communication problems, psychological factors, critical and semiotics theory. It also introduces the use of appropriate means to determine people's desires, needs, patterns of behaviour and propose appropriate communication solutions. (Prerequisite: GDE 120)

GDE 222 - History of Graphic Design

The course includes the graphic design history and theories, the development role of printing technology, media, communication theory, visual sciences and artistic movements to form the concepts of visual communication. This course also focuses on visual communication concepts, and meeting the most important works and pioneers of design, and the contemporary and professional issues and practices. (Prerequisite: GDE 120)

GDE 231 - Principles of Graphic Design

The course exposes students to the visual communication concepts, it also introduces them to the formation, simplification, and creation of free and geometric shapes and connecting them with the communication concept. (Prerequisite: GDE 113)

Course Description

GDE 232 - Branding Design

The course deals with the trademarks and their role in the communication process, the characteristics and features of the company logo, testing the research process, and preparing the logo and formulating the company's visual identity. (Prerequisite: GDE 231)

GDE 237 - Typography 2

This course is a reinforcement of the previous course "Typography 1", which complements the theoretical concepts of alphabet design, development and production of Arabic and Latin typefaces, and process of research and development of letters and alphabets forms that support the solutions of visual communication problems, and gain the advanced understanding, techniques and skills required in the labour market. (Prerequisite: GDE 113)

GDE 315 - 3D Computer Graphic

The course includes the construction and development of students' skills in the use of three-dimensional (3D) graphics software so that the student can form, display and handle all three-dimensional graphic designs in line with contemporary trends based on studying the depth and impact of the recipient through the three-dimension and simulation reality. (Prerequisite: GDE 214)

GDE 325 – Design and Marketing

The course aims to study the art of marketing, promotion, advertising campaigns, the effects of needs, motives, trends and desires in marketing, organizing the advertising message, identifying the work mechanism in advertising companies. It also teaches the role of the graphic designer in the marketing process and the role of media and technology in deepening the importance of electronic marketing, and studying the impact of advertising on the recipient and surrounding environment. (Prerequisite: GDE 222)

GDE 333 - Advertising Design

The course focuses on the art of the poster, its history and role in the communication process, the technical and visual foundations of the poster, analysing the communication process and developing design responses that respect social and cultural rights. This course also includes the differences between design users, critical analysis practice related to functional, utilitarian and environmental aspects of design. (Prerequisite: GDE 232)

GDE 334 - Illustration 1

The course includes the study of the basic principles, concepts and elements of illustrations as one of the means of visual communication, conducting research and development, designing children's story characters, and drawing two-dimensional (2D) scenes, and dialogue scenes. (Prerequisite: GDE 214 & GDE 116)

GDE 335 - Design & Layout of Publications

The course deals with the design and layout of publications, their techniques and role in the communication process, planning the publication design, studying the target audience to reach the appropriate solutions. It also includes the analysis of the results in terms of ease of use, the recipient's appeal, technical relevance, economic feasibility and sustainability. (Prerequisite: GDE 216)

GDE 336 - Digital Video

The course designed to familiarize students with the practice and processing of video camera, editing software, concepts related to narrative structure and others in the areas of video production. (Prerequisite: GDE 211)

Course Description

GDE 338 - Packaging Design

The course focuses on packaging, its techniques and communication problems, planning and understanding of design at different levels, starting from the components of appropriate packaging systems, and its impact on the target audience. This course also covers the design analysis in a critical way associated with utility and ease of use, the economic and technology feasibility, and sustainability. (Prerequisite: GDE 341)

GDE 339 – Design for Multimedia

The course includes the recognition of multimedia systems, and applications combining the use of text, graphics, sound, animation and video, to utilize them in the field of graphic communication. (Prerequisite: GDE 336)

GDE 341 - Printing Technology & Specifications

The course includes a theoretical study and practical applications to identify the types of old and modern printing techniques, their applications in arts, design and printing on various materials, advertising materials, and digital printing. The course also includes the study of paper types, its measurements, printing inks, with practical applications on various materials showing design and printing techniques. (Prerequisite: GDE 237)

GDE 343 - Ethics & Practice of Profession

The course includes the functional knowledge of professional design practices and processes, professional and ethical behaviours, intellectual property issues such as patents, trademarks and copyrights, management, marketing and economics principles, business, contracts and globalization from a professional perspective. (Prerequisite: GDE 341)

GDE 431 - Graduation Project Studies

This course is characterized by research nature where the student selects a particular subject or problem and carries out the planning process, which involves surveying and critical analysis of the associated communication problems, comparing them with research results and similar professional practices. The student will use the appropriate means to determine the wishes, needs and patterns of behaviour of the target audience. This course also addresses strategies for alternative solutions that respect social, cultural and environmental rights. (Prerequisite: GDE 333)

GDE 432 - Web Page Design

The course aims to introduce the communication mechanisms associated with web pages and their techniques, the designing and layout based on the function and studying the target audience, and finally working effectively in multidisciplinary teams and possessing the cooperative skills to solve complex problems. (Prerequisite: GDE 333)

GDE 433 - Graduation Project

In this course, the student benefits from the results of his study in the graduation project studies. He presents solutions to communication problems based on the previous formulated design strategy and design understanding at different levels, starting from the components of production systems to achieve the objective of the previous research, taking into account the differences between recipients of design, ease of use, economic and technological feasibility, and sustainability. (Prerequisite: GDE 431)

GDE 434 - Outdoor Design & Symbols

This course deals with the problems of communication for graphic and advertisement designs related to advanced advertising and functional purposes of two- and three-dimensional (2D and 3D) graphics, those

Course Description

purposes focus on raw materials and its techniques, specifications, drawing method and presentation of these designs, which includes large three-dimensional advertisements and symbols related to services design. (Prerequisite: GDE 333)

GDE 442 - Internship

The course includes the practice of experience in the application of knowledge, design and skills outside the classroom, and attention to prepare for facing the practical life, and integration into the labour market after graduating through training in official institutions or private or professional offices or advisory specialized and relevant field of specialization, to apply those theoretical and practical courses that have been studied in reality. The student will be followed up by an academic supervisor to evaluate his performance through a specialized committee. (Prerequisite: 90 Cr & GDE 335)

Programme Elective Courses

IND 2097 - 3D Printing & 3D Scanning

The course provides the needed knowledge and skill to produce and print 3D objects, as well as to generate and prepare data for that. It focuses on the use of two professional technologies; 3D Printing, 3D Scanning and related software which enables students to utilize these technologies in their future projects. (Prerequisite: GDE 315)

GDE 212 - Digital Photography

This is an advanced course compared to the "Photography" Course, it supports professionally the photography of advertising models within the studio, taking into consideration the differences related to materials, type and image processing. (Prerequisite: GDE 211)

GDE 217 - Arabic Calligraphy

The course is concerned with studying the types and methods of Arabic Calligraphy and its historical development. The student will gain the ability to write and form letters and words in accordance with configurations that emanate from the concepts of graphic communication. (Prerequisite: GDE 113)

GDE 218 - Anatomy Art

The course introduces the measures and mechanism of human body movement, train the student to sketch the human body in its various situations and movements and recognize the structure of the human body from the skeleton and muscles and their formative and kinetic effect on the shape and movement of the whole body, and finally to identify the physical differences between the body growth stages and the formal differences between the women and men body and benefit from it in the implementation of various design works. (Prerequisite: GDE 116)

GDE 219 - Geometry in Design

This course is concerned with the methods of geometric drawing, grades and proportions that help the designer to apply the geometric designs, letters, layout and various dimensions associated with three dimensional (3D) designs. (Prerequisite: GDE 231)

GDE 224 - Design in Islamic Arts

The course focuses on the study of art, architecture, and design and their development during different Islamic eras. It analyses cultural and social contexts that influence the formation of the characteristics of this urbanity and the way designers respond to those conditions. (Prerequisite: GDE 120)

Course Description

GDE 225 - Design Process

The course covers the access to design through a series of actions that bring the imaginary leap from a current situation to future possibilities. It focuses mainly on the development of stylistic solutions and logical results of design problems through analytical scientific contexts. (Prerequisite: GDE 222)

GDE 300 - Special Topics in Graphic Design

This course is an open window to developments and techniques that challenge the designers in their career and require attention to their personal development. (Prerequisite: GDE 333)

GDE 312 - Drawing & Painting 2

The course includes the expression of the technical configurations using the techniques of colors of all kinds and gain experience and ability to quick sketches with strong lines and quick shadows and experience using pastel colors and colored pens. (Prerequisite: GDE 116)

GDE 327 - Industry & Art

The course introduces the art role in the industry, as well as the modern theory study in the industrial design, the role of industrial production and various raw materials in the design form and function, and its impact on the development of modern design theories, and to apply practical applications to achieve useful and aesthetic models, such as the lighting structures design, design containers and office equipment design. (Prerequisite: GDE 222)

GDE 328 - Psychology & Sociology Design

The content of this course is concerned with the study of psychological aspects because of the great impact on the success of various designs and influence on the mood and psyche of the design recipient. This course also covers the role played by the designer in influencing the social behavior and habits of the users. (Prerequisite: GDE 232)

GDE 421 - Critical Issues in Design

This course focuses on contemporary communication issues related to graphic design, and how to utilize them in a critical, analytical way via a range of contemporary artistic experiences and practices. (Prerequisite: GDE 221)

GDE 430 – Digital Game Design

The course aims to teach students the basics of creating games using the Unreal Engine. Students will study ways to create environments related to first-person games, and develop game themes and ways to control their characters. The Course also aims to facilitate the game development learning curve for learners. (Prerequisite: GDE 315)

GDE 436- Animation Design

The course introduces the basic principles of animation art, its beginnings, animation, and basis, developing the animated personality and performance style manually or through computer programs. It also enhances students' skills in graphic design, movement analysis, manual skills and its animation methods, drawing, coloring and digital movement. (Prerequisite: GDE 334)

Course Description

GDE 437- Calligraphy & Design

The course introduces the use of calligraphy in building the design, enhancing the student's design ability to use handwriting and typography, training in layout the words according to traditional and modern methods, in accordance with the nature and spirit of design, using various artistic and graphic additions to the lettering, and using typefaces as an expressive method in the designing various subjects with different techniques in proportion to their functions and objectives. (Prerequisite: GDE 237)

GDE 438 - Portfolio Design

This course helps the student to design the business file for the purpose of applying for a job. This course considers as an advanced course compared to the presentations presented by the student in other courses. (Prerequisite: GDE 335)

GDE 439 - Illustration 2

The course includes the development of students' practical performance and deepening their personal style and artistic and expressive vision through the design of illustrations for a variety of subjects such as the children's story design, novels, encyclopaedias, storyboard drawings, learning the diagram art and implementing designs and applied works for service or commercial buildings. (Prerequisite: GDE 334)



Master in Computer Science

Programme Details

Final Qualification

Master Degree

Language of Study

English

Mode of Study

Full Time

Programme Structure

Study Period

2 Years

Total Credit Hours

36 Credit Hours

Number of Courses

11 Courses

Brief about the Programme

Advance your career with our master in computer science, offering specialized tracks in Artificial Intelligence and Cyber Security. Designed according to modern academic and industry standards, the programme provides advanced knowledge and practical skills in Artificial Intelligence (AI), machine/deep learning, data analytics, business intelligence, and computer security.

Students may choose between an applied project or a research thesis to align their studies with their career goals. Upon completion, graduates earn a reputable qualification that strengthens their competitiveness in today's competitive job market.

Aims of the Programme

1. Provide graduates with critical knowledge of specialized theories, issues, and current methods in computer science and scientific research. This expertise will enable them to effectively contribute to qualitative professional and societal development within an environment characterized by rapid change and ambiguity.
2. Prepare graduates who can apply current theories, methods, and specialized scientific research techniques to conduct advanced studies and research. They will investigate complex computer science-related problems in the business environment and devise creative solutions.
3. Develop graduates critical thinking and analytical skills in computer science, enabling the interpretation and creative evaluation of new situations and problems to effectively assist business enterprises in formulating and implementing relevant computer science-related strategies.
4. Enable graduates to apply professional-level skills in unpredictable and ambiguous work environments and to communicate effectively, collaborate in teams, and uphold a strong sense of responsibility toward colleagues and stakeholders.



Programme Coordinator:
 Dr. Ahmed Jedidi

Office Number:
 +973 16036256

Email:
 ahmed.jedidi@asu.edu.bh

Head of Department:
 Dr. Oualid Ali

Office Number:
 +973 16036143

Email:
 oualid.ali@asu.edu.bh



Apply Now



Enquiry



Study Plan

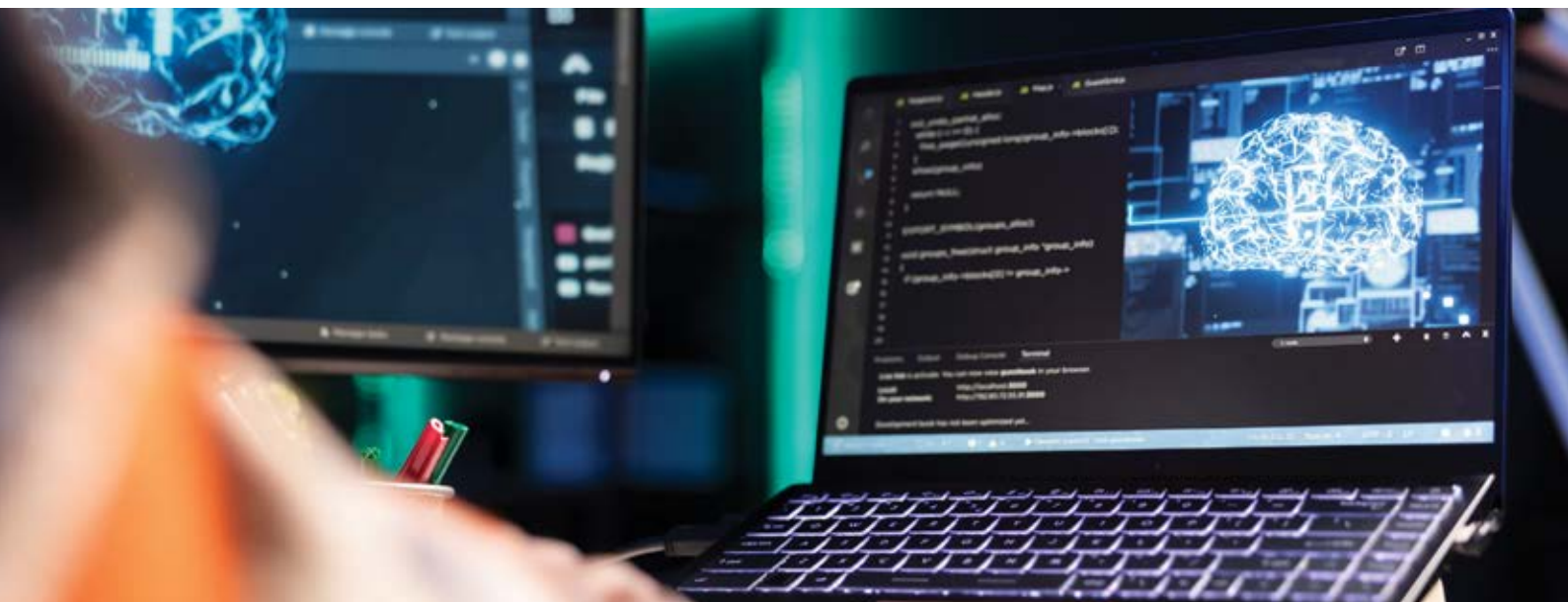


Career Paths

1. AI/ML Specialist
2. Cybersecurity Manager
3. Data Scientist
4. Cloud Solutions Architect
5. Software Development Manager
6. Blockchain Specialist
7. Systems Architect
8. IT Consultant
9. Research Scientist in CS
10. University Lecturer

Entry Requirements

1. The applicant must hold a bachelor's degree or its equivalent from a university or college recognized by the Ministry of Education in the Kingdom of Bahrain.
2. The applicant's bachelor's degree must be in the same or a closely related qualifying field as the master's programme, as defined by the study plan. Otherwise, the student must successfully complete a number of remedial courses approved by the University and specified by the concerned department.
3. The applicant should be the holder of a bachelor's degree with a GPA of not less than 'Good' or its equivalent to be admitted.
4. Applicants with a GPA less than 'Good' have the chance to be admitted conditionally given they have a one year of experience or be given some remedial courses in case of absence of the work experience.
5. Applicants who do not meet the admission requirements may be granted conditional admission with remedial courses selected by the department and as per the university graduate studies bylaws.
6. Transfer students are accepted as per the Article 17 of the university graduate studies bylaws.
7. The applicant should pass an interview conducted by a committee in the Academic Department.
8. The applicant must pass the University's English placement test or submit a TOEFL score of 500 or equivalent. Applicants who do not meet this requirement must commit to successfully completing a mandatory English remedial course prescribed by the college within their first year of study.



+973 17728777 +973 66633770

ASU_BH ASUBAHRAINOFFICIAL ASU_BH ASU_BH ASU_BH

ASU BAHRAIN WWW.ASU.EDU.BH

Study Plan

This degree required from the student to complete 36 CH in one of two options thesis or applied project

First Year – First Semester (9 Credit Hours)			
Course Code	Course Title	Credit Hours	Prerequisite
MCS691	Scientific Research Methodology	3	-
MCS611	Advanced Analysis and Design of Algorithms	3	-
MCS612	Advanced Database Systems	3	-
First Year – Second Semester (9 Credit Hours)			
Course Code	Course Title	Credit Hours	Prerequisite
MCS613	Advanced Operating Systems	3	-
MCS624	Advanced Artificial Intelligence	3	-
MCS631	Advanced Computer Networks	3	-

Second Year: Option 1 Applied Project

Second Year – First Semester (9 Credit Hours)			
Course Code	Course Title	Credit Hours	Prerequisite
MCS625	Data Driven Decision Making	3	-
MCS642	Cybersecurity	3	-
-	Elective Course 1	3	-
Second Year – second Semester (9 Credit Hours)			
Course Code	Course Title	Credit Hours	Prerequisite
-	Elective Course 2	3	-
MCS698	Applied Project	6	MCS691 + Pass 75% of the study plan courses

Second Year: Option 2 Thesis

Second Year – First Semester (9 Credit Hours)			
Course Code	Course Title	Credit Hours	Prerequisite
MCS642	Cybersecurity	3	-
-	Elective Course 1	3	-
-	Elective Course 2	3	-
Second Year – second Semester (9 Credit Hours)			
Course Code	Course Title	Credit Hours	Prerequisite
MCS699	Thesis	9	MCS691 + Pass 75% of the study plan courses

Programme Elective Courses

Course Code	Course Title	Credit Hours	Prerequisite
MCS614	Advanced Software Engineering	3	
MCS621	Big Data Analytics	3	
MCS622	Data Mining and Analysis	3	
MCS623	Machine Learning	3	
MCS632	Cloud Computing and Internet of Things	3	
MCS643	Advanced Cryptography and Network Security	3	
MCS692	Selected Topics in Computer Science	3	Dept Approval

MCS611 -Advanced Analysis and Design of Algorithms

This course introduces students to advanced algorithms analysis and design techniques used in Computer Science. The course is designed to provide students with a solid foundation in conceptual and formal models, efficiency, and levels of abstraction as used in the field of Computer Science.

MCS612 - Advanced Database Systems

This course covers advanced aspects of database management systems including advanced normalization and denormalization, Database recovery, object-oriented and object-relational databases, concurrency control, transaction management, data integration (e.g. semi structured data and XML). Students will undertake a semester project that involves the design and implementation of a database system.

MCS613 - Advanced Operating Systems

This course is designed to introduce students to advanced topics in standard, embedded and cloud operating systems. Topics include operating systems architecture, processes, threads, concurrency, memory management, file management, scheduling, embedded operating systems, operating systems security, IoT and cloud operating systems.

MCS614- Advanced Software Engineering

This course is designed to provide the student with the critical knowledge and professional skills needed for software requirements engineering, design, implementation and testing and to cover advanced theoretical concepts in software engineering including: software reuse, component-based software engineering, distributed software engineering, service-oriented architecture, embedded software and aspect-oriented software engineering. The course involves hands-on experience in dealing with various issues in software development.

MCS621- Big Data Analytics

This course covers advanced data science and big data analytics methodologies and technologies. The course emphasizes systems and algorithms for largescale advanced data processing and introduce the characteristics and challenges of the Big Data, state-of-the-art computing paradigms and platforms. The course covers: The data analytics lifecycle, fundamental and sophisticated analytics approaches, and developing big data technology, big data programming tools (e.g., Hadoop and MongoDB), big data extraction and integration, big data storage, scalable indexing for big data, big graph processing, big

Course Description

data stream techniques and algorithms, big probabilistic data management, big data privacy, big data visualizations, and big data applications (e.g., spatial, finance, multimedia, medical, health, and social data).

MCS622 - Data Mining and analysis

This course provides students with critical knowledge and understanding of Data Mining algorithms. This course covers the theoretical and practical aspects in data mining. It includes some of topics are: Introduction to Data Mining, data preprocessing and cleaning, visualization, classification, clustering, association, using different statistical and machine learning techniques, current research in data mining and applications in data mining.

MCS623 - Machine Learning

Machine Learning is a method to discover and predict some unobserved components and concerned with the data construction and its relationships. This course provides students with a detailed knowledge on machine Learning concepts in supervised and unsupervised learning, various machine learning techniques Regression and Statistical Models, Classification, Clustering, Decision Trees, Neural Networks, Bayesian Networks, Convolutional neural networks and Deep Learning , Support vector machine , Reinforcement Learning, Evolutionary computing in machine learning, Particle Swarm Intelligence techniques and latest researches in Machine Learning.

MCS624 - Advanced Artificial Intelligence

This course is designed to introduce students to advanced topics in Artificial Intelligence. Topics include reasoning under uncertainty, AI programming, machine learning, making simple and complex decisions, and natural language processing.

MCS631 - Advanced Computer Networks

This course is designed to provide the student with critical knowledge and professional skills to be a follow-up module to the advanced computer networks. This course will cover application layer protocols, Internet protocols, transport layer services and protocols, IP addressing, traffic analysis, flow and congestion control algorithms, Routing algorithms, internetworking, MPLS networking technology, security, network performance, Quality of Service and current topics of research and development. This course will cover the practical aspects of computer networks, with emphasis on the layers protocols, IP addressing and Routing.

MCS632 - Cloud Computing and Internet of Things

This course includes IoT topics: IoT Network Architecture and Design, Smart Objects: The “Things” in IoT, Connecting Smart Objects, IP as the IoT Network Layer, Application Protocols for IoT. As well as this course includes the cloud computing topics: fundamental cloud computing, cloud computing mechanisms, cloud computing architecture, working with clouds and latest search in IoT and cloud computing.

MCS642- Cyber Security

This course is designed to provide the student with the critical knowledge and professional skills needed for Cyber Security. The topics are Importance of Cybersecurity, Security Evolution — From Legacy to Advanced, to ML and AI, Learning Cybersecurity Technologies, Skills We Need for a Cybersecurity Career, Attacker Mindset, Understanding Reactive, Proactive, and

Operational Security, Networking, Mentoring, and Shadowing, User Authentication, Network access control and cloud security, Transport level security, Web security consideration, Wireless network security, Electronic Mail Security, Knowledge Check and Certifications, Security Intelligence Resources.

MCS643- Advanced Cryptography and Network Security

This course is designed to provide the student with the critical knowledge and professional skills needed to cover advanced topics in cryptography and network security. This course covers diverse topics on cryptography and network security techniques including conventional encryption, asymmetric and symmetric cryptology, digital signatures, certificates, key exchange, key management, authentication, network access control, cloud computing security, electronic mail security, advanced crypto primitives. This course focuses on both theoretical concepts and practical applications of cryptanalysis and network security techniques.

MCS691 - Scientific Research Methodology

This course is designed to prepare students for advanced scientific research by examining how to plan, conduct, and report on research in the Computer Science field. Topics include: formulating research problems, Research Design, Qualitative and Quantitative Research, Measurement, Data Analysis, Interpretation of Data, code of ethics and plagiarism, writing scientific proposal, writing research papers and presenting a project/paper to audience. Students will also examine examples drawn from different research areas as case studies on various aspects of the principal methods.

MCS692 - Selected Topics in Computer Science

This course provides students with critical knowledge and understanding of the concepts and practice of the hottest topics and the latest research or technology in the field of Computer Science. It will address a variety of theoretical and/or technological issues related to computer science and provides an opportunity for students to undertake a term-long software development or research project. The topic might be different from one run to another; an approval from the computer science department is required to select the course content whenever offering the course.

MCS698 - Applied Project

This course is designed to prepare the student to plan and implement a supervised master's applied project in computer science fields. It is prepared according to the steps of specialized scientific research. The student is expected to use higher-level skills to conduct critical evaluation of information to investigate a complex problem, devise and implement a creative solution to it, by adopting an organized methodology, reviewing literature and analyzing relevant data, to reach research conclusions and appropriate recommendations that hopefully contribute to applied project development at the professional and societal levels. The applied project, in its final version, is subject to the public defense and its evaluation is based on the written and oral presentation, which are prepared according to the thesis Master Thesis Guidelines at the Applied Sciences University.

MCS699 – Thesis

This course is designed to prepare the student to plan and implement a supervised master's thesis in computer science fields. It is prepared according to the steps of specialized scientific research. The student is expected to use higher-level skills to conduct critical evaluation of information to investigate a complex problem and devise creative solutions to it, by adopting an organized methodology, reviewing literature and analyzing relevant data, to reach research conclusions and appropriate recommendations that hopefully contribute to qualitative development at the professional and societal levels. The thesis, in its final version, is subject to the public defense and its evaluation is based on the written and oral presentation, which are prepared according to the thesis Master Thesis Guidelines at the Applied Sciences University.



LSBU
London South
Bank University
EST 1892

ASU
جامعة العلوم التطبيقية
APPLIED SCIENCE UNIVERSITY

College of Engineering





BEng (Hons) Architectural Engineering

Programme Details

Final Qualification

BEng (Hons)

Language of Study

English

Mode of Study

Full Time

Programme Structure

Study Period

4 Years

Total Credit Hours

150 Credit Hours

Number of Courses

49 Courses

Brief about the Programme

This programme is intended for undergraduate students who wish to study the discipline of Architectural Engineering to Honours degree level and who may wish to achieve professional status later.

This programme is designed to embrace developments in the industry, in particular the Engineering Council UK (ECUK) Standard for Professional Engineering Competence (UK-SPEC). The programme leads to a dual award from Applied Science University (ASU Bahrain) and London South Bank University (LSBU-UK).

 **Programme Coordinator:**
Dr. Ali Sedki

 **Office Number:**
+973 16036348

 **Email:**
ali.ali@asu.edu.bh

 **Head of Department:**
Dr. Rouya Hdeib

 **Office Number:**
+973 16036151

 **Email:**
rouya.hdeib @asu.edu.bh



Apply Now



Enquiry

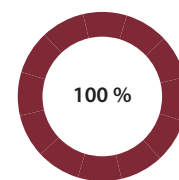


Aims of the Programme

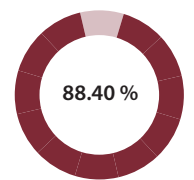
1. Produce graduates committed to careers in the architectural engineering industry, with opportunities to work with a range of employers in various countries.
2. Equip graduates for postgraduate study and professional employment in architectural engineering, enabling them to become lifelong learners who recognise the societal value of the discipline.
3. Develop graduates with a strong breadth and depth of knowledge and understanding of key aspects of architectural engineering.
4. Enable graduates to acquire analytical, problem-solving, and subject-specific skills, and to develop the ability to evaluate evidence, arguments, and assumptions, reach sound judgments, and communicate effectively.
5. Provide graduates with the necessary academic qualification to enter advanced postgraduate studies as well as providing the necessary educational base to become a Chartered Engineer.

General Statistics

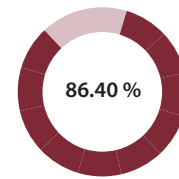
Employer Satisfaction Rate



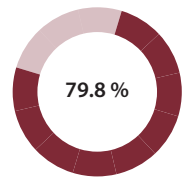
Advisory Board Satisfaction Rate



Student Satisfaction Rate



Graduate Satisfaction Rate



Career Paths

1. Architectural Engineer
2. Structural Engineer
3. Building Services Engineer
4. BIM Specialist
5. Construction Project Manager
6. Sustainable Design Consultant
7. Urban Development Engineer
8. Design & Planning Engineer
9. Environmental Building Consultant
10. Facility Design Engineer

Entry Requirements

Foundation Level / Year 1

A Bahraini or GCC Secondary School (Scientific) Certificate with a minimum of 65% GPA* and 60% in Mathematics and 60% in English language or equivalent. Candidates with a lower GPA may also be admitted, subject to a satisfactory interview by the College.

IELTS Test Score of 4.5 or equivalent.

Direct Entry to Level 4 Year 2

Foundation Year Completion Certificate, or equivalent international qualifications which may typically include:

Advanced Level (A-Level) – BCC or equivalent in UCAS points including Mathematics and preferably a Science in either Chemistry or Physics

International Baccalaureate- IB 29 points

CBSE minimum of 65% with 70% in English

IELTS Test Score of 6.0 or equivalent.



+973 17728777 +973 66633770

ASU_BH ASUBAHRAINOFFICIAL ASU_BH ASU_BH ASU_BH

ASU BAHRAIN WWW.ASU.EDU.BH

Study Plan

Year	Semester 1	Module Codes	Credit Hours	Semester 2	Module Codes	Credit Hours	Level	
1	Engineering Science 1	ASU_S_ES1	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	Engineering Science 2	ASU_S_ES2	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	S	Core
	Intermediate English	ASU_S_IEN	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	Advanced English	ASU_S_AEN	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	S	Core
	Mathematics 1	ASU_S_MA1	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	Mathematics 2	ASU_S_MA2	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	S	Core
	Principles of Engineering	ASU_S_POE	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	Constructing the Built Environment	ASU_S_CBE	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	S	Core
	Laboratory and Workshop Skills	ASU_S_LWS	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	Study Skills and Professional Practice	ASU_S_SSP	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	S	Core
					Computer Programming for Engineering	ASU_S_CPE	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	S
Summer	Human Rights				ASU_S_HUR	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	S	Core
	Bahrain Civilisation and History				ASU_S_BCH	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	S	HEC req.
	Arabic Language				ASU_S_ALA	3 hrs.	S	HEC req.
	Arabic Language for Non-Arabic Speakers				ASU_S_ALN	(10 CAT)		
Total			50			90		140
2	Engineering Practice and Design 1	ASU_4_EP1	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	Engineering Practice and Design 2	ASU_4_EP2	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	4	Core
	Engineering Mathematics 1	ASU_4_EM1	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	Engineering Mathematics 2	ASU_4_EM2	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	4	Core
	Integrated Design and Construction	ASU_4_IDC	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	Building Technology	ASU_4_BDT	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	4	Core
	Architectural Engineering Design and Structures 1	ASU_4_AE1	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	Architectural Engineering Design and Structures 2	ASU_4_AE2	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	4	Core
	Principles of Engineering Science 1	ASU_4_PE1	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	Principles of Engineering Science 2	ASU_4_PE2	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	4	Core
	CAD Graphics	ASU_4_CAD	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	Building Environment Simulation and Analysis	ASU_4_BSA	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	4	Core
Total			60			60		120
3	Structural Design 1	ASU_5_SD1	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	Structural Design 2	ASU_5_SD2	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	5	Core
	Advanced Engineering Mathematics	ASU_5_AEM	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	Building Information Modelling	ASU_5_BIM	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	5	Core
	Geotechnics 1	ASU_5_GT1	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	Engineering Ethics	ASU_5_EET	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	5	Core
	Design Procedures for Architecture 1	ASU_5_DA1	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	Design Procedures for Architecture 2	ASU_5_DA2	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	5	Core
	AutoCAD-3D	ASU_5_A3D	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	Architectural Engineering Field Studies	ASU_5_AFS	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	5	Core
	Engineering Management and Economics	ASU_5_EME	3 hrs. (10 CAT)					
Summer	Internship				ASU_5_ITS	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	5	Core
Total			60			60		120
4	Project 1	ASU_6_PR1	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	Project 2	ASU_6_PR2	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	6	Core
	Structural Design and Analysis 1	ASU_6_SA1	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	Structural Design and Analysis 2	ASU_6_SA2	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	6	Core
	Engineering Research Methods	ASU_6_ERM	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	Geotechnics 2	ASU_6_GT2	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	6	Core
	Energy Conservation in Buildings	ASU_6_ECB	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	Innovation, Enterprise and Management	ASU_6_IEM	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	6	Core
	Thermodynamics for Buildings	ASU_6_TDB	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	Design project	ASU_6_DPR	6 hrs. (20 CAT)	6	Core
	Forensic Engineering and Conservation	ASU_6_FEC	3 hrs. (10 CAT)					
Total			60			60		120
Total 150 credit hours including HEC requirements								

Mathematics 1 (ASU_S_MA1)

The module is designed to provide students with the mathematical knowledge and skills to support their engineering study and the requirement for entry into the BEng programmes at ASU. Therefore, it is a preparatory or foundation module building on the knowledge obtained at school.

Intermediate English (ASU_S_IEN)

A 10 CAT module, which runs for one semester of 15 weeks for three hours per week. It is the first credit English module that ASU undergraduate students are required to take. The module provides intensive practice in upper-intermediate reading, oral presentations, writing, and note taking. Academic and study skills are embedded in the module. The module develops students' English language and analytical skills to pursue a more advanced ASU academic English module and cope with the literacy demands of specialised modules taught in English.

Principles of Engineering (ASU_S_POE)

The module develops the students' understanding of essential scientific principles for studying engineering to the degree level. It is designed to be accessible to students with a wide range of prior science specialisations. The module comprises two blocks of study. These blocks are common to all engineering disciplines and introduce the principles of measurement systems and units, thermal physics, mechanical and electrical principles, and engineering materials and their properties.

Study Skills and Professional Practice (ASU_S_SSP)

This module introduces both study and professional skills and practice.

The module introduces study skills considering both individual and team-working skills; it covers exam preparation, revision and question answering techniques. It introduces students to their own Personal Development Planning processes.

It also enables students to develop and use appropriate safe working practices as expected in an engineering and industrial environment.

Engineering Science 1 (ASU_S_ES1)

This module covers scientific principles of physics and chemistry at a level between secondary school level and Advanced Level. It serves as a preparatory module for students intending to undertake engineering undergraduate degree programmes at the University and introduces students to a range of skills required for the study of engineering.

Laboratory and Workshop Skills (ASU_S_LWS)

This module is a mixture of workshop exercises and practical experiments and projects. Students work in small groups of 2–5 people, depending on the task. The module also provides students with an introduction to design skills and basic engineering drawing.

Engineering Science 2 (ASU_S_ES2)

This module is aimed at extending the science knowledge of engineering students in preparation for continuing their respective engineering degrees. It covers general applied physical principles, including dynamics, statics, fluids, heat and energy.

Computer Programming for Engineering (ASU_S_CPE)

This module introduces students to concepts of programming. This includes conditional, iterations and block structure. Structured programming and data types will also be introduced and illustrated on typical and simple engineering problems.

Mathematics 2 (ASU_S_MA2)

The module is designed to provide students with the mathematical knowledge and skills necessary for transition to Level 4 study of engineering subjects. Students will attend lectures and tutorials where mathematical exercises are undertaken. Where possible, the statistical content will introduce the use of statistical packages and the presentation of real-life data sets. All students will keep a logbook of the problems tackled.

Besides the 36 contact hours, students are encouraged to spend some time on their own to practise the mathematical concepts they learn during the lectures and solve extra problems.

Constructing the Built Environment (ASU_S_CBE)

This module introduces students to design principles and processes specific to constructing the built environment. It will explore traditional and modern construction methods, and students will understand how new methods and materials can sustain the built environment.

Advanced English (ASU_S_AEN)

A 10 CAT module, which runs for one semester of 15 weeks for three hours per week. It is the second credit English module that ASU undergraduate students are required to take. The module provides intensive practice in advanced level reading, oral presentations, writing, and listening. Academic and study skills are embedded in the module. This module aims to enhance students' English and analytical skills as a prerequisite for academic and professional success.

Human Rights (ASU_S_HUR)

This module deals with the basic principles of human rights in terms of the definition of human rights and its scope and source, focusing on the provisions of the international law of human rights, which include the following international documents:

- a. Charter of the United Nations
- b. The Universal Declaration of Human Rights
- c. The International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights
- d. The International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights
- e. Convention against Torture and Cruel, Inhumane Punishments.
- f. Protection Mechanisms and Constitutional Organisation of Public Rights and
- g. Freedom in the Kingdom of Bahrain

Bahrain Civilisation and History (ASU_S_BCH)

The aim of the module is to highlight the role of the Kingdom of Bahrain in its local, regional and international levels through various historical eras, beginning with the Old Ages through the Islamic era to the modern era. The module demonstrates the Arab and Islamic identity of the Kingdom of Bahrain and the vital role they play politically and culturally.

Arabic Language (ASU_S_ALA)

The module runs for one semester of 7 weeks (Summer Semester). The module provides intensive practice in reading, oral presentations, writing, and note taking.

Arabic Language for Non-Arabic Speakers (ASU_S_ALN)

The module runs for one semester of 7 weeks (Summer Semester). This Arabic module is required to be taken by non-Arabic speaking students in ASU undergraduate Engineering programmes. The module provides intensive practice for beginners in reading, oral presentations, writing, and note taking.

Engineering Practice and Design 1 (ASU_4_EP1)

This module introduces engineering practice and design. Design activities, sustainable design principles, and transferable skills will be considered.

Engineering Mathematics 1 (ASU_4_EM1)

This module consolidates the mathematical skills that underpin the BEng engineering degrees.

Architectural Engineering Design and Structures 1 (ASU_4_AE1)

This module focuses on the principles and elements of design. The module explains the fundamentals of the design process as an introduction to Architectural Design Engineering. Students are introduced to the principles and elements of design through a series of individual and group design activities through which they experience the implementation of different design elements and learn about different principles of design. This module gives students a chance to understand and experiment with 2D and 3D compositions with specific design values and simple structures, which will be taken forward in the second part of this module, Architectural Engineering Design and Structures 2.

Principles of Engineering Science 1 (ASU_4_PE1)

This module develops the students' understanding of essential scientific principles for the study of engineering to the degree level. It is designed to be accessible to students with a wide range of prior science specialisations.

This module develops the students' understanding of methods for quantifying the forces between bodies. Forces that are responsible for maintaining equilibrium. This module is common to all engineering disciplines and introduces the principles of measurement systems, force and moment vector and traditional analysis, and forces in equilibrium.

CAD Graphics (ASU_4_CAD)

Topics include intermediate CAD operations, editing drawings, constructing multi-view drawings, applying text, font, style commands, dimensioning, hatching, blocks, constructing 3D objects and modifying solid objects.

Integrated Design and Construction (ASU_4_IDC)

The module provides insight into the design and construction processes based on integration. It is designed specifically to provide an overview of design and construction management skills, competencies and tasks.

Engineering Practice and Design 2 (ASU_4_EP2)

The module covers practical work, project management, health and safety and risk management, and transferable skills.

Engineering Mathematics 2 (ASU_4_EM2)

This module consolidates the mathematical skills that underpin the BEng engineering degrees.

Architectural Engineering Design and Structures 2 (ASU_4_AE2)

The aims of this module are to understand the relationship between the building architectural form; simple structure types, and materials; present simple environmental issues which should be considered during the design and construction of buildings; and apply these issues to an architectural design problem; resolution of structural issues, functional requirements, and form generation in one to two-storey buildings.

Principles of Engineering Science 2 (ASU_4_PE2)

This module develops the students' understanding of essential scientific principles for studying engineering to the degree level. It is designed to be accessible to students with a wide range of prior science specialisations. The module comprises two blocks of study. These blocks are common to all engineering disciplines and introduce mechanical and electrical principles and engineering materials and their properties.

Building Technology (ASU_4_BDT)

Building services engineers are responsible for designing, installing, operating and monitoring the mechanical, electrical and public health systems required for the safe, comfortable and environmentally friendly operation of modern buildings. This module covers all of these services and their management.

Building Environment Simulation and Analysis (ASU_4_BSA)

This module aims to provide a general understanding and practical experience in computer modelling software systems for simulating and predicting the environmental performance of buildings. A theoretical explanation of the processes simulated in the computer models, such as heat transfer, airflow and lighting, is followed by a description of individual software packages and practical workshops using each package.

Structural Design 1 (ASU_5_SD1)

Introduction to stress and deformation of basic structural materials subjected to axial, torsional, bending, and pressure loads. Plane stress, plane strain, and stress-strain laws. Applications of stress and deformation analysis to members subjected to centric, torsional, flexural, and combined loading. Introduction to theories of failure.

Advanced Engineering Mathematics (ASU_5_AEM)

This module covers advanced undergraduate engineering mathematics.

Geotechnics 1 (ASU_5_GT1)

This module introduces to the students a number of simple concepts and models, which are used to describe soil and its mechanical behaviour. Standard laboratory tests are carried out, and soil properties are derived from the results.

Design Procedures for Architecture 1 (ASU_5_DA1)

Personal student architectural design project embracing design studio and technology studio against a defined brief.

AutoCAD-3D (ASU_5_A3D)

The module covers key command revision, 3D viewing, viewports and coordinate systems, wire-frame modelling, surface modelling and meshing, solid modelling, studio effects, materials and lighting, and Boolean operators.

Engineering Management and Economics (ASU_5_EME)

This module helps to prepare students for their future roles as professional engineers in a number of ways. It includes:

- detailed study of project planning techniques, including network techniques, with preparation for the student's individual projects
- an overview of the business functions which interact with engineering
- an introduction to Systems Thinking. A formal method for studying systems will be introduced.
- an introduction to recruitment, retention and equal opportunities in employment
- the use of published Standards in engineering
- use of the BSI website to access national and international standards
- an introduction to statistics and their use in managing engineering processes
- an introduction to Quality Management, with particular reference to the ISO 9000 series
- an introduction to European Directives and harmonised standards
- writing technical business reports, including the importance of acknowledging published sources and the use of formal methods for doing so.

Structural Design 2 (ASU_5_SD2)

This module develops students' practice with structural engineering, introduces structural concepts, and provides an overview of specific techniques for analysing determinate structures, trusses, beams, and frames.

Building Information Modelling (ASU_5_BIM)

This module introduces the concepts of Building Information Modelling (BIM) through the development of architectural 3D models on industry-standard parametric CAD systems. It covers the practical competence of architectural modelling and provides exposure to coordinating building information models.

Engineering Ethics (ASU_5_EET)

This module introduces the theory and the practice of engineering ethics using a multi-disciplinary and cross-cultural approach. The theory includes ethics and the philosophy of engineering. Historical cases are taken primarily from the scholarly literature on engineering ethics, and hypothetical cases are written by students. Each student will write a story by selecting an ancestor or mythic hero as a substitute for a character in a historical case. Students will compare these cases and recommend action.

Design Procedures for Architecture 2 (ASU_5_DA2)

Personal student architectural design project embracing design studio and technology studio against a defined brief.

Architectural Engineering Field Studies (ASU_5_AFS)

This is substantially a project-based learning module. It seeks to bring together construction and materials needed for design, surveying for execution, and some geology. It emphasises the link between materials and site geological properties and their relationship with design and execution. There will be a block week devoted to a construction-type activity and others, including geological and site visits. Multimedia support will feature in the delivery.

Internship (ASU_5_ITS)

This module provides the students with an opportunity to experience the industrial world and be part of a team working on real-world projects. The University assists each student in finding the most suitable industry.

Project 1 (ASU_6_PR1)

To plan, execute, review and report upon a piece of project work related to the BEng programme being followed by the student. A Module Guide for the project is augmented by four lectures.

Structural Design and Analysis 1 (ASU_6_SA1)

This module offers the knowledge and skills of reinforced concrete design to Eurocodes, analysis of structural form and the ability to design in both qualitative and quantitative directions.

Engineering Research Methods (ASU_6_ERM)

The module studies the scope and significance of engineering research. It introduces students to the various aspects of engineering research; its types, tools and methods and students will learn how to apply research techniques to real-world situations. The module covers topics such as the identification of a topic by the student, proposition of hypothesis, formulation of research inquiries, development of literature review, and select research design and methodologies. Additionally, students will learn data collection techniques; primary and secondary data with application to specific problems, scaling and research instrument design and sampling design.

Energy Conservation in Building (ASU_6_ECB)

This module will provide students with the ability to quantify the energy available from the sun, wind, sea or river, or earth for a given application at a given site. Students will develop the skills to understand and analyse the potential and limitations of the available energy conversion devices and exercise basic engineering judgment in their application.

Thermodynamics for Buildings (ASU_6_TDB)

This module provides students with relevant the principles of heat transfer, fluid flow and thermodynamics for application to buildings and their engineering systems.

Forensic Engineering and Conservation (ASU_6_FEC)

This module uses mainly case studies to develop the principles design by looking at the influence of failures on the evolution of the professional practice. It teaches students an understanding of holistic design applications, conservation, and the role of regulations. It teaches, develops and assesses observational, deductive, creative and communications skills.

Project 2 (ASU_6_PR2)

To plan, execute, review and report upon a piece of project work related to the BEng programme being followed by the student. A Module Guide for the project is augmented by four lectures.

Structural Design and Analysis 2 (ASU_6_SA2)

This module offers the knowledge and skills of steel design to Eurocodes, analysis of structural form and the ability to design in both qualitative and quantitative directions.

Geotechnics 2 (ASU_6_GT2)

This module is intended to provide an understanding of the application of theory to the analysis and design of geotechnical structures.

Innovation, Enterprise and Management (ASU_6_IEM)

The module is intended to be practical, with students developing some appropriate ideas of their own in such a way that they become practical, profitable propositions. Students will practice ways of finding ideas, testing those ideas and developing them, and will write their own business strategies, risk assessments and scenario testing so that they demonstrate the commercial viability of their ideas. One of the assignments will require students – to work in groups, typically to adopt a concept and develop it such that it could be commercially viable and sustainable. This might be a product or a service (such as consultancy or contract management).

Students will experience topics addressing intellectual property, market research, market placement, advertising and finance. They will be expected to reflect on what they can contribute to a group.

Design Project (ASU_6_DPR)

Main architectural design project embracing design studio and technology studio against a defined brief.



LSBU
London South
Bank University

ASU
جامعة العلوم التطبيقية
APPLIED SCIENCE UNIVERSITY

BEng (Hons) Civil Engineering

Programme Details

Final Qualification

BEng (Hons)

Language of Study

English

Mode of Study

Full Time

Programme Structure

Study Period

4 Years

Total Credit Hours

150 Credit Hours

Number of Courses

49 Courses

Brief about the Programme

This programme is intended for undergraduate students who wish to study the discipline of Civil Engineering to Honours degree level and who may wish to achieve professional status later. This programme is designed to embrace developments in the industry, in particular the Engineering Council UK (ECUK) Standard for Professional Engineering Competence (UK-SPEC). The curriculum emphasises the development of traditional engineering numerical strengths coupled with an enquiring creative approach as required by employers. This degree will give students a solid foundation for entering the industry equipped with the necessary skills required to excel in a competitive environment. The programme leads to a dual award from Applied Science University (ASU Bahrain) and London South Bank University (LSBU-UK).



CIOB
The Chartered
Institute of Building

Aims of the Programme

1. Empower graduates to pursue global careers in civil engineering by fostering a commitment to professional excellence and adaptability within diverse international environments.
2. Equip graduates who are equipped for postgraduate study and prepare them to take up responsible professional employment in the construction industry. Graduates will also become lifelong learners who appreciate the value of a civil engineering education to society.
3. Empower graduate with a breadth and depth of knowledge and understanding of the key aspects of civil engineering.
4. Foster the acquisition of advanced analytical, problem-solving, and subject-specific skills. In addition, enable them to develop the ability to evaluate evidence, arguments, and assumptions, reach sound judgements, and communicate effectively.
5. Provide graduates with the necessary academic qualification to enter advanced postgraduate studies as well as providing the necessary educational base to become a Chartered Engineer.



Programme Coordinator:
Dr. Hamdy Alsayed

Office Number:
+973 16036158

Email:
hamdy.mohamed@asu.edu.bh

Head of Department:
Dr. Rouya Hdeib

Office Number:
+973 16036151

Email:
rouya.hdeib@asu.edu.bh



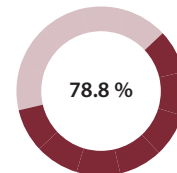
Apply Now



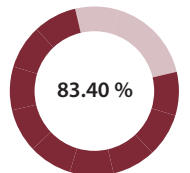
Enquiry

General Statistics

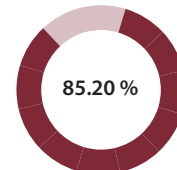
Employer Satisfaction Rate



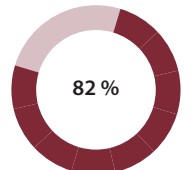
Advisory Board Satisfaction Rate



Student Satisfaction Rate



Graduate Satisfaction Rate



Career Paths

1. Civil Engineer
2. Structural Engineer
3. Project Engineer
4. Site Engineer
5. Transportation Engineer
6. Water Resources Engineer
7. Environmental Engineer
8. Construction Manager
9. Geotechnical Engineer
10. Infrastructure Consultant

Entry Requirements

Foundation Level / Year 1

A Bahraini or GCC Secondary School (Scientific) Certificate with a minimum of 65% GPA* and 60% in Mathematics and 60% in English language or equivalent. Candidates with a lower GPA may also be admitted, subject to a satisfactory interview by the College.

IELTS Test Score of 4.5 or equivalent.

Direct Entry to Level 4 Year 2

Foundation Year Completion Certificate, or equivalent international qualifications which may typically include:

Advanced Level (A-Level) – BCC or equivalent in UCAS points including Mathematics and preferably a Science in either Chemistry or Physics

International Baccalaureate- IB 29 points

CBSE minimum of 65% with 70% in English

IELTS Test Score of 6.0 or equivalent.



+973 17728777 +973 66633770

ASU_BH ASUBAHRAINOFFICIAL ASU_BH ASU_BH ASU_BH

ASU BAHRAIN WWW.ASU.EDU.BH

Study Plan

Year	Semester 1	Module Codes	Credit Hours	Semester 2	Module Codes	Credit Hours	Level	
1	Engineering Science 1	ASU_S_ES1	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	Engineering Science 2	ASU_S_ES2	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	S	Core
	Intermediate English	ASU_S_IEN	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	Advanced English	ASU_S_AEN	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	S	Core
	Mathematics 1	ASU_S_MA1	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	Mathematics 2	ASU_S_MA2	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	S	Core
	Principles of Engineering	ASU_S_POE	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	Constructing the Built Environment	ASU_S_CBE	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	S	Core
	Laboratory and Workshop Skills	ASU_S_LWS	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	Study Skills and Professional Practice	ASU_S_SSP	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	S	Core
					Computer Programming for Engineering	ASU_S_CPE	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	S
Summer	Human Rights				ASU_S_HUR	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	S	Core
	Bahrain Civilisation and History				ASU_S_BCH	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	S	HEC req.
	Arabic Language				ASU_S_ALA	3 hrs.	S	HEC req.
	Arabic Language for Non-Arabic Speakers				ASU_S_ALN	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	S	HEC req.
Total			50			90		140
2	Engineering Practice and Design 1	ASU_4_EP1	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	Engineering Practice and Design 2	ASU_4_EP2	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	4	Core
	Engineering Mathematics 1	ASU_4_EM1	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	Engineering Mathematics 2	ASU_4_EM2	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	4	Core
	Principles of Engineering Science 1	ASU_4_PE1	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	Principles of Engineering Science 2	ASU_4_PE2	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	4	Core
	Surveying and Structures 1	ASU_4_SS1	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	Surveying and Structures 2	ASU_4_SS2	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	4	Core
	Civil Engineering Drawing and Surveying	ASU_4_CDS	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	Engineering Ethics	ASU_4_EET	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	4	Core
	Structural Design	ASU_4_SDG	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	Soil Mechanics	ASU_4_SME	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	4	Core
Total			60			60		120
3	Advanced Engineering Mathematics	ASU_5_AEM	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	Infrastructure and Highway Engineering	ASU_5_IHE	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	5	Core
	Design and Construction 1	ASU_5_DC1	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	Civil Engineering and Construction Field Studies	ASU_5_CCF	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	5	Core
	Hydraulics	ASU_5_HYD	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	Design and Construction 2	ASU_5_DC2	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	5	Core
	Structural Mechanics	ASU_5_STM	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	Advanced Structural Analysis and Design	ASU_5_ASD	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	5	Core
	Environmental Engineering	ASU_5_EEG	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	Theory of Structures	ASU_5_THS	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	5	Core
	Engineering Management and Economics	ASU_5_EME	3 hrs. (10 CAT)					
Summer	Internship				ASU_5_ITS	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	5	Core
Total			60			60		120
4	Structural Design and Analysis 1	ASU_6_SA1	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	Current Topics in Civil and Construction Engineering	ASU_6_CTC	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	6	Core
	Civil Engineering Materials	ASU_6_CEM	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	Geotechnical Engineering	ASU_6_GTE	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	6	Core
	Foundations	ASU_6_FDS	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	Structural Design and Analysis 2	ASU_6_SA2	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	6	Core
	Engineering System Design	ASU_6_ESD	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	Construction Management	ASU_6_CMG	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	6	Core
	Engineering Research Methods	ASU_6_ERM	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	Project	ASU_6_PRJ	6 hrs. (20 CAT)	6	Core
	Innovation, Enterprise and Management	ASU_6_IEM	3 hrs. (10 CAT)					
Total			60			60		120
Total 150 credit hours including HEC requirements								

Mathematics 1 (ASU_S_MA1)

The module is designed to provide students with the mathematical knowledge and skills to support the study of engineering and the requirement for entry into the BEng programmes at ASU. Therefore, it is a preparatory or foundation module building on the knowledge obtained at school.

Intermediate English (ASU_S_IEN)

A 10 CAT module which runs for one semester of 15 weeks for three hours per week. It is the first credit English module that ASU undergraduate students are required to take. The module provides intensive practice in upper-intermediate reading, oral presentations, writing, and note-taking. Academic and study skills are embedded in the module. The module develops students' English language and analytical skills to pursue a more advanced ASU academic English module and cope with the literacy demands of specialised modules taught in English.

Principles of Engineering (ASU_S_POE)

This module develops the students' understanding of essential scientific principles for the study of engineering to the degree level. It is designed to be accessible to students with a wide range of prior science specialisations. The module comprises two blocks of study. These blocks are common to all engineering disciplines and introduce the principles of measurement systems and units, thermal physics, mechanical and electrical principles and engineering materials and their properties.

Study Skills and Professional Practice (ASU_S_SSP)

This module provides an introduction to both study and professional skills and practice. The module introduces study skills considering both individual and team-working skills; it covers exam preparation, revision and question answering techniques. It introduces students to their own Personal Development Planning processes.

It also enables students to develop and use appropriate safe working practices as expected in an engineering and industrial environment.

Engineering Science 1 (ASU_S_ES1)

This module covers scientific principles of physics and chemistry at a level between secondary school level and Advanced Level. It serves as a preparatory module for students intending to undertake engineering undergraduate degree programmes at the University and introduces students to a range of skills required for studying engineering.

Laboratory and Workshop Skills (ASU_S_LWS)

This module is a mixture of workshop exercises and practical experiments and projects. Students work in small groups of 2–5 people, depending on the task. The module also provides students with an introduction to design skills and basic engineering drawing.

Engineering Science 2 (ASU_S_ES2)

This module aims to extend engineering students' science knowledge in preparation for continuing their respective engineering degrees. It covers general applied physical principles, including dynamics, statics, fluids, heat and energy.

Computer Programming for Engineering (ASU_S_CPE)

This module introduces students to concepts of programming. This includes conditional, iterations and block structure. Structured programming and data types will also be introduced and illustrated on typical and simple engineering problems.

Mathematics 2 (ASU_S_MA2)

The module is designed to provide students with the mathematical knowledge and skills necessary for transition to Level 4 study of engineering subjects. Students will attend lectures and tutorials where mathematical exercises are undertaken. Where possible, the statistical content will introduce the use of statistical packages and the presentation of real-life data sets. All students will keep a logbook of the problems tackled.

Besides the 36 contact hours, students are encouraged to spend some time on their own to practise the mathematical concepts they learn during the lectures and solve extra problems.

Constructing the Built Environment (ASU_S_CBE)

This module introduces students to design principles and processes specific to constructing the built environment. It will explore traditional and modern construction methods, and students will understand how new methods and materials can sustain the built environment.

Advanced English (ASU_S_AEN)

A 10 CAT module which runs for one semester of 15 weeks for three hours per week. It is the second credit English module that ASU undergraduate students are required to take. The module provides intensive practice in advanced level reading, oral presentations, writing, and listening. Academic and study skills are embedded in the module. This module aims to enhance students' English and analytical skills as a prerequisite for academic and professional success.

Human Rights (ASU_S_HUR)

This module deals with the basic principles of human rights in terms of the definition of human rights and its scope and source, focusing on the provisions of the international law of human rights, which include the following international documents:

- a. Charter of the United Nations
- b. The Universal Declaration of Human Rights
- c. The International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights
- d. The International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights
- e. Convention against Torture and Cruel, Inhumane Punishments.
- f. Protection Mechanisms and Constitutional Organisation of Public Rights and
- g. Freedom in the Kingdom of Bahrain

Bahrain Civilisation and History (ASU_S_BCH)

The aim of the module is to highlight the role of the Kingdom of Bahrain in its local, regional and international levels through various historical eras, beginning with the Old Ages through the Islamic era to the modern era. The module demonstrates the Arab and Islamic identity of the Kingdom of Bahrain and the vital role they play politically and culturally.

Arabic Language (ASU_S_ALA)

The module runs for one semester of 7 weeks (Summer Semester). The module provides intensive practice in reading, oral presentations, writing, and note-taking.

Arabic Language for Non-Arabic Speakers (ASU_S_ALN)

The module runs for one semester of 7 weeks (Summer Semester). This Arabic module is required to be taken by non-Arabic speaking students in ASU undergraduate Engineering programmes. The module provides intensive practice for beginners in reading, oral presentations, writing, and note-taking.

Engineering Practice and Design 1 (ASU_4_EP1)

This module provides an introduction to engineering practice and design. Design activities, sustainable design principles, and transferable skills will be considered.

Structural Design (ASU_4_SDG)

Introduction to stress and deformation of basic structural materials subjected to axial, torsional, bending, and pressure loads. Plane stress, plane strain, and stress-strain laws. Applications of stress and deformation analysis to members subjected to centric, torsional, flexural, and combined loading. Introduction to theories of failure.

Engineering Mathematics 1 (ASU_4_EM1)

This module consolidates the mathematical skills that underpin the BEng Engineering Degrees.

Principles of Engineering Science 1 (ASU_4_PE1)

This module develops the students' understanding of essential scientific principles for the study of engineering to the degree level. It is designed to be accessible to students with a wide range of prior science specialisations.

This module develops the students' understanding of methods for quantifying the forces between bodies. Forces that are responsible for maintaining equilibrium. This module is common to all engineering disciplines and introduces the principles of measurement systems, force and moment vector and traditional analysis, and forces in equilibrium.

Surveying and Structures 1 (ASU_4_SS1)

This module introduces students to principles of surveying and setting out, including distance and angular measurements, levelling, volume and curve calculation, dimensional control and positioning. Students will use various surveying instruments, including tapes, levels, and Theodolite/Total Stations. Students are also introduced to modern advances in surveying technology, such as GPS and lasers and their uses in civil engineering and construction. Knowledge is acquired through computational exercises and the completion of practical survey work.

Civil Engineering Drawing and Surveying (ASU_4_CDS)

Civil Engineering Drawing – rationale, documentation, standards, use of CAD or BIM software to produce structural engineering drawings in concrete and steel. Interpret civil engineering drawings for structures, roads and drainage. Civil Engineering Survey – theory and practice in the use of surveying instruments as applied to civil engineering and construction projects. Calculations and survey techniques.

Engineering Practice and Design 2 (ASU_4_EP2)

The module covers practical work, project management, health and safety and risk management, and transferable skills.

Engineering Mathematics 2 (ASU_4_EM2)

This module consolidates the mathematical skills that underpin the BEng Engineering Degrees.

Principles of Engineering Science 2 (ASU_4_PE2)

This module develops the students' understanding of essential scientific principles for the study of engineering to the degree level. It is designed to be accessible to students with a wide range of prior science specialisations. The module comprises two blocks of study. These blocks are common to all engineering disciplines and introduce mechanical and electrical principles and engineering materials and their properties.

Surveying and Structures 2 (ASU_4_SS2)

This module develops students' practice with structural engineering, provides an introduction to structural concepts, and provides an overview of specific techniques for analysing determinate structures, trusses, beams, and frames.

Engineering Ethics (ASU_4_EET)

This module introduces the theory and the practice of engineering ethics using a multi-disciplinary and cross-cultural approach. The theory includes ethics and the philosophy of engineering. Historical cases that were taken primarily from the scholarly literature on engineering ethics and hypothetical cases were examined and critically evaluated by students linking to the codes of engineering ethics set by different professional bodies. Students will compare these cases and recommend action.

Soil Mechanics (ASU_4_SME)

This module introduces a number of simple models which were used to describe soil and its mechanical behaviour. Standard laboratory tests were carried out, and soil properties were derived from the results.

Advanced Engineering Mathematics (ASU_5_AEM)

This module covers advanced undergraduate engineering mathematics.

Design and Construction 1 (ASU_5_DC1)

This module offers the knowledge and skills of masonry and reinforced masonry structure design to Eurocodes, analysis of structural form and the ability to design in both qualitative and quantitative directions.

Hydraulics (ASU_5_HYD)

This module develops the fundamental principles of Fluid Mechanics and applies them to practical applications of analysis and design. Students will develop a greater understanding of the flow of ideal and real fluids and will apply these principles to the analysis and design of pipes and open channels. Students will perform simple laboratory tests and prepare a formal report.

Structural Mechanics (ASU_5_STM)

This module introduces Building Information Modelling (BIM) and explains how BIM has changed the construction industry worldwide. Case studies of projects where BIM improved sustainability and reduced cost were studied. Students model typical multi-storey framed steel and concrete buildings in Autodesk Revit and apply appropriate variable actions on the floors. They transfer the building model to the Autodesk Robot Structural Analysis programme and analyse design beams and columns. They compare computer results to hand calculations results, obtained using load take-down methods and design formulae.

Environmental Engineering (ASU_5_EEG)

This module takes the principles of environmental engineering and applies them to practical applications of analysis and design. Students will be introduced to the principles of water, water quality, and wastewater treatment processes and to consider sustainability issues. Students will develop an understanding of the hydrological cycle and surface hydrology, and apply these principles to the calculation of precipitation and unit hydrograph. Students will also learn the basics of groundwater flow and the problem of contamination in groundwater. The unit also introduces air pollution and noise pollution.

Infrastructure and Highway Engineering (ASU_5_IHE)

This is substantially a theory and project-based module. It brings together construction, design, contractual, planning, management and safety processes. It emphasises the link between materials and site geological properties and their relationship with design and execution. Highway engineering will occupy half the contact time, and this will include geometric and structural design aspects, which will integrate some geology, earthwork and drainage. The module will also include site visits. Standard laboratory tests were carried out, and bitumen properties were derived from the results. Problems to be solved include geometric design, traffic volume, channelisation, and hydrology. Lab projects involve roadway designing.

Engineering Management and Economics (ASU_5_EME)

This module helps to prepare students for their future roles as professional engineers in a number of ways. It includes:

- detailed study of project planning techniques, including network techniques, with preparation for the student's individual projects
- an overview of the business functions which interact with engineering
- an introduction to Systems Thinking. A formal method for studying systems will be introduced.
- An introduction to recruitment, retention and equal opportunities in employment
- the use of published Standards in engineering
- use of the BSI website to access national and international standards
- an introduction to statistics and their use in managing engineering processes

- an introduction to Quality Management, with particular reference to the ISO 9000 series
- An introduction to European Directives and harmonised standards
- Writing technical business reports, including the importance of acknowledging published sources and the use of formal methods for doing so

Internship (ASU_5_ITS)

This module provides the students with an opportunity to experience the industrial world and be part of a team working on real-world projects. The University assists each student in finding the most suitable industry.

Design and Construction 2 (ASU_5_DC2)

This module offers the knowledge and skills of marine structures, analysis and design of Eurocodes, analysis of structural form and the ability to design in both qualitative and quantitative directions - including ports and offshore structures and dams.

Advanced Structural Analysis and Design (ASU_5_ASD)

This module develops students' practice with structural engineering, introduces structural concepts, and provides an overview of specific techniques for analysing indeterminate structures beams, and frame structures.

Theory of Structures (ASU_5_THS)

This module mainly deals with the matrix-stiffness analysis of structures. It begins with a review of the basic concepts of structural analysis and matrix algebra and shows how the latter provides a mathematical framework for the former.

This is followed by detailed descriptions and demonstrations through many examples of how matrix methods can be applied to linear static analysis of skeletal structures (plane and space trusses; beams and grids; plane and space frames) by the stiffness method.

Also, it is shown how simple structures can be conveniently solved using a reduced stiffness formulation, involving far less computational effort. Finally, the Finite Element Analysis is discussed.

Civil Engineering and Construction Field Study (ASU_5_CCF)

The module introduces students to the practical side of the civil and construction engineering industry. It gives them the opportunity to visit sites. It ensures that students are aware of real-life situations in projects. Students will be able to critically appraise and evaluate construction management situations and report on them.

Structural Design and Analysis 1 (ASU_6_SA1)

This module offers the knowledge and skills of reinforced concrete design to Eurocodes, analysis of structural form and the ability to design in both qualitative and quantitative directions.

Civil Engineering Materials (ASU_6_CEM)

The module provides an overview of general civil engineering material performance requirements and properties: strength, stiffness, durability, and appearance. This will include concrete, steel, and timber. The module will provide an overview of available materials, geotextile functions and mechanisms, designing with geotextiles, stresses in materials and biaxial stress systems.

Foundations (ASU_6_FDS)

Shallow foundations design. Bearing capacities of soils, safe, net and ultimate; factor of safety; mass concrete footings; footing resisting lift; column type footings. Two-way footing concentrically or eccentrically loaded; AS 3600 code requirements; design loads; critical section for shear; punching shear and bending shear, anchor bolts. Combined footings; design of strap or cantilever footings. Design of mat foundations. Design of retaining walls. Design of reinforced retaining walls. Sheet pile walls design. Residential footings design.

Innovation, Enterprise and Management (ASU_6_IEM)

The module is intended to be practical, with students developing some appropriate ideas of their own in such a way that they become practical, profitable propositions. Students will practice ways of finding ideas, testing those ideas and developing them, and will write their own business strategies, risk assessments and scenario testing so that they demonstrate the commercial viability of their ideas.

One of the assignments will require students to work in groups, typically to adopt a concept and develop it such that it could be commercially viable and sustainable. This might be a product or a service (such as consultancy or contract management).

Students will experience topics addressing intellectual property, market research, market placement, advertising and finance. They will be expected to reflect on what they can contribute to a group.

Engineering System Design (ASU_6_ESD)

To involve the student in the process of engineering project development from planning to detailed design and working with a project team.

Engineering Research Methods (ASU_6_ERM)

The module studies the scope and significance of engineering research. It introduces students to the various aspects of engineering research; its types, tools and methods and students will learn how to apply research techniques to real-world situations. The module covers topics such as the identification

of a topic by the student, proposition of hypothesis, formulation of research inquiries, development of literature review, and select research design and methodologies. Additionally, students will learn data collection techniques; primary and secondary data with application to specific problems, scaling and research instrument design and sampling design.

Current Topics in Civil and Construction Engineering (ASU_6_CTC)

The module introduces students to new issues, ideas and trends in the civil and construction engineering industry. It ensures that students are kept up-to-date with developments. Students will experience topics addressing Building Information Modelling, 3D Printing, Smart analyses of Buildings and Smart Cities, Modular Construction, Plastic Roads, Sustainability issues, and other related matters.

Geotechnical Engineering (ASU_6_GTE)

This module shows how the soil mechanics theories introduced in Soil Mechanics are applied to the solution of a number of geotechnical analyses and design problems.

Structural Design and Analysis 2 (ASU_6_SA2)

This module offers the knowledge and skills of steel design to Eurocodes, analysis of structural form and the ability to design in both qualitative and quantitative directions.

Construction Management (ASU_6_CMG)

This module prepares students with the ability to critically appraise and evaluate the performance of the construction industry and shed light on the role of construction management.

Project (ASU_6_PRJ)

To plan, execute, review and report upon a piece of project work related to the BEng programme being followed by the student. A Module Guide for the project is augmented by eight lectures.



LSBU
London South
Bank University

ASU
جامعة العلوم التطبيقية
APPLIED SCIENCE UNIVERSITY

BEng (Hons) Electrical and Electronic Engineering

Programme Details

Final Qualification

BEng (Hons)

Language of Study

English

Mode of Study

Full Time

Programme Structure

Study Period

4 Years

Total Credit Hours

150 Credit Hours

Number of Courses

32 Courses

Brief about the Programme

This programme is intended for undergraduate students who wish to study the discipline of Electrical and Electronic Engineering to Honours degree level and who may wish to achieve professional status later. This programme is designed to embrace developments in the industry, in particular the Engineering Council UK (ECUK) Standard for Professional Engineering Competence (UK-SPEC). The curriculum emphasises the development of traditional engineering numerical strengths coupled with an enquiring creative approach as required by employers.

The programme leads to a dual award from Applied Science University (ASU Bahrain) and London South Bank University (LSBU-UK).

Aims of the Programme

1. Equip graduates with a deep understanding of electrical and electronic engineering.
2. Develop graduate expertise in mathematics, circuit theory, digital and analogue systems, hybrid electronic systems, computer hardware and software, as well as the theory and applications of control systems.
3. Equip graduates with the ability to analyse electrical and electronic engineering components and systems using advanced simulation techniques, understand the advantages and disadvantages of different analytical approaches, and select the most appropriate solution.
4. Enhance practical design, testing, measurement skills, and proficiency with advanced software and hardware tools.
5. Graduates will acquire the ability to critically evaluate arguments, assumptions, abstract concepts, and data (even when incomplete), make judgements, and identify a range of effective solutions.



The first university in the Kingdom of Bahrain to achieve global accreditation from the British Quality Assurance Agency for Higher Education (QAA)



Rated 5 Stars in the QS Rating System



Ranked 30th in the QS Arab Region University Rankings 2026



Ranked 613 in the QS World University Rankings 2026



Ranked 301+ Worldwide in the Times Higher Education University Impact Rankings

Head of Department:

Dr. Malak Naji

Office Number:

+973 16036223

Email:

malak.naji@asu.edu.bh

Dean of the College:

Dr. Mohamed Salama

Office Number:

+973 16036273

Email:

mohamed.salama@asu.edu.bh



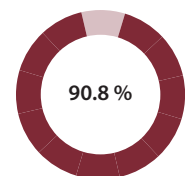
Apply Now



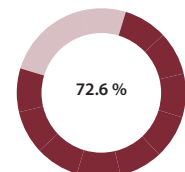
Enquiry

General Statistics

Advisory Board
Satisfaction Rate:



Student Satisfaction Rate:



Career Paths

1. Electrical Engineer
2. Electronics Engineer
3. Power Systems Engineer
4. Telecommunications Engineer
5. Control Systems Engineer
6. Instrumentation Engineer
7. Renewable Energy Engineer
8. Embedded Systems Developer
9. Automation Engineer
10. Network Engineer

Entry Requirements

Foundation Level / Year 1

A Bahraini or GCC Secondary School (Scientific) Certificate with a minimum of 65% GPA* and 60% in Mathematics and 60% in English language or equivalent. Candidates from the industrial track can also be admitted to BEng (Hons) Electrical and Electronic Engineering. Candidates with a lower GPA may also be admitted, subject to a satisfactory interview by the College.

IELTS Test Score of 4.5 or equivalent.

Direct Entry to Level 4 Year 2

Foundation Year Completion Certificate, or equivalent international qualifications which may typically include:

Advanced Level (A-Level) – BBC or equivalent in UCAS points including Maths or Physical Science

International Baccalaureate- IB 30 points

CBSE minimum of 65% with 70% in English

IELTS Test Score of 6.0 or equivalent.



+973 17728777 +973 66633770

ASU_BH ASUBAHRAINOFFICIAL ASU_BH ASU_BH ASU_BH

ASU BAHRAIN WWW.ASU.EDU.BH

Study Plan

Year	Semester 1	Module Codes	Credit Hours	Semester 2	Module Codes	Credit Hours	Level	
1	Engineering Science 1	ASU_S_ES1	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	Engineering Science 2	ASU_S_ES2	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	S	Core
	Intermediate English	ASU_S_IEN	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	Advanced English	ASU_S_AEN	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	S	Core
	Mathematics 1	ASU_S_MA1	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	Mathematics 2	ASU_S_MA2	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	S	Core
	Scientific Principles of Engineering	ASU_S_SPE	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	Practical Electronics	ASU_S_PRE	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	S	Core
	Laboratory and Workshop Skills	ASU_S_LWS	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	Study Skills and Professional Practice	ASU_S_SSP	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	S	Core
				Computer Programming for Engineering	ASU_S_CPE	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	S	Core
Summer		Human Rights			ASU_S_HUR	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	S	Core
		Bahrain Civilisation and History			ASU_S_BCH	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	S	HEC req.
		Arabic Language			ASU_S_ALA	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	S	HEC req.
		Arabic Language for Non-Arabic Speakers			ASU_S_ALN			
Total			50			90		140
2	Design and Practice	ASU_4_DAP	6 hrs. (20 CAT)	Engineering Computing	ASU_4_ENC	6 hrs. (20 CAT)	4	Core
	Engineering Principles	ASU_4_EPR	6 hrs. (20 CAT)	Introduction to Electrical and Electronic Engineering	ASU_4_IEE	6 hrs. (20 CAT)	4	Core
	Engineering Mathematics and Modelling	ASU_4_EMM	6 hrs. (20 CAT)	Introduction to Digital Electronics	ASU_4_IDE	6 hrs. (20 CAT)	4	Core
Total			60			60		120
3	Advanced Engineering Mathematics and Modelling	ASU_5_AMM	6 hrs. (20 CAT)	Team Design Project	ASU_5_TDP	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	5	Core
	Circuits, Signals and Systems	ASU_5_CSS	6 hrs. (20 CAT)	Electrical Machines and Power Electronics	ASU_5_EPE	6 hrs. (20 CAT)	5	Core
	Principles of Control	ASU_5_POC	6 hrs. (20 CAT)	Analogue and Digital Circuit Design	ASU_5_ADC	6 hrs. (20 CAT)	5	Core
Summer	Internship			ASU_5_INT	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	5	Core	
Total			60			60		120
4	Digital Systems Design	ASU_6_DSD	6 hrs. (20 CAT)	Advanced Analogue and RF Electronics	ASU_6_AAE	6 hrs. (20 CAT)	6	Core
	Project	ASU_6_PRE	12 hrs. (40 CAT)	Innovation and Enterprise	ASU_6_IAE	6 hrs. (20 CAT)	6	Core
				Control Engineering	ASU_6_CEN	6 hrs. (20 CAT)	6	Core
Total			60			60		120
Total 150 credit hours including HEC requirements								

Mathematics 1 ASU_S_MA1

The module is designed to provide students with the mathematical knowledge and skills to support the study of engineering and to provide the requirement for entry into the BEng programmes at ASU. Therefore, it is a preparatory or foundation module building on the knowledge obtained at school.

Mathematics 2 ASU_S_MA2

The module is designed to provide students with the mathematical knowledge and skills necessary for transition to Level 4 study of engineering subjects. Students will attend lectures and tutorials where mathematical exercises are undertaken. Where possible, the statistical content will introduce the use of statistical packages and the presentation of real-life data sets. All students will keep a logbook of the problems tackled.

Besides the 36 contact hours, students are encouraged to spend additional time practicing mathematical concepts learned during lectures and solving extra problems.

Engineering Science 1 ASU_S_ES1

This module covers scientific principles of physics and chemistry at a level between secondary school and Advanced Level. It serves as a preparatory module for students intending to undertake engineering undergraduate degree programmes and introduces students to a range of skills required for the study of engineering.

Engineering Science 2 ASU_S_ES2

This module extends the science knowledge of engineering students in preparation for continuing their respective engineering degrees. It covers general applied physical principles, including dynamics, statics, fluids, heat, and energy.

Intermediate English ASU_S_IEN

A 10 CAT module running for one semester of 15 weeks for three hours per week. It is the first credit English module required for ASU undergraduate students. The module provides intensive practice in upper-intermediate reading, oral presentations, writing, and note-taking. Academic and study skills are embedded. It develops students' English language and analytical skills to pursue more advanced academic English modules and cope with literacy demands of specialised modules taught in English.

Advanced English ASU_S_AEN

A 10 CAT module running for one semester of 15 weeks for three hours per week. It is the second credit English module required for ASU undergraduate students. The module provides intensive practice in advanced reading, oral presentations, writing, and listening. Academic and study skills are embedded. It enhances students' English and analytical skills as preparation for academic and professional success.

Practical Electronics ASU_S_PRE

This module discusses electrical measurement equipment and practical circuit design and construction techniques. It combines theory and practical components where students become familiar with the basics of electrical and electronic engineering, particularly safe working practices in electronics.

Scientific Principles of Engineering ASU_S_SPE

This module develops students' understanding of essential physics and chemistry principles for engineering study. It introduces fundamentals of statics, dynamics, and electrical and mechanical properties of materials.

Study Skills and Professional Practice ASU_S_SSP

This module introduces study and professional skills, including individual and team-working skills, exam preparation, revision techniques, and question-answering strategies. It also introduces Personal Development Planning and safe working practices in engineering and industrial environments.

Laboratory and Workshop Skills ASU_S_LWS

This module consists of workshop exercises, practical experiments, and projects. Students work in small groups (2–5 members). It also introduces design skills and basic engineering drawing.

Computer Programming for Engineering ASU_S_CPE

This module introduces programming concepts including conditionals, iterations, block structures, structured programming, and data types. These are illustrated using simple engineering problems.

Human Rights ASU_S_HUR

This module covers basic principles of human rights, definitions, scope, and sources, focusing on international human rights law, including the Charter of the United Nations, the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights, the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights, and the Convention against Torture and Cruel, Inhumane Punishments. It also addresses protection mechanisms and constitutional organisation of public rights and freedom in the Kingdom of Bahrain.

Bahrain Civilisation and History ASU_S_BCH

This module highlights the role of the Kingdom of Bahrain at local, regional, and international levels through various historical eras, from ancient times through the Islamic era to the modern era. It demonstrates the Arab and Islamic identity of Bahrain and its political and cultural significance.

Arabic Language ASU_S_ALA

A 10 CAT module running for one semester of 7 weeks (Summer Semester). It provides intensive practice in reading, oral presentations, writing, and note-taking.

Arabic Language for Non-Arabic Speakers ASU_S_ALN

This module of 10 CAT's runs for one semester of 7 weeks (Summer Semester). This Arabic module is required to be taken by non-Arabic speaking students in ASU undergraduate Engineering programmes. The module provides intensive practice for beginners in reading, oral presentations, writing, and note-taking.

Design and Practice ASU_4_DAP

This module introduces engineering practice and design, including hand and computer-aided drawing, sustainable design principles, project management, group work, and health and safety. It includes a lab component for practical application.

Engineering Mathematics and Modelling ASU_4_EMM

This module consolidates mathematical skills underpinning BEng degrees, including differentiation, integration, complex numbers, linear algebra, statistics, probability, and probability distributions. It includes practical use of Matlab and Excel.

Engineering Principles ASU_4_EPR

This module develops understanding of scientific principles including measurement systems, thermal physics, mechanical and electrical principles, and engineering materials.

Engineering Computing ASU_4_ENC

An introductory module to Object-Oriented Programming using Python. It develops programming skills for engineering design and simulation.

Introduction to Electrical and Electronic Engineering ASU_4_IEE

This module covers fundamentals of voltage, current, power, energy, Ohm's Law, Kirchhoff's Laws, circuit analysis techniques, DC and AC circuits, and semiconductor basics (diodes, BJTs, op-amps). It includes practical laboratory experiments.

Introduction to Digital Electronics ASU_4_IDE

This module covers Boolean logic circuits, CAD modelling, VHDL, sequential logic circuits, and programmable logic devices. A practical component allows students to apply theoretical concepts.

Advanced Engineering Mathematics and Modelling ASU_5_AMM

This module covers advanced techniques including vectors, differential equations, numerical methods, matrix computation, computational optimisation, and advanced statistical techniques.

Circuits, Signals and Systems ASU_5_CSS

This module introduces analysis of linear time-invariant systems, frequency content of signals, system dynamics, communication theory, signal processing, and control theory. It includes Matlab/Simulink practical work.

Principles of Control ASU_5_POC

An introduction to continuous-time feedback control systems, modelling of dynamical systems, and practical control applications including robotics and industrial systems.

Team Design Project ASU_5_TDP

Develops engineering design skills including requirements identification, standards compliance, teamwork, project management, and professional reporting.

Electrical Machines and Power Electronics ASU_5_EPE

This module covers electrical drives, machine design, power electronics, vector control of AC machines, and machine analysis using software. Includes laboratory experiments.

Analogue and Digital Circuit Design ASU_5_ADC

Provides knowledge of analogue, mixed-signal, and digital circuits, with practical experience in device-level and system-level design.

Internship ASU_5_INT

Provides industrial experience through real-world projects. The University assists students in securing suitable placements.

Digital Systems Design ASU_6_DSD

Covers modern digital system design using finite state machines, CPLDs, microcontrollers, synchronous/asynchronous systems, design for testability, and CAD tools. Includes practical labs.

Project ASU_6_PRO

An individual research project spanning two semesters. It develops planning, engineering competence, critical judgment, and communication skills.

Innovation and Enterprise ASU_6_IAE

This module develops entrepreneurial skills including idea generation, market research, intellectual property, financial planning, and business strategy development.

Control Engineering ASU_6_CEN

Builds on Principles of Control, introducing analogue and digital control methods to improve system stability and performance. Includes laboratory implementation.

Advanced Analogue and RF Electronics ASU_6_AAE

Covers RF system design, noise measurement, EMC, wave propagation, modulation techniques, and related circuits. Includes practical laboratory experiments.



LSBU
London South
Bank University

ASU
جامعة العلوم التطبيقية
APPLIED SCIENCE UNIVERSITY

BEng (Hons) Mechanical Engineering

Programme Details

Final Qualification

BEng (Hons)

Language of Study

English

Mode of Study

Full Time

Programme Structure

Study Period

4 Years

Total Credit Hours

150 Credit Hours

Number of Courses

32 Courses

Brief about the Programme

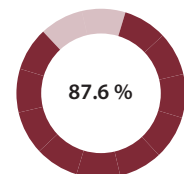
This programme is for students who wish to study Mechanical Engineering to Honours degree level and who wish to achieve professional status later. It is designed to embrace developments in the industry, in particular the Engineering Council UK (ECUK) Standard for Professional Engineering Competence (UK-SPEC). The curriculum emphasises the development of traditional engineering numerical strengths coupled with an enquiring creative approach as required by employers. Mechanical engineering is a broad discipline offering many specialisms, and this degree provides a solid foundation for all of them. The programme leads to a dual award from Applied Science University (ASU Bahrain) and London South Bank University (LSBU-UK).

Aims of the Programme

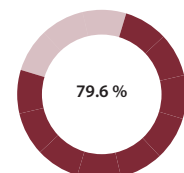
1. Graduates will have a systematic understanding of key topics such as Dynamics, Thermofluids, Solid Mechanics, and Manufacturing, supported by Mathematics, Electrical Engineering, and Computing.
2. Graduates will acquire analytical abilities and Competence in analysing components and systems.
3. Graduates will enhance their practical skills and proficiency in manufacturing, measurement, and instrumentation techniques.
4. Graduates will develop skills in self-awareness, reflection, independent judgment, and lifelong learning.
5. Graduates will master project management and demonstrate creativity in problem-solving, project execution, and innovation-driven design.

General Statistics

Advisory Board
Satisfaction Rate:



Student Satisfaction Rate:



The first university in the Kingdom of Bahrain to achieve global accreditation from the British Quality Assurance Agency for Higher Education (QAA)

Rated 5 Stars in the QS Rating System

Ranked 30th in the QS Arab Region University Rankings 2026

Ranked 613 in the QS World University Rankings 2026

Ranked 301+ Worldwide in the Times Higher Education University Impact Rankings

Career Paths

1. Mechanical Engineer
2. Manufacturing Engineer
3. Automotive Engineer
4. Maintenance Engineer
5. HVAC Engineer
6. Robotics Engineer
7. Energy Systems Engineer
8. Quality Assurance Engineer
9. Industrial Engineer
10. Product Design Engineer

Entry Requirements

Foundation Level / Year 1

A Bahraini or GCC Secondary School (Scientific) Certificate with a minimum of 65% GPA* and 60% in Mathematics and 60% in English language or equivalent. Candidates from the industrial track can also be admitted to BEng (Hons) Mechanical Engineering. Candidates with a lower GPA may also be admitted, subject to a satisfactory interview by the College.

IELTS Test Score of 4.5 or equivalent.

Direct Entry to Level 4 Year 2

Foundation Year Completion Certificate, or equivalent international qualifications which may typically include:

Advanced Level (A-Level) – BBC or equivalent in UCAS points including Maths or Physical Science

International Baccalaureate- IB 30 points

CBSE minimum of 65% with 70% in English

IELTS Test Score of 6.0 or equivalent.



+973 17728777 +973 66633770

@ ASU_BH

f ASUBAHRAINOFFICIAL

ASU_BH

x ASU_BH

d ASU_BH

ASU BAHRAIN

WWW.ASU.EDU.BH

Study Plan

Year	Semester 1	Module Codes	Credit Hours	Semester 2	Module Codes	Credit Hours	Level	
1	Engineering Science 1	ASU_S_ES1	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	Engineering Science 2	ASU_S_ES2	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	S	Core
	Intermediate English	ASU_S_IEN	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	Advanced English	ASU_S_AEN	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	S	Core
	Mathematics 1	ASU_S_MA1	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	Mathematics 2	ASU_S_MA2	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	S	Core
	Scientific Principles of Engineering	ASU_S_SPE	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	Engineering Design and Modelling	ASU_S_EDM	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	S	Core
	Laboratory and Workshop Skills	ASU_S_LWS	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	Study Skills and Professional Practice	ASU_S_SSP	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	S	Core
				Computer Programming for Engineering	ASU_S_CPE	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	S	Core
Summer		Human Rights			ASU_S_HUR	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	S	Core
		Bahrain Civilisation and History			ASU_S_BCH	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	S	HEC req.
		Arabic Language			ASU_S_ALA	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	S	HEC req.
		Arabic Language for Non-Arabic Speakers			ASU_S_ALN			
Total			50			90		140
2	Design and Practice	ASU_4_DAP	6 hrs. (20 CAT)	Engineering Computing	ASU_4_ENC	6 hrs. (20 CAT)	4	Core
	Engineering Mathematics and Modelling	ASU_4_EMM	6 hrs. (20 CAT)	Thermofluids and Dynamics	ASU_4_TAD	6 hrs. (20 CAT)	4	Core
	Introduction to Mechanical Engineering	ASU_4_IME	6 hrs. (20 CAT)	Introduction to Electrical and Electronic Engineering	ASU_4_IEE	6 hrs. (20 CAT)	4	Core
Total			60			60		120
3	Advanced Engineering Mathematics and Modelling	ASU_5_AMM	6 hrs. (20 CAT)	Dynamics and Control	ASU_5_DAC	6 hrs. (20 CAT)	5	Core
	Solid Mechanics and Finite Element Analysis	ASU_5_FEA	6 hrs. (20 CAT)	Thermofluids and Sustainable Energy	ASU_5_TSE	6 hrs. (20 CAT)	5	Core
	Machine Drives and Mechatronics	ASU_5_MDM	6 hrs. (20 CAT)	Engineering Design	ASU_5_END	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	5	Core
Summer	Internship			ASU_5_INT	3 hrs. (10 CAT)	5	Core	
Total			60			60		120
4	Dynamics and System Modelling	ASU_6_DSM	6 hrs. (20 CAT)	Innovation and Enterprise	ASU_6_IAE	6 hrs. (20 CAT)	6	Core
	Project	ASU_6_PRM	12 hrs. (40 CAT)	Thermofluids and Turbo machinery	ASU_6_TTM	6 hrs. (20 CAT)	6	Core
				Manufacturing Systems and Materials Technologies	ASU_6_MMT	6 hrs. (20 CAT)	6	Core
Total			60			60		120
Total 150 credit hours including HEC requirements								

Mathematics 1 (ASU_S_MA1)

The module is designed to provide students with the mathematical knowledge and skills to support the study of engineering and to meet the requirements for entry into the BEng programmes at ASU. Therefore, it is a preparatory or foundation module building on knowledge obtained at school.

Mathematics 2 (ASU_S_MA2)

The module is designed to provide students with the mathematical knowledge and skills necessary for transition to Level 4 study of engineering subjects. Students will attend lectures and tutorials where mathematical exercises are undertaken. Where possible, the statistical content will introduce the use of statistical packages and the presentation of real-life data sets. All students will keep a logbook of the problems tackled.

Besides the 36 contact hours, students are encouraged to spend time independently to practice the mathematical concepts learned during lectures and solve additional problems.

Engineering Science 1 (ASU_S_ES1)

This module covers scientific principles of physics and chemistry at a level between secondary school and Advanced Level. It serves as a preparatory module for students intending to undertake engineering undergraduate degree programmes at the University and introduces students to a range of skills required for the study of engineering.

Engineering Science 2 (ASU_S_ES2)

This module extends engineering students' scientific knowledge in preparation for continuing their respective engineering degrees. It covers general applied physical principles, including dynamics, statics, fluids, heat, and energy.

Intermediate English (ASU_S_IEN)

A 10 CAT module running for one semester (15 weeks) at three hours per week. It is the first credit English module required for ASU undergraduate students. The module provides intensive practice in upper-intermediate reading, oral presentations, writing, and note-taking. Academic and study skills are embedded throughout. It develops students' English language and analytical skills to pursue more advanced academic English modules and cope with the literacy demands of specialised modules taught in English.

Advanced English (ASU_S_AEN)

A 10 CAT module running for one semester (15 weeks) at three hours per week. It is the second credit English module required for ASU undergraduate students. The module provides intensive practice in advanced-level reading, oral presentations, writing, and listening. Academic and study skills are embedded throughout. It aims to enhance students' English and analytical skills as a prerequisite for academic and professional success.

Engineering Design and Modelling (ASU_S_EDM)

This module introduces engineering design, including the basics of the design process, machining and fabrication, and hand and computer-based engineering drawings. It highlights the role of engineering design within the industry and is taught in a mechanical workshop where students use model-making tools.

Scientific Principles of Engineering (ASU_S_SPE)

This module develops students' understanding of essential physics and chemistry principles for engineering study. It is accessible to students from various science backgrounds. The module introduces fundamentals of statics, dynamics, and the electrical and mechanical properties of materials.

Study Skills and Professional Practice (ASU_S_SSP)

This module introduces both study and professional skills and practices. It covers individual and team-working skills, exam preparation, revision techniques, and question-answering strategies. Students are introduced to Personal Development Planning processes and appropriate safe working practices expected in engineering and industrial environments.

Laboratory and Workshop Skills (ASU_S_LWS)

This module combines workshop exercises with practical experiments and projects. Students work in small groups of 2–5 members depending on the task. It also introduces design skills and basic engineering drawing.

Computer Programming for Engineering (ASU_S_CPE)

This module introduces programming concepts including conditionals, iterations, and block structures. Structured programming and data types are illustrated through typical and simple engineering problems.

Human Rights (ASU_S_HUR)

This module covers the basic principles of human rights, including definitions, scope, and sources, focusing on international human rights law. It includes:

- a. Charter of the United Nations
- b. Universal Declaration of Human Rights
- c. International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights
- d. International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights
- e. Convention against Torture and Cruel, Inhuman Punishments
- f. Protection mechanisms and constitutional organisation of public rights and freedoms
- g. Freedom in the Kingdom of Bahrain

Bahrain Civilisation and History (ASU_S_BCH)

This module highlights the role of the Kingdom of Bahrain locally, regionally, and internationally through various historical eras from ancient times to the modern era. It demonstrates Bahrain's Arab and Islamic identity and its political and cultural significance.

Arabic Language (ASU_S_ALA)

A 10 CAT module running for one semester of 7 weeks (Summer Semester). The module provides intensive practice in reading, oral presentations, writing, and note-taking.

Arabic Language for Non-Arabic Speakers (ASU_S_ALN)

A 10 CAT module running for one semester of 7 weeks (Summer Semester). This module is required for non-Arabic speaking students in ASU undergraduate engineering programmes and provides intensive beginner-level practice in reading, oral presentations, writing, and note-taking.

Design and Practice (ASU_4_DAP)

This module introduces engineering practice and design, including hand and computer-aided drawings, design activities, sustainable design principles, project management, group work, and health and safety issues. The module includes a lab component where students apply theoretical concepts.

Engineering Mathematics and Modelling (ASU_4_EMM)

This module consolidates the mathematical skills underpinning BEng engineering degrees. Content includes differentiation and integration, complex numbers, linear algebra, statistics, elementary probability, and probability distributions with engineering applications. A practical component involves the use of mathematical software packages such as MATLAB and Excel.

Introduction to Mechanical Engineering (ASU_4_IME)

This module introduces core mechanical engineering concepts including engineering materials, statics, strength of materials, dynamics, and material science. A practical laboratory component equips students with relevant professional skills.

Engineering Computing (ASU_4_ENC)

This introductory module covers Object-Oriented Programming (OOP) using Python. It enables students to develop programming skills required for engineering design and simulation.

Thermofluids and Dynamics (ASU_4_TAD)

This module introduces thermofluids, including heat transfer, fluid mechanics, and thermodynamics, enabling students to analyse simple engineering systems. A practical component includes laboratory experiments.

Introduction to Electrical and Electronic Engineering (ASU_4_IEE)

This module covers fundamentals of electrical and electronic engineering, including voltage, current, power, energy, Ohm's Law, Kirchhoff's Laws, node voltage and mesh current methods, DC and AC circuit analysis, and semiconductors (diodes, BJTs, and op-amps). A practical laboratory component reinforces theoretical concepts.

Advanced Engineering Mathematics and Modelling (ASU_5_AMM)

This module covers advanced mathematical techniques for engineering problem-solving, including computational techniques, vectors, differential equations, numerical methods, matrix computation, optimisation, and advanced statistical methods.

Solid Mechanics and Finite Element Analysis (ASU_5_FEA)

This module builds on earlier solid mechanics knowledge and introduces finite element analysis (FEA) techniques for structural and stress analysis. A practical component involves the use of FEA software.

Machine Drives and Mechatronics (ASU_5_MDM)

This module covers mechanical drives, power transmission systems, microcontrollers, and electrical actuation systems. A laboratory component supports practical application.

Dynamics and Control (ASU_5_DAC)

This module extends dynamics from point masses to rigid bodies and introduces classical control methods including Bode, Nyquist, and Root Locus techniques. A practical component includes experimental work and technical reporting.

Thermofluids and Sustainable Energy (ASU_5_TSE)

This module advances knowledge in thermodynamics, heat transfer, and fluid mechanics. Topics include steam cycles, air-standard cycles, refrigeration cycles, turbulence, combustion, and heat transfer applications.

Engineering Design (ASU_5_END)

This module develops students' ability to apply structured design methodologies and computer-aided design tools. It emphasises problem-solving, 2D and 3D parametric modelling, and industry-relevant software.

Internship (ASU_5_INT)

This module provides students with industrial experience through participation in real-world projects. The University assists students in securing suitable placements.

Dynamics and System Modelling (ASU_6_DSM)

This module introduces system dynamics modelling for analysing complex, time-dependent systems. Topics include modelling processes, feedback structures, system mapping tools, and applications in energy, water, and aquaculture sectors.

Project (ASU_6_PRO)

This module enables students to undertake independent research, integrating knowledge and skills acquired throughout their studies. It develops planning, critical thinking, engineering competence, and communication skills across two semesters.

Innovation and Enterprise (ASU_6_IAE)

This practical module guides students in developing commercially viable ideas. Topics include project management, intellectual property, market research, risk assessment, finance, and business strategy development.

Thermofluids and Turbo Machinery (ASU_6_TTM)

This module provides advanced study in thermodynamics, fluid mechanics, and heat transfer, including internal combustion engines, pumps, turbines, and heat exchangers. Laboratory experiments support theoretical learning.

Manufacturing Systems and Materials Technologies (ASU_6_MMT)

This module covers advanced stress analysis, material behaviour, manufacturing systems, automation, process planning, robotics, and operations management principles.



LSBU
London South
Bank University
EST 1892

ASU
جامعة العلوم التطبيقية
APPLIED SCIENCE UNIVERSITY

Bridging Programmes



Bachelor in Computer Science (Bridging)

Programme Details

Final Qualification

Bachelor Degree

Language of Study

English

Mode of Study

Full Time

Programme Structure

Study Period

2 Years

Total Credit Hours

63 Credit Hours

Number of Courses

21 Courses

Brief about the Programme

The Bridging Programme is open to students who have completed a diploma or associate degree in related disciplines from the Kingdom of Bahrain or an equivalent qualification from outside the Kingdom, provided that the certificate is accredited by the relevant authorities in the issuing country.

Completion of the Bridging Programme enables students to seamlessly progress into the Bachelor in Computer Science and engage with third-year courses, including Artificial Intelligence, Systems Analysis and Design, Database Development, and Operating Systems.

Aims of the Programme

1. Graduates will be equipped with technical skills aligned with the needs of the local and regional labour market.
2. Graduates will master various computer-related knowledge and competencies to solve workplace problems and generate new ideas with creativity and innovation.
3. Graduates will be able to apply scientific research methodologies to analyse and interpret computer science results and data.
4. Graduates will engage in effective and collaborative teamwork.
5. Graduates will demonstrate a humanistic and ethical outlook toward their community, respect diversity in occupational and cultural contexts, and enhance awareness of sustainable development.



Programme Coordinator:
 Dr. Oualid Ali

Office Number:
 +973 16036143

Email:
 oualid.ali@asu.edu.bh

Head of Department:
 Dr. Oualid Ali

Office Number:
 +973 16036143

Email:
 oualid.ali@asu.edu.bh



Apply Now



Enquiry



Study Plan



Career Paths

1. Software Developer
2. Data Scientist
3. Cybersecurity Analyst
4. Systems Engineer
5. AI/ML Specialist
6. Cloud Solutions Architect
7. Database Administrator
8. Web Developer
9. Mobile App Developer
10. IT Project Manager

Entry Requirements

1. The applicant must hold an academic qualification (diploma or associate degree) in a related discipline from the Kingdom of Bahrain or an equivalent qualification from outside the Kingdom, provided that the certificate is accredited by the relevant authorities in the issuing country.
2. The applicant's cumulative GPA must not be less than "Good" or its equivalent. Otherwise, the student must either provide evidence of at least one year of relevant professional experience or pass a number of remedial courses according to the specialization.
3. The applicant's previous specialization must qualify them to study in the programme.
4. Students holding qualifications from professional or vocational programmes (National Diploma - ND, Higher National Diploma - HND, or equivalent) are required to pass a number of remedial courses according to the specialization, in addition to HEC compulsory courses where appropriate.
5. The applicant must have obtained an IELTS score of 5.0 or higher, or an equivalent qualification. (Free English-language support will be provided based on the initial OOPT test score)



+973 17728777 +973 66633770

ASU_BH ASUBAHRAINOFFICIAL ASU_BH ASU_BH ASU_BH

ASU BAHRAIN WWW.ASU.EDU.BH

Study Plan

Remedial and Bridging Courses					
No.	Course Code	Course Title	ASU Credit	NQF Credit	NQF Level
1	CSC111	Structured Programming	3	12	6
2	CSC212	Object-Oriented Programming I	3	12	6
3	CSC222	Software Engineering I	3	12	6
4	CSC221	Database Systems	3	12	6
5	CSC215	Data Structures	3	12	7
6	CSC322	Web Based Software Development I	3	12	7

HEC Compulsory Courses					
No.	Course Code	Course Title	ASU Credit	NQF Credit	NQF Level
1	HR106	Human Rights	3	12	5
2	ARB101	Arabic Language	3	12	6
3	HBH105	Bahrain Civilization & History	3	12	6

Programme Study Plan						
No.	Course Code	Course Title	Prerequisite	ASU Credit	NQF Credit	NQF Level
Year 1 – First Semester						
1	CSC304	Artificial Intelligence	CSC212	3	12	7
2	CSC314	Object Oriented Programming II	CSC212	3	12	7
3	CSC321	Systems Analysis and Design	CSC221	3	12	7
4	CSC325	Database Development	CSC221	3	12	7
5	CSC331	Operating Systems	CSC231	3	12	7
6	-	Programme Elective (1)	-	3	12	7
Year 1 – Second Semester						
1	BA161	Introduction to Entrepreneurship	-	3	12	6
2	CSC301	Numerical Analysis	CSC203	3	12	7
3	CSC302	Computational Theory	CSC102+CSC215	3	12	7
4	CSC323	Visual Programming	CSC314+CSC221	3	12	8
5	CSC332	Data Communication and Computer Networks	CSC331	3	12	8
6	-	Programme Elective (2)	-	3	12	7
Year 1 – Summer Semester						
4	CSC441	Internship	CSC321+90 credit hours	3	24	8
Year 2 – First Semester						
1	CSC401	Algorithm Design and Analysis	CSC102+CSC215	3	12	8
2	CSC402	Compilers Design	CSC302	3	12	8
3	CSC425	Graduation Project 1	CSC241+90 credit hours	3	12	8
5	-	Programme Elective (3)	-	3	12	8
Year 2 – Second Semester						
1	CSC426	Graduation Project 2	CSC425	3	12	8
2	CSC435	Ciphering and Computer Security	CSC332	3	12	8
3	CSC436	Mobile Computing	CSC332	3	12	8
4	-	Programme Elective (4)	-	3	12	8
5	-	Programme Elective (5)	-	3	12	8

Programme Elective Courses						
No.	Course Code	Course Title	Prerequisite	ASU Credit	NQF Credit	NQF Level
Group 1						
1	CSC204	Linear Algebra	CSC203	3	12	7
2	CSC305	Operations Research	CSC103	3	12	7
3	CSC326	Mobile Application Development	CSC322+CSC221	3	12	7
4	CSC327	Web Based Software Development II	CSC322+CSC221	3	12	7
5	CSC328	Human computer interaction	CSC222	3	12	7
6	CSC329	Multimedia Systems	CSC322	3	12	7
7	CSC421	Software Engineering II	CSC222	3	12	7
Group 2						
1	CSC312	Programming Language Concepts	CSC314	3	12	8
2	CSC315	Data Mining	CSC304	3	12	8
3	CSC343	Special Topics in Computer Science	DEPT. APPROVAL	3	12	8
4	CSC403	Image Processing	CSC401	3	12	8

Course Description

ARB 101 - Arabic Language

This course deals with issues related to Arabic grammar and literature. It studies some basic linguistic issues in the vocabulary, morphology, syntax, and semantics of Arabic. It also studies stylistic and literary features through analyzing and discussing some selected texts from the Holy Quran and other literary masterpieces. (Prerequisite: None)

BA 161 - Introduction to Entrepreneurship

This course aims to study the concept of entrepreneurship, to explain its implications and significance, and to provide students with the knowledge and skills necessary to transform ideas into applied entrepreneurial projects in accordance with the rules of founding entrepreneurial projects. Moreover, the course aims to provide students with the core skills of an entrepreneur, starting from establishing the project, choosing the legal formula for it, planning, organizing, marketing, and financing until the whole process is fully managed while enabling students to submit proposals to establish a commercial project and to discuss it at the end of the semester. Finally, the course aims to study practical cases for pioneering projects in the Kingdom of Bahrain. (Prerequisite: None)

HBH 105 - Bahrain Civilization & History

This course deals with the history of Bahrain from 1500-1800. It studies the stages of the Portuguese invasion of this part of the world and the international power struggle that erupted after the invasion. It also deals with the ruling of Al-Utuub Tribe of Bahrain and the reign of Al Khalifa as their reign is characterized by propensity, wisdom, freedom, and modern state. (Prerequisite: None)

HR 106 - Human Rights

This course discusses the basic principles of human rights. It acquaints the students with the nature of human rights, their realms, and sources, paying special attention to the international legal provisions concerning human rights included in the following documents: United Nations Charter, International Declaration of Human Rights, International Accord on Civil and Political Rights, International Accord on Social and Economic Rights, International agreement against torture and inhumane, disrespectful punishment, and Protection mechanisms and constitutional organization of public rights and freedoms in the Kingdom of Bahrain. (Prerequisite: None)

College Compulsory Courses

CSC 111- Structured Programming

This course will enable students to gain programming skills. It introduces computer programming methods and emphasis in problem solving on the fundamentals of structured design using the principles of top down problem solving strategy. The topics include: an introduction to computer programming, problem solving steps, program design modelling using pseudocode, algorithms, and flowcharts, also structured programming methods, constructs, and implementation using C++ programming language. (Prerequisite-None)

Programme Compulsory Courses

CSC 212 – Object Oriented Programming I

The aim of this course is to explain in detailed the principles of the object-oriented paradigm, provide familiarity with approaches to object-oriented modelling and design, syntax, pointers, files, class, inheritance, object-oriented programming concepts, and characteristics, data types, information hiding, constructors, destructors, friend function and friend class, array of objects, manipulating object, and inheritance (Prerequisite: CSC 111)

CSC 215 – Data Structures

This course covers advanced data Structures concepts, fundamentals and characteristics of Data structures, Array, Linked list, Stack, Queue, Graph, tree. In addition, student will learn and practice the suitable algorithm to manipulate the required data structure. (Prerequisite: CSC212)

CSC 221 – Database Systems

This course develops students' detailed knowledge and understanding in database systems. The students will be introduced to traditional files structure problems, database systems concepts, database systems evolution, database types, entity, attributes, relationship, and relationship degree, architecture, modeling methods using ERD, relational algebra, normalization and relational database constraints. SQL data definition and manipulation languages are also covered. (Prerequisite: CSC 212)

CSC 222 – Software Engineering I

This course provides students with detailed knowledge of the concepts and process models involved in software engineering. Students will learn principles of software engineering, evolving roles of software, software process, software product, process models and advanced models, requirements engineering: gathering, modeling and analysis, architectural design, component- level design, designing class-based components, component-level design for web applications, GUI, user interface design, web applications interface design. (Prerequisite: CSC 141)

CSC 301 – Numerical Analysis

This course provides students with advanced skills of numerical analysis. Topics include, mathematical preliminaries: computer arithmetic, round-off error, source of errors, solution of equations in one variable: bisection method, fixed point method, false position method, secant method, Newton-Raphson method, interpolation and polynomial approximation, introduction to interpolation, direct methods for solving linear systems of equations, iterative methods for solving linear systems, iterative methods for solving nonlinear systems, and curve fitting techniques. (Prerequisite: CSC 203)

CSC 302 – Computational Theory

This course emphasizes on advanced knowledge and understanding of computational and theoretical

Course Description

models. The topics include: concepts of automata, Finite Automata and Regular Expressions, Deterministic Finite Automata (DFA). Minimization of DFA; Non- Deterministic Finite Automata (NFA), Pumping Lemma, Mealy and Moore Machines, Ambiguity in Grammars and Languages. Standard Forms; Chomsky Normal Forms; Greibach Normal Forms, Pushdown Automata, Turing Machine. Computational Theory have direct bearing on practice, such as Automata on circuit design, verifying systems, compiler design, and search algorithms. (Prerequisite: CSC 102&CSC 215)

CSC 304 – Artificial Intelligence

This course provides students with advanced skills of Artificial intelligence (AI). Topics include: principles of intelligent systems, approaches used in AI field, problem solving strategies, knowledge representation and reasoning, uncertainty processing, learning and cooperation. (Prerequisite: CSC 212)

CSC 314 – Object Oriented Programming II

This course provides students with advanced skills of object-oriented programming (OOP). Topics include: programming techniques in designing and implementing an object-oriented program, implementing the characteristics and qualifiers of object- oriented programming to create programs for solving business problems with the application of some data structures using JAVA programming language. Students will gain experience in the application of structured programming in practice and, mirroring professional practice, this will be facilitated largely in a real based environment. Students will learn and practice via teamwork. (Prerequisite: CSC 212)

CSC 321 – Systems Analysis and Design

This course provides students with an advanced knowledge and understanding of the concepts and practice of information systems analysis. The students will gain skills in Information Systems requirements analysis and logical system specifications. The student will also learn several systematic approaches and tools for the analysis process management and techniques that will enable them to analyze systems in a team environment. (Prerequisite: CSC 221)

CSC 322 – Web Based Software Development I

This course provides students with advanced knowledge and understanding of the principles of the context of Web based software development. Topics include: creating a web site using HTML, CSS and JavaScript. Other topics such as, creating tables, page division, inserting animation and multimedia, using/creating templates, managing hosting and its control panel are also covered. (Prerequisite: CSC 222)

CSC 323 – Visual Programming

This course provides students with critical knowledge and understanding of visual programming(C#, Visual C++,VB,...) theories and concepts. The course emphasises on event-driven programming methods, including creating and manipulating objects, classes, and using object-oriented tools. In addition to event

Course Description

-driven Windows programming, data types, operators, objects and properties, menus, procedures, control structures, database file processing, using human computer interaction principles to enhance user interface design. (Prerequisite: CSC 314 &CSC 221)

CSC 325 – Database Development

The course provides students with advanced knowledge and understanding of the database development topics: practicing the database PL/SQL (Cursors, Triggers, Functions, Procedures...). Also the student will practice Database development tools such as: APEX, Oracle Developer: Forms, Reports and Graphics. (Prerequisite: CSC 221)

CSC 331 – Operating Systems

This course presents and discusses advanced topics of operating systems including: virtual machines, real-time and embedded systems, distributed and parallel processing, file systems, fault tolerance, performance evaluation, management functions (memory, device (I/O), Process) and OS security/protection. (Prerequisite: CSC 231)

CSC 332 – Data Communications and Computer Networks

This course aims at providing students with a critical knowledge and a firm foundation of about data communication and computer networking. A thorough understanding of concepts and mechanisms underlying general telecommunications and networking is essential for students to be able to learn and grasp knowledge about other advanced and specific technologies and architectures. (Prerequisite: CSC 331)

CSC 401 – Algorithms Design & Analysis

Algorithms play the central role of both in science and practice of computing, it focusing on both the underlying mathematical theory and practice considerations of efficiency. This course introduces critical knowledge and understanding of concepts, theories, techniques to support the analysis and design of algorithms. Topics include analysis of algorithm efficiency, problem-solving: analysis and synthesis, analysis criteria, asymptotic growth rates, brute force and exhaustive search, time complexity, Sorting algorithms, graphs and Graph Traversals, Adjacency Matrix, Traversing Graphs, Breadth-first search and Depth-first search. (Prerequisite: CSC 102&CSC 215)

CSC 402 – Compilers Design

In this course, students will develop critical knowledge and understanding of specialist theories, principles and concepts of compilers design, major problems in translation of programming languages, compilation steps, difference among translators, Top-down versus bottom-up grammatical analysis, codes generation, and storage allocation strategies. It includes the building of translators, identifies and explores the main issues of the design of translators, lexical analysis, parsing, symbol tables, declaration, code generation, and optimization techniques. (Prerequisite: CSC 302)

CSC 425 – Graduation Project 1

Course Description

In Graduation Project (1, 2), student critically applies the accurate IT project development methodologies to develop either a software system with accompanying report or a comprehensive IT research report based on the research activity undertaken - oriented to real life problems.

In this course (Graduation Project 1), the student identifies specific problem (define the research questions), conducts a literature survey, analysis, and design for the proposed solution (an artifact) to the identified problem utilizing computer algorithms, software packages and/or hardware devices. This gives the opportunity for individual student, to take the responsibility of executing applied research in the CSC426- Graduation Project 2 with guidance from a supervisor. At the end of this course, the student will demonstrate the outcome of the project and will submit part one of graduation project report. (Prerequisite: CSC241&90 credit hours)

CSC 426 – Graduation Project 2

In this course, the student has to use the outcomes of CSC425 Graduation Project 1 to implement and test the proposed solution. This will take place with guidance from a supervisor. At the end of the course, the student has to demonstrate the project findings and submit a complete graduation project report. Student will use knowledge and skills gained in earlier studied courses and implement them in this phase. Students will be required to plan their work and meet deadlines, they also need to demonstrate the outcome of their IT research/ software system and write a comprehensive report. (Prerequisite: CSC 425)

CSC 435 – Cipherring and Computer Security

In this course, students will be provided with a critical knowledge and understanding of algorithms and protocols from modern cryptology, computer security and secure communication, and equip the student to apply this theory to the problems of building secure applications. The topics of the course include: computer security concepts, security attacks, security services, security mechanisms, symmetric and asymmetric ciphers, block ciphers, DES, AES, block cipher operation, message confidentiality, public- key cryptography and message authentication, the RSA algorithm, Diffie-Hellman key exchange, key distribution, hash functions and user authentication. (Prerequisite: CSC 332)

CSC 436 – Mobile Computing

This course will provide students with both broad and in-depth knowledge, and a critical understanding of mobile computing and mobile communication from different viewpoints: infrastructures, principles and theories, technologies, and applications in different domains. In this course, the following topics will be discussed: basic issues in mobile computing, mobile communications, wireless networks, cellular network and architectures, communication protocols, mobile computing applications, smart phone technology, the application design and environment and the future of mobile computing. (Prerequisite: CSC 332)

CSC 441 – Internship

The internship is a pre-arranged, credit-bearing work experience, which allows a student to achieve personal goals that are aligned with the goals of a supervising professional organisation or agency. Internships provide opportunities to explore career options, test career choices, and encourage the

Course Description

development of skills within a chosen field. An internship allows students to relate theory with practical job experience as well as develop new skills that will be transferable to future employers. (Prerequisite: CSC321&90 credit hours)

Programme Elective Courses

CSC 204 – Linear Algebra

This course provides students with advanced skills of linear algebra to help them develop the ability to solve problems using linear algebra. This course includes: the study of systems of linear equations, matrices, determinants, vectors and vector spaces, linear transformations, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, and their applications. Linear algebra is a core course in many engineering, physics, mathematics, and computer science programs. Computer software will be used to enhance the learning and teaching of topics and techniques covered. (Prerequisite: CSC 203)

CSC 305 – Operations Research

Operations Research (OR) provides methodological tools which can support business managers in decisions making covering all aspects (internal and external). The purpose of the course is to provide students with advanced knowledge and some specialized tools to help them understand the operations research and mathematical modeling methods. These methods will help the students to solve problems in different environments that needs decisions. The course teaches the students specialized methods of operations research and applications for optimization problems.

The course cover topics that include: OR models, solving the OR model, linear programming applications, the simplex method and sensitivity analysis, duality and post-optimal analysis, Transportation model, and Network model. (Prerequisite: CSC 103)

CSC 312 – Programming Languages Concepts

This course focuses on programming languages' specifications and concepts which gives students critical knowledge that they can argue persuasively why a particular language is appropriate or inappropriate for a particular problem. Topics are: Concepts of programming languages, domains, evaluation, environments, syntax formal methods, attribute grammars, binding, scope, types (data, user-defined, record, tuple, list, union, pointer, and reference), arithmetic expressions, operators, conversions, programming statements, subprograms, parameter-passing methods, design issues for functions, user-defined overloaded operators, dynamic scoping, abstract data types, and object-oriented languages. (Prerequisite: CSC 314)

CSC 315 – Data Mining

This course provides students with advanced knowledge and understanding of Data Mining algorithms and computational paradigms that allow computers to find patterns and regularities in databases, perform prediction and forecasting, and generally improve their performance through interaction with data. The

Course Description

Data Mining process includes data selection, cleaning, coding, using different statistical and machine learning techniques, and visualization of the generated structures. The course will cover all these issues and will illustrate the whole process by examples. (Prerequisite: CSC 304)

CSC 326 – Mobile Application Development

The course provides students with critical knowledge and understanding of the mobile application development. This course covers key technologies underlying mobile application development. Topics include mobile platforms, GUI design, mobile programming, web services processing, database access and event-driven programming. (Prerequisite: CSC 322 & CSC 221)

CSC 327 – Web Based Software Development II

This course provides students with advanced knowledge and understanding of web applications development. Topics include: web applications development, smart devices and Web design programming languages (i.e. PHP, ASP.NET and others), web hosting, file transfer protocol, control panel for local and remote servers, web development tools (i.e. Word Press, Yii frameworks, Dreamweaver and others) (Prerequisite: CSC 322 & CSC 221)

CSC 328 – Human Computer Interaction

This course focuses on advanced topics in human computer interaction (HCI) development and use. The topics includes HCI analysis, design, implementation and evaluation of interactive computing system for human use; Ergonomics; Components of an interactive system; The Human; Input - output channels, the eye, hearing, touch, smell, taste, movement, memory; The computer: Interacting with computers, Virtual reality concept, Virtual reality for HW/SW, Virtual reality applications. (Prerequisite: CSC222)

CSC 329 – Multimedia Systems

This course provides students with advanced knowledge of multimedia systems. Topics include: multimedia system concepts, Color images and videos, Lossless Compression Algorithms, Lossy Compression Algorithms, Image Compression standards, Basics of digital Audio, Multimedia Network Applications, Internet multimedia content distribution, Multimedia over Wireless and Mobile Networks, Multimedia information sharing and retrieval. (Prerequisite: CSC 322)

CSC 343– Special Topics in Computer Science

This course provides students with critical knowledge and understanding of the concepts and practice of the hottest topics and the latest research or technology in the field of Computer Science. The topic might be different from one run to another; an approval from the computer science department is required to select the course content whenever offering the course. (Prerequisite- Dept Approval)

CSC 403 – Image Processing

This course provides students with critical knowledge of concepts and applications image processing.

Course Description

Topics include image processing concepts, intensity transformations and spatial filtering, some basic intensity transformation functions, histogram processing image enhancement, image filtering, image restoration, image deblurring and denoising, color image processing, color models, The RGB Color Model, The CMY and CMYK Color, image compression and watermarking and morphological image processing. (Prerequisite: CSC 401)

CSC 411 – Computer Graphics

This course provides students critical knowledge of Computer Graphics. Topics include: concepts of computer graphics. It starts with an overview of interactive computer graphics, Rectangles Using Paths to Draw Line, Transformations scale and translate, Methods: Drawing Ellipses, Rotate Method: Creating a two dimensional system and mapping, then it presents drawing algorithm, two-dimensional transformation; Clipping, filling and an introduction to 3-D graphics. (Prerequisite: CSC 401)

CSC 421 – Software Engineering II

This course is a continuation of the study of software engineering I (CSC222). While “Software Engineering I” focuses on software production topics such as processes, requirements and architectures, Software Engineering II focuses on an advanced knowledge and understanding of a broad set of principles and practices affecting the success and failure of software development. The topics of the course include: Quality Concepts, Reviews, Quality Assurance, Software Testing (Component Level, Integration Level, Specialized Testing for Mobility), Project Management Concepts and Risk Management. The last part of the course will cover the principles of software maintenance, the different strategies for changing software systems and reengineering. (Prerequisite: CSC 222)

CSC 437 – Cloud Computing

The course provides students with critical knowledge and understanding of the cloud computing technologies. Topics include cloud infrastructure, reference model, resource management, programming models, application models, system characterizations, and implementations, deployment of cloud computing systems, parallel processing in the cloud, distributed storage systems, virtualization, security in the cloud, and multicore operating systems. (Prerequisite: CSC 332)

CSC 438 – Parallel and Distributed Computing

This course provides students critical knowledge and understanding in theory of parallelism and distributed computing, communication, concurrency, hardware and software features, language features for concurrent and distributed systems, concurrent and distributed algorithms and middleware, coordination, sequential and parallel processing, parallel and scalable architecture, parallel decomposition, multiple simultaneous computations, and parallel computer models. (Prerequisite: CSC 332)

BEng (Hons) Architectural Engineering (Bridging)

Programme Details

Final Qualification

BEng (Hons)

Language of Study

English

Mode of Study

Full Time

Programme Structure

Study Period

2 Years

Total Credit Hours

81 Credit Hours

Number of Courses

26 Courses

Brief about the Programme

The Bridging Programme is open to students who have completed a diploma or associate degree in related disciplines from the Kingdom of Bahrain, or an equivalent qualification from outside the Kingdom, provided the certificate is accredited by the relevant authorities in the issuing country.

This programme is designed to align with industry developments, particularly the Engineering Council UK (ECUK) Standard for Professional Engineering Competence (UK-SPEC).

The programme leads to a dual award from the Applied Science University (ASU Bahrain) and London South Bank University (LSBU-UK).

Aims of the Programme

1. Graduates will be able to pursue successful careers in the architectural engineering industry with a wide range of employers in various countries.
2. Graduates will be equipped for postgraduate study and capable of taking up responsible professional employment in architectural engineering, becoming lifelong learners who appreciate the societal value of architectural engineering.
3. Graduates will develop a broad and in-depth understanding of the key aspects of architectural engineering.
4. Graduates will acquire and develop analytical, problem-solving, and subject-specific skills, as well as the ability to evaluate evidence, arguments, and assumptions to reach sound judgements and communicate effectively.
5. Graduates will gain the academic background required for advanced postgraduate studies and the educational foundation needed to progress toward Chartered Engineer status.



LSBU
London South
Bank University



ASU
جامعة العلوم التطبيقية
APPLIED SCIENCE UNIVERSITY



Programme Coordinator:

Dr. Ali Sedki



Office Number:

+973 16036348



Email:

ali.ali@asu.edu.bh



Head of Department:

Dr. Rouya Hdeib



Office Number:

+973 16036151



Email:

rouya.hdeib@asu.edu.bh



Apply Now



Enquiry



CIOB

The Chartered
Institute of Building

Career Paths

1. Architectural Engineer
2. Structural Engineer
3. Building Services Engineer
4. BIM Specialist
5. Construction Project Manager
6. Sustainable Design Consultant
7. Urban Development Engineer
8. Design & Planning Engineer
9. Environmental Building Consultant
10. Facility Design Engineer

Entry Requirements

1. The applicant must hold a diploma or associate degree from the Kingdom of Bahrain or its equivalent from outside the Kingdom, accredited by the relevant authorities in the country of issuance.
2. The applicant's cumulative GPA must be at least "Good" or its equivalent. Applicants with a lower GPA must provide evidence of at least one year of relevant professional experience or pass remedial courses related to their specialization.
3. The applicant's previous specialization must qualify them to study in the programme they wish to join.
4. Applicants holding professional or vocational qualifications (e.g., National Diploma - ND or Higher National Diploma - HND) must pass remedial courses as required by their specialization, in addition to HEC compulsory courses where applicable.
5. The applicant must have an IELTS score of 6 or higher, or an equivalent qualification. (Free English-language support will be provided based on the initial OOPT test result.)



+973 17728777 +973 66633770

ASU_BH ASUBAHRAINOFFICIAL ASU_BH ASU_BH ASU_BH

ASU BAHRAIN WWW.ASU.EDU.BH

Study Plan

HEC Compulsory Courses				
No.	Course Code	Course Title	Credit	Level
1	ASU_S_HUR	Human Rights	0	S
2	ASU_S_ALA ASU_S_ALN	Arabic Language or Arabic Language for Non-Arabic Speakers	0	S
3	ASU_S_BCH	Bahrain Civilization CHistory	0	S

Programme Study Plan				
No.	Course Code	Course Title	Credit	Level
Year 1 – First Semester				
1	ASU_5_SD1	Structural Design 1	10	5
2	ASU_5_AEM	Advanced Engineering Mathematics	10	5
3	ASU_5_GT1	Geotechnics 1	10	5
4	ASU_5_DA1	Design Procedures for Architecture 1	10	5
5	ASU_5_A3D	AutoCAD-3D	10	5
6	ASU_5_EME	Engineering Management and Economics	10	5
Year 1 – Second Semester				
1	ASU_5_SD2	Structural Design 2	10	5
2	ASU_5_BIM	Building Information Modelling	10	5
3	ASU_5_EET	Engineering Ethics	10	5
4	ASU_5_DA2	Design Procedures for Architecture 2	10	5
5	ASU_5_AFS	Architectural Engineering Field Studies	10	5
Year 1 – Summer Semester				
1	ASU_5_ITS	Internship	10	5
Year 2 – First Semester				
1	ASU_6_PR1	Project 1	10	6
2	ASU_6_SA1	Structural Design and Analysis 1	10	6
3	ASU_6_ERM	Engineering Research Methods	10	6
4	ASU_6_ECB	Energy Conservation in Buildings	10	6
5	ASU_6_TDB	Thermodynamics for Buildings	10	6
6	ASU_6_FEC	Forensic Engineering and Conservation	10	6
Year 2 – Second Semester				
1	ASU_6_PR2	Project 2	10	6
2	ASU_6_SA2	Structural Design and Analysis 2	10	6
3	ASU_6_GT2	Geotechnics 2	10	6

4	ASU_6_IEM	Innovation, Enterprise and Management	10	6
5	ASU_6_DPR	Design project	20	6

ASU_5_SD1 Structural Design 1

Introduction to stress and deformation of basic structural materials subjected to axial, torsional, bending, and pressure loads. Plane stress, plane strain, and stress-strain laws. Applications of stress and deformation analysis to members subjected to centric, torsional, flexural, and combined loading. Introduction to theories of failure.

ASU_5_AEM Advanced Engineering Mathematics

This module covers advanced undergraduate engineering mathematics.

ASU_5_GT1 Geotechnics 1

This module introduces to the students a number of simple concepts and models, which are used to describe soil and its mechanical behaviour. Standard laboratory tests are carried out, and soil properties are derived from the results.

ASU_5_DA1 Design Procedures for Architecture 1

Personal student architectural design project embracing design studio and technology studio against a defined brief.

ASU_5_A3D AutoCAD-3D

The module covers key command revision, 3D viewing, viewports and coordinate systems, wire-frame modelling, surface modelling and meshing, solid modelling, studio effects, materials and lighting, and Boolean operators.

ASU_5_EME Engineering Management and Economics

This module helps to prepare students for their future roles as professional engineers in a number of ways. It includes:

- Detailed study of project planning techniques, including network techniques, with preparation for the student's individual projects
- An overview of the business functions which interact with engineering
- An introduction to systems thinking. A formal method for studying systems will be introduced.
- An introduction to recruitment, retention and equal opportunities in employment
- The use of published standards in engineering
- Use of the bsi website to access national and international standards
- An introduction to statistics and their use in managing engineering processes
- An introduction to quality management, with particular reference to the iso 9000 series
- An introduction to european directives and harmonised standards writing technical business reports, including the importance of acknowledging published sources and the use of formal methods for doing so.

ASU_5_SD2 Structural Design 2

This module develops students' practice with structural engineering, introduces structural concepts, and provides an overview of specific techniques for analysing determinate structures, trusses, beams, and frames.

ASU_5_BIM Building Information Modelling

This module introduces the concepts of Building Information Modelling (BIM) through the development of architectural 3D models on industry-standard parametric CAD systems. It covers the practical competence of architectural modelling and provides exposure to coordinating building information models.

ASU_5_EET Engineering Ethics

This module introduces the theory and the practice of engineering ethics using a multi-disciplinary and cross-cultural approach. The theory includes ethics and the philosophy of engineering. Historical cases are taken primarily from the scholarly literature on engineering ethics, and hypothetical cases are written by students. Each student will write a story by selecting an ancestor or mythic hero as a substitute for a character in a historical case. Students will compare these cases and recommend action.

ASU_5_DA2 Design Procedures for Architecture 2

Personal student architectural design project embracing design studio and technology studio against a defined brief.

ASU_5_AFS Architectural Engineering Field Studies

This is substantially a project-based learning module. It seeks to bring together construction and materials needed for design, surveying for execution, and some geology. It emphasises the link between materials and site geological properties and their relationship with design and execution. There will be a block week devoted to a construction-type activity and others, including geological and site visits. Multimedia support will feature in the delivery.

ASU_5_ITS Internship

This module provides the student with an opportunity to experience the industrial world and be part of a team working on real-world projects. The University assists each student in finding the most suitable industry.

ASU_6_PR1 Project 1

To plan, execute, review and report upon a piece of project work related to the BEng programme being followed by the student. A Module Guide for the project is augmented by four lectures.

ASU_6_SA1 Structural Design and Analysis 1

This module offers the knowledge and skills of reinforced concrete design to Eurocodes, analysis of structural form and the ability to design in both qualitative and quantitative directions.

ASU_6_ERM Engineering Research Methods

The module studies the scope and significance of engineering research. It introduces students to the various aspects of engineering research; its types, tools and methods and students will learn how to apply research techniques to real-world situations. The module covers topics, such as the identification of a topic by the student, proposition of hypothesis, formulation of research inquiries, development of literature review, and select research design and methodologies. Additionally, students will learn data collection techniques; primary and secondary data with application to specific problems, scaling and research instrument design and sampling design.

ASU_6_ECB Energy Conservation in Building

This module will provide students with the ability to quantify the energy available from the sun, wind, sea or river, or earth for a given application at a given site. Students will develop the skills to understand and analyse the potential and limitations of the available energy conversion devices and exercise basic engineering judgment in their application.

ASU_6_TDB Thermodynamics for Buildings

This module provides students with relevant the principles of heat transfer, fluid flow and thermodynamics for application to buildings and their engineering systems.

ASU_6_FEC Forensic Engineering and Conservation

This module uses mainly case studies to develop the principles design by looking at the influence of failures on the evolution of the professional practice. It teaches students an understanding of holistic design applications, conservation, and the role of regulations. It teaches, develops and assesses observational, deductive, creative and communications skills.

ASU_6_PR2 Project 2

To plan, execute, review and report upon a piece of project work related to the BEng programme being followed by the student. A Module Guide for the project is augmented by four lectures.

ASU_6_SA2 Structural Design and Analysis 2

This module offers the knowledge and skills of steel design to Eurocodes, analysis of structural form and the ability to design in both qualitative and quantitative directions.

ASU_6_GT2 Geotechnics 2

This module is intended to provide an understanding of the application of theory to the analysis and design of geotechnical structures.

ASU_6_IEM Innovation, Enterprise and Management

The module is intended to be practical, with students developing some appropriate ideas of their own in such a way that they become practical, profitable propositions. Students will practice ways of finding ideas, testing those ideas and developing them, and will write their own business strategies, risk assessments and scenario testing, so that they demonstrate the commercial viability of their ideas.

One of the assignments will require students to work in groups, typically to adopt a concept and develop it such that it could be commercially viable and sustainable. This might be a product or a service (such as consultancy or contract management).

Students will experience topics addressing intellectual property, market research, market placement, advertising and finance. They will be expected to reflect on what they can contribute to a group.

ASU_6_DPR Design Project

Main architectural design project embracing design studio and technology studio against a defined brief.



LSBU
London South
Bank University



BEng (Hons) Mechanical Engineering (Bridging)

Programme Details

Final Qualification

BEng (Hons)

Language of Study

English

Mode of Study

Full Time

Programme Structure

Study Period

2 Years

Total Credit Hours

81 Credit Hours

Number of Courses

15 Courses

Brief about the Programme

The Bridging Programme is open to students who have completed a diploma or associate degree in related disciplines from the Kingdom of Bahrain or an equivalent qualification from outside the Kingdom, provided the certificate is accredited by the relevant authorities in the issuing country. This programme is designed to meet current industry standards, particularly the Engineering Council UK (ECUK) Standard for Professional Engineering Competence (UK-SPEC). The curriculum focuses on strengthening students' numerical, analytical, and practical abilities, supported by an enquiry-driven and innovative mindset that employers highly value. Mechanical engineering is a broad and diverse field, offering many specialisations. This programme provides students with a strong foundation suitable for progressing into a wide range of mechanical engineering areas after graduation.

The programme leads to a dual award from the Applied Science University (ASU Bahrain) and London South Bank University (LSBU-UK).

Aims of the Programme

1. Graduates will develop a systematic understanding of key topics including Dynamics, Thermofluids, Solid Mechanics, and Manufacturing, supported by Mathematics, Electrical Engineering, and Computing.
2. Graduates will acquire analytical abilities and competence in analysing mechanical components and systems.
3. Graduates will enhance their practical skills in manufacturing, measurement, and instrumentation techniques.
4. Graduates will develop self-awareness, reflective skills, independent judgement, and lifelong learning abilities.
5. Graduates will master project management and demonstrate creativity in problem-solving, project execution, and innovation-driven design.



The first university in the Kingdom of Bahrain to achieve global accreditation from the British Quality Assurance Agency for Higher Education (QAA)



Rated 5 Stars in the QS Rating System



Ranked 30th in the QS Arab Region University Rankings 2026



Ranked 613 in the QS World University Rankings 2026



Ranked 301+ Worldwide in the Times Higher Education University Impact Rankings



Head of Department:

Dr. Malak Naji



Office Number:

+973 16036223



Email:

malak.naji@asu.edu.bh



Dean of the College:

Mohamed Salama



Office Number:

+973 16036273



Email:

mohamed.salama@asu.edu.bh



Apply Now



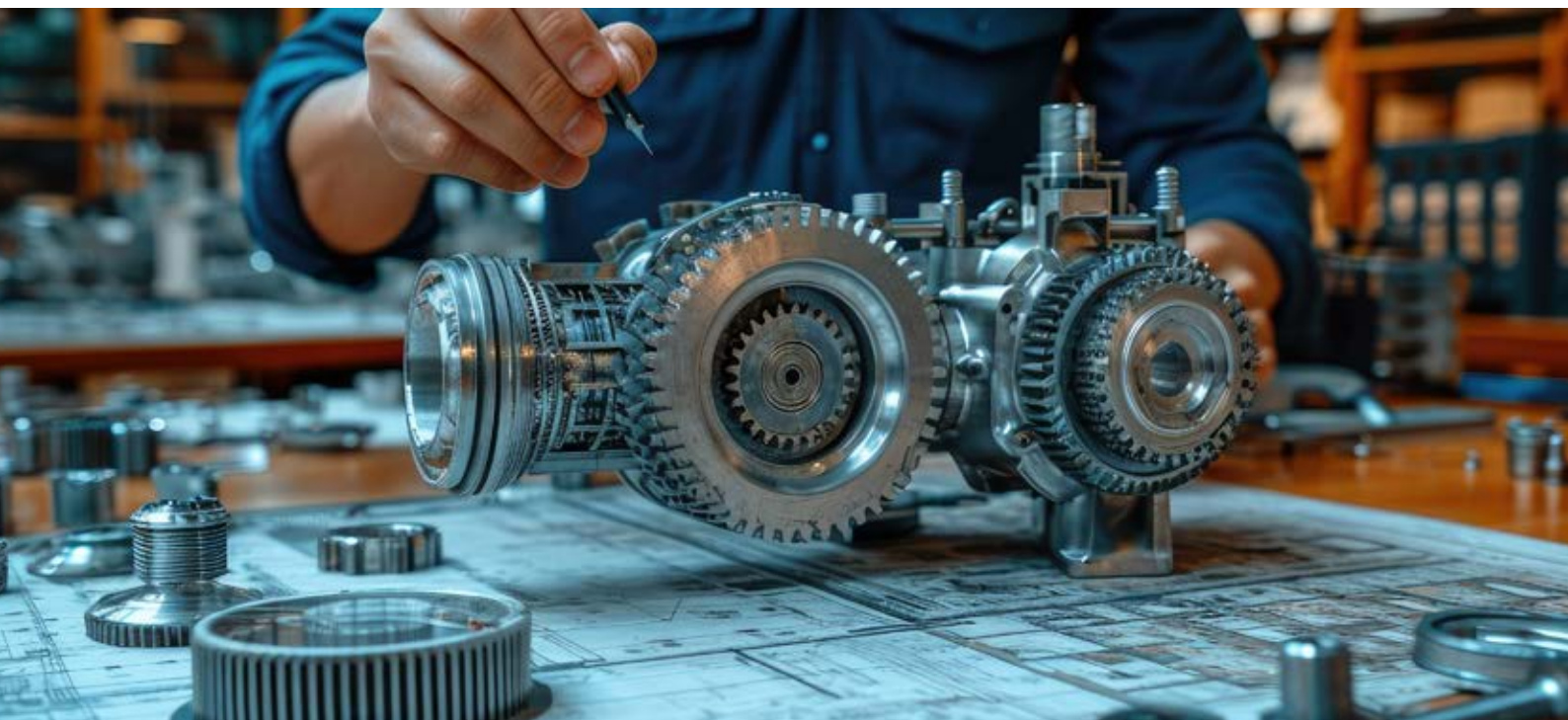
Enquiry

Career Paths

1. Mechanical Engineer
2. Manufacturing Engineer
3. Automotive Engineer
4. Maintenance Engineer
5. HVAC Engineer
6. Robotics Engineer
7. Energy Systems Engineer
8. Quality Assurance Engineer
9. Industrial Engineer
10. Product Design Engineer

Entry Requirements

1. The applicant must hold a diploma or associate degree from the Kingdom of Bahrain or its equivalent from outside the Kingdom, provided the qualification is accredited by the relevant authorities in the issuing country.
2. The applicant's cumulative GPA must be at least "Good" or its equivalent. Applicants with a lower GPA must provide evidence of at least one year of relevant professional experience or complete a number of remedial courses according to their specialization.
3. The applicant's previous specialization must qualify them to study in the programme they wish to join.
4. Applicants holding professional or vocational qualifications (such as National Diploma - ND, Higher National Diploma - HND, or equivalent) must complete remedial courses.
5. Required by their specialization, in addition to HEC compulsory courses where applicable.
6. The applicant must have obtained a score of 6.0 or higher in IELTS, or an equivalent qualification. (Free English-language support will be provided based on the initial OOPT test score.)



+973 17728777 +973 66633770

@ ASU_BH ASUBAHRAINOFFICIAL ASU_BH ASU_BH ASU_BH

ASU BAHRAIN WWW.ASU.EDU.BH

Study Plan

HEC Compulsory Courses				
No.	Course Code	Course Title	Credit	Level
1	ASU_S_HUR	Human Rights	0	S
2	ASU_S_ALA ASU_S_ALN	Arabic Language or Arabic Language for Non-Arabic Speakers	0	S
3	ASU_S_BCH	Bahrain Civilization C History	0	S

Programme Study Plan				
No.	Course Code	Course Title	Credit	Level
Year 1 – First Semester				
1	ASU_5_AEM	Advanced Engineering Mathematics	10	5
2	ASU_5_DC1	Design and Construction 1	10	5
3	ASU_5_HYD	Hydraulics	10	5
4	ASU_5_STM	Structural Mechanics	10	5
5	ASU_5_EEG	Environmental Engineering	10	5
6	ASU_5_EME	Engineering Management and Economics	10	5
Year 1 – Second Semester				
1	ASU_5_IHE	Infrastructure and Highway Engineering	10	5
2	ASU_5_DC2	Design and Construction 2	10	5
3	ASU_5_ASD	Advanced Structural Analysis and Design	10	5
4	ASU_5_THS	Theory of Structures	10	5
5	ASU_5_CCF	Civil Engineering and Construction Field Studies	10	5
Year 1 – Summer Semester				
1	ASU_5_ITS	Internship	10	5
Year 2 – First Semester				
1	ASU_6_SA1	Structural Design and Analysis 1	10	6
2	ASU_6_CEM	Civil Engineering Materials	10	6
3	ASU_6_FDS	Foundations	10	6
4	ASU_6_ESD	Engineering System Design	10	6
5	ASU_6_ERM	Engineering Research Methods	10	6
6	ASU_6_IEM	Innovation, Enterprise and Management	10	6
Year 2 – Second Semester				
1	ASU_6_CTC	Current Topics in Civil and Construction Engineering	10	6

2	ASU_6_GTE	Geotechnical Engineering	10	6
3	ASU_6_SA2	Structural Design and Analysis 2	10	6
4	ASU_6_CMG	Construction Management	10	6
5	ASU_6_PRJ	Project	20	6

ASU_5_AEM Advanced Engineering Mathematics

This module covers advanced undergraduate engineering mathematics.

ASU_5_DC1 Design and Construction 1

This module offers the knowledge and skills of masonry and reinforced masonry structure design to Eurocodes, analysis of structural form and the ability to design in both qualitative and quantitative directions.

ASU_5_HYD Hydraulics

This module develops the fundamental principles of Fluid Mechanics and applies them to practical applications of analysis and design. Students will develop a greater understanding of the flow of ideal and real fluids and will apply these principles to the analysis and design of pipes and open channels. Students will perform simple laboratory tests and prepare a formal report.

ASU_5_STM Structural Mechanics

This module introduces Building Information Modelling (BIM) and explains how BIM has changed the construction industry worldwide. Case studies of projects where BIM improved sustainability and reduced cost were studied. Students model typical multi-storey framed steel and concrete buildings in Autodesk Revit and apply appropriate variable actions on the floors. They transfer the building model to the Autodesk Robot Structural Analysis programme, analyses, design beams, and columns. They compare computer results to hand calculations results, obtained using load take-down methods and design formulae.

ASU_5_EEG Environmental Engineering

This module takes the principles of environmental engineering and applies them to practical applications of analysis and design. The student will be introduced to the principles of water, water quality, and wastewater treatment processes and to consider sustainability issues. Students will develop an understanding of the hydrological cycle and surface hydrology and apply these principles to the calculation of precipitation and unit hydrograph. Students will also learn the basics of groundwater flow and the problem of contamination in groundwater. The unit also introduces air pollution and noise pollution.

ASU_5_EME Engineering Management and Economics

This module helps to prepare students for their future roles as professional engineers in a number of ways. It includes:

- Detailed study of project planning techniques, including network techniques, with preparation for the student's individual projects
- An overview of the business functions which interact with engineering
- An introduction to Systems Thinking. A formal method for studying systems will be introduced.
- An introduction to recruitment, retention and equal opportunities in employment
- The use of published Standards in engineering
- Use of the BSI website to access national and international standards
- An introduction to statistics and their use in managing engineering processes
- An introduction to Quality Management, with particular reference to the ISO 9000 series

- An introduction to European Directives and harmonised standards.
- Writing technical business reports, including the importance of acknowledging published sources and the use of formal methods for doing so.

ASU_5_IHE Infrastructure and Highway Engineering

This is substantially a theory and project-based module. It brings together construction, design, contractual, planning, management and safety processes. It emphasises the link between materials and site geological properties and their relationship with design and execution. Highway engineering will occupy half the contact time, and this will include geometric and structural design aspects, which will integrate some geology, earthwork and drainage. The module will also include site visits. Standard laboratory tests were carried out, and bitumen properties were derived from the results. Problems to be solved include geometric design, traffic volume, channelisation, and hydrology. Lab projects involve roadway designing.

ASU_5_DC2 Design and Construction 2

This module offers the knowledge and skills of marine structures, analysis and design of Eurocodes, analysis of structural form and the ability to design in both qualitative and quantitative directions, including ports and offshore structures and dams.

ASU_5_ASD Advanced Structural Analysis and Design

This module develops students' practice with structural engineering, provides an introduction to structural concepts, and provides an overview of specific techniques for analysing indeterminate structures, beams and frame structures.

ASU_5_THS Theory of Structures

This module mainly deals with the matrix-stiffness analysis of structures. It begins with a review of the basic concepts of structural analysis and matrix algebra and shows how the latter provides a mathematical framework for the former.

This is followed by detailed descriptions and demonstrations through many examples of how matrix methods can be applied to linear static analysis of skeletal structures (plane and space trusses; beams and grids; plane and space frames) by the stiffness method.

Also, it is shown how simple structures can be conveniently solved using a reduced stiffness formulation, involving far less computational effort. Finally, the Finite Element Analysis is discussed.

ASU_5_CCF Civil Engineering and Construction Field Study

The module introduces students to the practical side of the civil and construction engineering industry. It gives them the opportunity to visit sites. It ensures that students are aware of real-life situations in projects. Students will be able to critically appraise and evaluate construction management situations and report on them.

ASU_5_ITS Internship

This module provides the students with an opportunity to experience the industrial world and be part of a team working on real-world projects. The University assists each student in finding the most suitable industry.

ASU_6_SA1 Structural Design and Analysis 1

This module offers the knowledge and skills of reinforced concrete design to Eurocodes, analysis of structural form and the ability to design in both qualitative and quantitative directions.

ASU_6_CEM_Civil Engineering Materials

The module provides an overview of general civil engineering material performance requirements and properties: strength, stiffness, durability, and appearance. This will include concrete, steel, and timber. The module will provide an overview of available materials, geotextile functions and mechanisms, designing with geotextiles, stresses in materials and biaxial stress systems.

ASU_6_FDS Foundations

Shallow foundations design. Bearing capacities of soils, safe, net and ultimate; factor of safety; mass concrete footings; footing resisting lift; column type footings. Two-way footing concentrically or eccentrically loaded; AS 3600 code requirements; design loads; critical section for shear; punching shear and bending shear, anchor bolts. Combined footings; design of strap or cantilever footings. Design of mat foundations. Design of retaining walls. Design of reinforced retaining walls. Sheet pile walls design. Residential footings design.

ASU_6_ESD Engineering System Design

To involve the student in the process of engineering project development from planning to detailed design and working with a project team.

ASU_6_ERM Engineering Research Methods

The module studies the scope and significance of engineering research. It introduces students to the various aspects of engineering research; its types, tools and methods and students will learn how to apply research techniques to real-world situations. The module covers topics such as the identification of a topic by the student, proposition of hypothesis, formulation of research inquiries, development of literature review, and select research design and methodologies. Additionally, students will learn data collection techniques; primary and secondary data with application to specific problems, scaling and research instrument design and sampling design.

ASU_6_IEM Innovation, Enterprise and Management

The module is intended to be practical, with students developing some appropriate ideas of their own in such a way that they become practical, profitable propositions. Students will practice ways of finding ideas, testing those ideas and developing them, and will write their own business strategies, risk assessments and scenario testing so that they demonstrate the commercial viability of their ideas.

One of the assignments will require students to work in groups, typically to adopt a concept and develop it such that it could be commercially viable and sustainable. This might be a product or a service (such as consultancy or contract management).

Students will experience topics addressing intellectual property, market research, market placement, advertising and finance. They will be expected to reflect on what they can contribute to a group.

ASU_6_CTC Current Topics in Civil and Construction Engineering

The module introduces students to new issues, ideas and trends in the civil and construction engineering industry. It ensures that students are kept up-to-date with developments. Students will experience topics addressing Building Information Modelling, 3D Printing, Smart analyses of Buildings and Smart Cities, Modular Construction, Plastic Roads, Sustainability issues, and other related matters

ASU_6_GTE Geotechnical Engineering

This module shows how the soil mechanics theories introduced in Soil Mechanics w applied to the solution of a number of geotechnical analyses and design problems.

ASU_6_SA2 Structural Design and Analysis 2

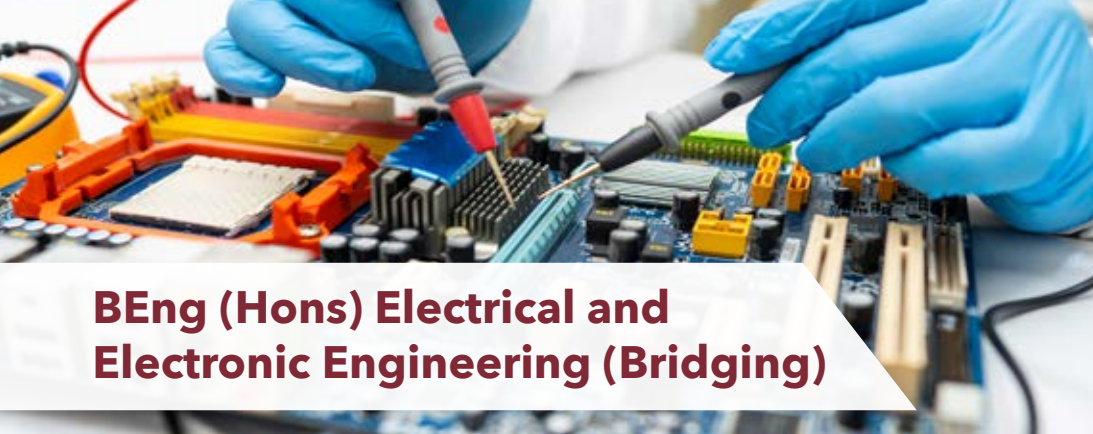
This module offers the knowledge and skills of steel design to Eurocodes, analysis of structural form and the ability to design in both qualitative and quantitative directions.

ASU_6_CMG Construction Management

This module prepares students with the ability to critically appraise and evaluate the performance of the construction industry and shed light on the role of construction management.

ASU_6_PRJ Project

To plan, execute, review and report upon a piece of project work related to the BEng programme being followed by the student. A Module Guide for the project is augmented by eight lectures.



BEng (Hons) Electrical and Electronic Engineering (Bridging)

Programme Details

Final Qualification

BEng (Hons)

Language of Study

English

Mode of Study

Full Time

Programme Structure

Study Period

2 Years

Total Credit Hours

81 Credit Hours

Number of Courses

15 Courses

Brief about the Programme

The Bridging Programme is open to students who have completed a diploma or associate degree in related disciplines from the Kingdom of Bahrain or an equivalent qualification from outside the Kingdom, provided the certificate is accredited by the relevant authorities in the issuing country. The programme is designed to reflect developments in the electrical and electronic engineering industry, particularly the Engineering Council UK (ECUK) Standard for Professional Engineering Competence (UK-SPEC). The curriculum emphasises strong numerical and analytical skills, supported by advanced hardware, software, and simulation tools, alongside a creative and enquiry-based approach sought by employers.

The programme leads to a dual award from the Applied Science University (ASU Bahrain) and London South Bank University (LSBU-UK).

Aims of the Programme

1. Provide graduates with a comprehensive understanding of electrical and electronic engineering.
2. Equip graduates with strong competence in mathematics, circuit theory, digital and analogue systems, hybrid electronic systems, computer hardware/software, and control systems.
3. Enable graduates to analyse electrical and electronic engineering components and systems using advanced simulation techniques and select appropriate analytical approaches.
4. Strengthen graduates' practical skills, including design, measurement, and the use of advanced hardware and software tools.
5. Develop the ability to critically evaluate arguments, assumptions, abstract concepts, and incomplete data to make informed decisions and identify effective solutions.



LSBU
London South
Bank University



Head of Department:
Dr. Malak Naji

Office Number:
+973 16036223

Email:
malak.naji@asu.edu.bh

Dean of the College:
Dr. Mohamed Salama

Office Number:
+973 16036273

Email:
mohamed.salama@asu.edu.bh



Apply Now



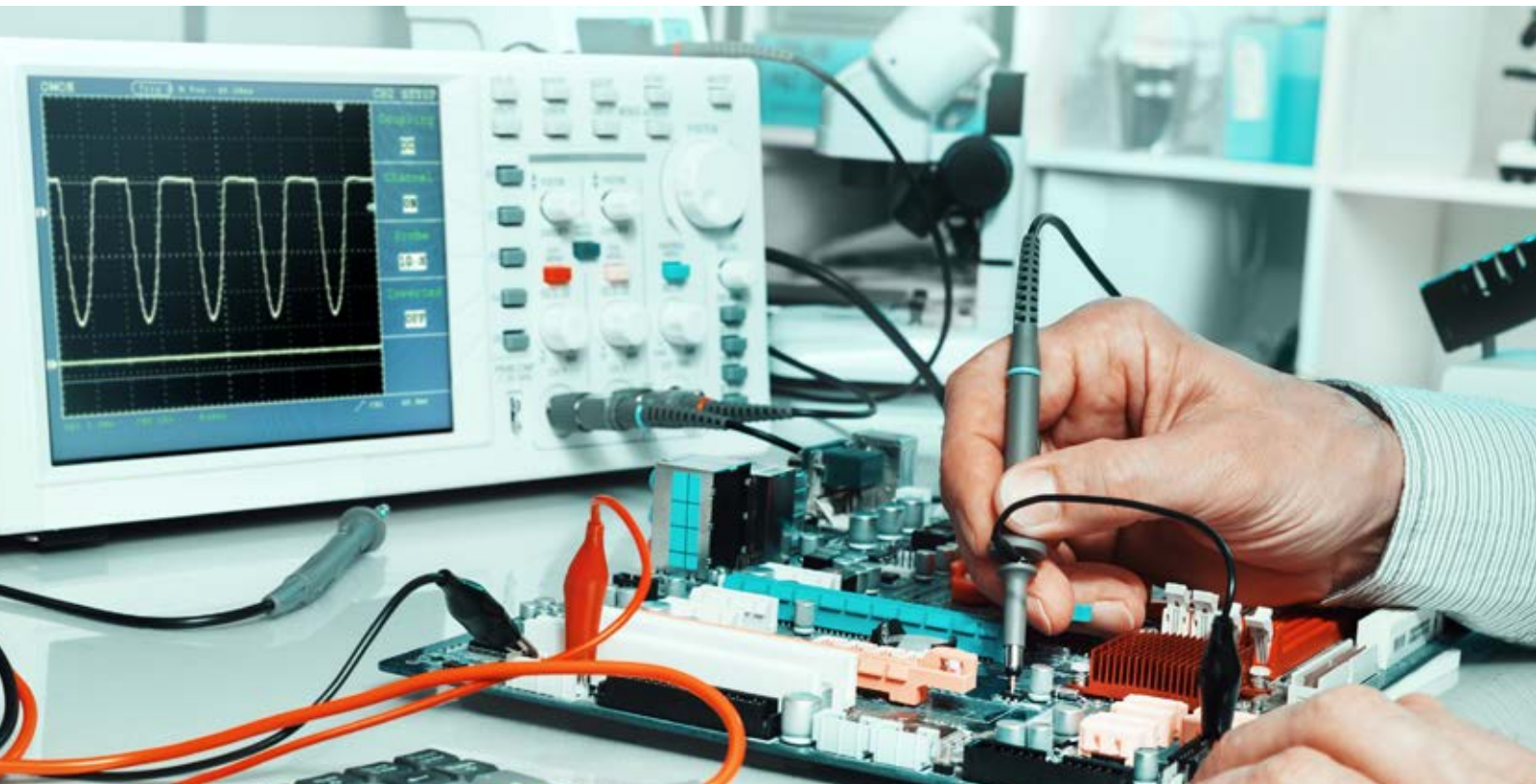
Enquiry

Career Paths

1. Electrical Engineer
2. Electronics Engineer
3. Power Systems Engineer
4. Telecommunications Engineer
5. Control Systems Engineer
6. Instrumentation Engineer
7. Renewable Energy Engineer
8. Embedded Systems Developer
9. Automation Engineer
10. Network Engineer

Entry Requirements

1. The applicant must hold a diploma or associate degree from the Kingdom of Bahrain or its equivalent from outside the Kingdom, provided the qualification is accredited by the relevant authorities in the issuing country.
2. The applicant's cumulative GPA must be at least "Good" or its equivalent. Applicants with a lower GPA must provide evidence of at least one year of relevant professional experience or complete a set of remedial courses according to their specialization.
3. The applicant's previous specialization must qualify them to study in the programme they wish to join.
4. Applicants holding professional or vocational qualifications (such as National Diploma - ND, Higher National Diploma - HND, or equivalent) are required to complete a number of remedial courses according to their specialization, in addition to HEC compulsory courses where applicable.
5. The applicant must have obtained a score of 6.0 or higher in IELTS, or an equivalent qualification. (Free English-language support will be provided based on the initial OOPT test result.)



+973 17728777 +973 66633770

@ ASU_BH

f ASUBAHRAINOFFICIAL

ASU_BH

ASU_BH

ASU_BH

ASU BAHRAIN

WWW.ASU.EDU.BH

Study Plan

HEC Compulsory Courses				
No.	Course Code	Course Title	Credit	Level
1	ASU_S_HUR	Human Rights	0	S
2	ASU_S_ALA ASU_S_ALN	Arabic Language or Arabic Language for Non-Arabic Speakers	0	S
3	ASU_S_BCH	Bahrain Civilization CHistory	0	S

Programme Study Plan				
No.	Course Code	Course Title	Credit	Level
Year 1 – First Semester				
1	ASU_5_AMM	Advanced Engineering Mathematics and Modelling	20	5
2	ASU_5_CSS	Circuits, Signals and Systems	20	5
3	ASU_5_POC	Principles of Control	20	5
Year 1 – Second Semester				
1	ASU_5_TDP	Team Design Project	10	5
2	ASU_5_EPE	Electrical Machines and Power Electronics	20	5
3	ASU_5_ADC	Analogue and Digital Circuit Design	20	5
Year 1 – Summer Semester				
1	ASU_5_INT	Internship	10	5
Year 2 – First Semester				
1	ASU_6_DSD	Digital Systems Design	20	6
2	ASU_6_PRO	Project	40	6
Year 2 – Second Semester				
1	ASU_6_AAE	Advanced Analogue and RF Electronics	20	6
2	ASU_6_IAE	Innovation and Enterprise	20	6
3	ASU_6_CEN	Control Engineering	20	6

ASU_5_AMM Advanced Engineering Mathematics and Modelling

This module covers advanced engineering mathematical techniques used for solving engineering problems, including Computational Techniques in Engineering, Vectors, Differential equations, Selected Numerical and Computational methods, Advanced Matrix computation techniques, and Advanced Computational Optimisation and advanced Statistical techniques, including Permutations and combinations. Binomial, Poisson and normal distributions.

ASU_5_CSS Circuits, Signals and Systems

In practical engineering, it is very common to assume, at least initially, that the system to be analysed or designed is linear and time-invariant. Linear, time-invariant systems provide potentially good approximations of the behaviour of many systems in their normal operating region. The advantage of linear, time-invariant systems is that they can generally be analysed. On the other hand, Nonlinear systems cannot generally be analysed, and one is forced to resort to approximate analysis based on simulation. This module offers an introduction to the analysis of linear, time-invariant systems. Ideally, the analysis of a system involves the determination as mathematical functions of time of all of the signals associated with the system. Accordingly, it is impossible to provide an analysis procedure for systems without a preliminary discussion of signals. Specifically, the module introduces and explains the mathematical ideas, which underpin the very important concept of the frequency content of a signal. The module covers the mathematics required to undertake a study of dynamics, communication theory, signal processing, advanced circuit theory, partial differential equations and control theory, with engineering examples. The module also provides advanced techniques for the solution of linear, constant coefficient, and ordinary differential equations. The module includes a practical component where students perform Matlab/Simulink experiments to apply the theoretical concepts and gain practical skills in the design of linear systems.

ASU_5_POC Principles of Control

The module is an introduction to the theory and practice of continuous-time feedback control systems to enable the design and implementation of control systems for applications, such as robotics, automobiles, aircraft, automatic machinery, and chemical processes. It provides an analytical approach to the modelling of dynamical systems and their analysis by applying engineering mathematics. The module includes a practical component where students perform experiments to apply the theoretical concepts and gain practical skills in control systems.

ASU_5_TDP Team Design Project

This module aims at developing students' skills in engineering design, including identifying and meeting requirements for new products (tangible product, process, or system), such as consideration of regulatory, professional and standards requirements. The module develops students' abilities in working as part of a team, handling information, project planning and management, and report-writing and presentation skills.

ASU_5_EPE Electrical Machines and Power Electronics

The module discusses the design of modern electrical drives, with consideration of the machine, power electronics and control requirements. Comparisons are made between drive types and typical applications considered. Magnetic and electric loadings; thermal design; winding design, choice of pole number, phase number, field and armature location. Permanent magnet machines; induction machines; switched reluctance machines; vector control of ac machines; applications characteristic of ac drives; comparative evaluation of different drives. Use of commercially available software to perform machine analysis and design. The module includes a practical component where students perform experiments to apply theoretical concepts and gain practical skills in electrical machines and power electronics.

ASU_5_ADC Analogue and Digital Circuit Design

This module provides students with the knowledge of analogue, mixed-signal and digital circuits and also experience with both the practical issues of device-level design and system-level performance requirements. A key feature is a balanced approach to both analogue and digital IC design. The module includes a practical component where students perform experiments to apply the theoretical concepts and gain practical skills in analogue and digital circuit design.

ASU_5_INT Internship

This module provides the students with an opportunity to experience the industrial world and be part of a team working on real-world projects. The University assists each student in finding the most suitable industry.

ASU_6_DSD Digital Systems Design

This module covers the design and analysis of modern digital systems utilising finite state machines. Comparison between the use of CPLDs and microcontrollers in typical embedded systems will be made, and appropriate hardware and software methods for a successful design will be considered. Synchronous and asynchronous designs will be covered along with a consideration of the principles of 'design for testability' and JTAG technologies. CAD tools will be used to design and simulate integrated circuits on the silicon workspace. The module also covers further programming methods using HDLs and HLL programming of MCUs. The module includes a practical component where students perform lab experiments to apply the theoretical concepts and gain practical skills in designing and testing digital electronic systems.

ASU_6_PRO Project

The Individual Project is a learning experience that enables students to do independent research and bring together many of the concepts they have learned. The work calls for careful planning, critical judgment, engineering competence, and communication skills. Further details are provided in the Individual Project Guide for Students. This guide may be updated from time to time and include information generally on how to plan the project, milestones, important dates, and deliverables. The module will spread over the first and second semesters of year 4.

ASU_6_AAE Advanced Analogue and RF Electronics

This module covers the design and analysis of radio frequency systems from early design to modern digital systems. Noise measurement, reduction, shielding, grounding and general issues of EMC are covered. RF terminology and wave propagation are explained, along with a look at modulation/demodulation techniques and the circuits needed to carry them out, such as mixers, oscillators, amplifiers, etc. The module includes a practical component where students perform experiments to apply the theoretical concepts and gain practical skills in analogue and RF electronics.

ASU_6_IAE Innovation and Enterprise

The module is intended to be practical, with students developing some appropriate ideas of their own in such a way that they become practical, profitable propositions. Students will practice ways of finding ideas, testing those ideas and developing them, and will write their business strategies, risk assessments and scenario testing so that they demonstrate the commercial viability of their ideas. Topics include project management skills, which help determine the critical path of a proposed business, such as intellectual property, market research, market placement, advertising and finance. Students will be expected to reflect on what they can contribute to a group.

ASU_6_CEN Control Engineering

This module builds on the Level 5 module Principles of Control. It introduces a range of Analogue and Digital Control methods to estimate system dynamics and improve system stability, servo tracking and regulation of system outputs against unknown disturbances. Implementation of these methods in a laboratory will closely support the theory. The application-oriented part of the module will use case studies and laboratory work relating specifically to the individual disciplines. The module includes a practical component where students perform experiments to apply the theoretical concepts and gain practical skills in control engineering.



LSBU
London South
Bank University



ASU
جامعة العلوم التطبيقية
APPLIED SCIENCE UNIVERSITY

BEng (Hons) Civil Engineering (Bridging)

Programme Coordinator:
Dr. Hamdy Alsayed

Office Number:
+973 16036158

Email:
hamdy.mohamed@asu.edu.bh

Head of Department:
Dr. Rouya Hdeib

Office Number:
+973 16036151

Email:
rouya.hdeib@asu.edu.bh



Apply Now



Enquiry

Programme Details

Final Qualification

BEng (Hons)

Language of Study

English

Mode of Study

Full Time

Programme Structure

Study Period

2 Years

Total Credit Hours

81 Credit Hours

Number of Courses

26 Courses

Brief about the Programme

The Bridging Programme is open to students who have completed a diploma or associate degree in related disciplines from the Kingdom of Bahrain or an equivalent qualification from abroad, provided the certificate is accredited by the relevant authorities in the issuing country.

This programme aligns with the Engineering Council UK (ECUK) Standard for Professional Engineering Competence (UK-SPEC). The curriculum develops core engineering numerical abilities alongside creative and enquiry-based thinking required by employers. Students gain a solid foundation to enter the civil engineering industry with the skills needed to excel in a competitive environment.

The programme leads to a dual award from the Applied Science University (ASU Bahrain) and London South Bank University (LSBU-UK).

Aims of the Programme

1. Graduates will be prepared for a professional career in the civil engineering industry with diverse employers across different countries.
2. Graduates will be equipped for postgraduate study and to assume responsible professional roles in the construction industry, becoming lifelong learners who appreciate the societal value of civil engineering.
3. Graduates will gain a broad and in-depth understanding of civil engineering principles.
4. Graduates will acquire analytical, problem-solving, and subject-specific skills, including the ability to evaluate evidence, arguments, and assumptions to reach sound judgements and
5. communicate effectively.
6. Graduates will gain the academic qualifications required for advanced postgraduate study and the educational base needed to pursue Chartered Engineer status.



The first university in the Kingdom of Bahrain to achieve global accreditation from the British Quality Assurance Agency for Higher Education (QAA)



Rated 5 Stars in the QS Rating System



Ranked 30th in the QS Arab Region University Rankings 2026



Ranked 613 in the QS World University Rankings 2026



Ranked 301+ Worldwide in the Times Higher Education University Impact Rankings



CIOB

The Chartered
Institute of Building

Career Paths

1. Civil Engineer
2. Structural Engineer
3. Project Engineer
4. Site Engineer
5. Transportation Engineer
6. Water Resources Engineer
7. Environmental Engineer
8. Construction Manager
9. Geotechnical Engineer
10. Infrastructure Consultant

Entry Requirements

1. The applicant must hold a diploma or associate degree from the Kingdom of Bahrain or its equivalent from outside the Kingdom, provided the qualification is accredited by the relevant authorities in the issuing country.
2. The applicant's cumulative GPA must be at least "Good" or its equivalent. If the applicant's GPA is below the required minimum, they must either provide evidence of at least one year of relevant professional experience or successfully complete a number of remedial courses according to their specialization.
3. The applicant's previous specialization must qualify them to study in the programme they wish to join.
4. Applicants holding professional or vocational qualifications (such as National Diploma - ND, Higher National Diploma - HND, or equivalent) are required to complete a
5. number of remedial courses according to their specialization, in addition to any HEC compulsory courses where applicable.
6. The applicant must have obtained a score of 6.0 or higher in IELTS, or an equivalent qualification. (Free English-language support will be provided based on the initial OOPT test score.)



+973 17728777 +973 66633770

@ ASU_BH

f ASUBAHRAINOFFICIAL

ASU_BH

ASU_BH

ASU_BH

ASU BAHRAIN

WWW.ASU.EDU.BH

Study Plan

HEC Compulsory Courses				
No.	Course Code	Course Title	Credit	Level
1	ASU_S_HUR	Human Rights	0	S
2	ASU_S_ALA ASU_S_ALN	Arabic Language or Arabic Language for Non-Arabic Speakers	0	S
3	ASU_S_BCH	Bahrain Civilization CHistory	0	S

Programme Study Plan				
No.	Course Code	Course Title	Credit	Level
Year 1 – First Semester				
1	ASU_5_AMM	Advanced Engineering Mathematics and Modelling	20	5
2	ASU_5_FEA	Solid Mechanics and Finite Element Analysis (FEA)	20	5
3	ASU_5_MDM	Machine Drives and Mechatronics	20	5
Year 1 – Second Semester				
1	ASU_5_DAC	Dynamics and Control	10	5
2	ASU_5_TSE	Thermofluids and Sustainable Energy	20	5
3	ASU_5_END	Engineering Design	20	5
Year 1 – Summer Semester				
1	ASU_5_INT	Internship	10	5
Year 2 – First Semester				
1	ASU_6_DSM	Dynamics and System Modelling	20	6
2	ASU_6_PRO	Project	40	6
Year 2 – Second Semester				
1	ASU_6_IAE	Innovation and Enterprise	20	6
2	ASU_6_TTM	Thermofluids and Turbo Machinery	20	6
3	ASU_6_MMT	Manufacturing Systems and Materials Technologies	20	6

ASU_5_AMM Advanced Engineering Mathematics and Modelling

This module covers advanced engineering mathematical techniques used for solving engineering problems, including Computational Techniques in Engineering, Vectors, Differential equations, Selected Numerical and Computational methods, Advanced Matrix computation techniques, and Advanced Computational Optimisation and advanced Statistical techniques, including Permutations and combinations. Binomial, Poisson and normal distributions.

ASU_5_FEA Solid Mechanics and Finite Element Analysis

This module discusses concepts in the deformation of materials building based on knowledge gained in L3 and L4 modules, where the fundamental principles of solid mechanics are applied to more complex systems. The module will provide basic principles of the finite element analysis (FEA) techniques and their application in structural and stress analysis. The module involves a practical component where students use FEA software to implement the theoretical concepts.

ASU_5_MDM Machine Drives and Mechatronics

This module provides the fundamentals of mechanical drives, power transmission systems, microcontrollers and electrical actuation systems. The module has a lab component where students will conduct experiments on mechanical and mechatronic control systems in advanced engineering applications.

ASU_5_DAC Dynamics and Control

The module covers dynamics and classical theory. It extends the treatment of dynamics from point masses to rigid bodies and covers a wider scope of applications of the principles of mechanics. The module also deals with applying various mathematical techniques to the study of dynamics and feedback problems. Additionally, various methods of classical control, such as Bode, Nyquist and Root Locus, will be analysed. The module includes a practical component where students conduct experiments in teams, analyse data, and communicate experimental results in written technical reports to improve their knowledge and understanding of basic concepts of automatic control.

ASU_5_TSE Thermofluids and Sustainable Energy

This module provides further study of heat transfer, fluid mechanics and thermodynamics over the L4 module on Thermodynamics, where the theory needed to allow an industrial-level analysis of processes is presented. The topics include Steam cycles, Air standard cycles, Refrigeration cycles, Turbulence, Combustion and Heat Transfer, heat equation conduction resistance networks, applications, convection and radiation.

ASU_5_END Engineering Design

The first half of this module is designed to extend the student's understanding and ability to appropriately select and then apply a range of design methodologies, computer-aided design tools, and techniques to the solution of engineering design problems. A wide range of problem-solving techniques will be introduced to reinforce the need for a structured approach to engineering design. "Hands-on" experience is offered to the student, including further 2D design work software, with a strong emphasis on 3D parametric modelling and the associated tools widely used in industry.

ASU_5_INT Internship

This module provides the students with an opportunity to experience the industrial world and be part of a team working on real-world projects. The University assists each student in finding the most suitable industry.

ASU_6_DSM Dynamics and System Modelling

To provide participants with an appropriate way of visualising the complex interrelationships between various parts of real-world problems; problems that continually change over time and are resistant to corrective action. Therefore, the module provides a solid foundation for developing strategies and managing problems for which conventional reductionist ways of thinking are ineffective. The module is subsequently designed to provide the understanding of the following:

- System dynamics and why use it
- The modelling approach/ processes
- The basic feedback structures
- How to develop a system dynamics model.

Therefore, this module introduces the concepts of system dynamics modelling, including the modelling process, fundamental modes of dynamic behaviour, and the stock-flow-feedback structures that generate them, system mapping tools, and modelling human behaviour. Emphasis will be on examples from the energy and water sectors and aquaculture management, but students will have the opportunity to engage with their real-world problems.

ASU_6_PRO Project

The project is a learning experience that enables students to do independent research and bring together many of the concepts they have learned. The work calls for careful planning, critical judgment, engineering competence, and communication skills. Further details are provided in the Individual Project Guide for Students. This guide may be updated from time to time, including information generally on how to plan the project, milestones, important dates, and deliverables. The module will spread over the first and second semesters of Year 4.

ASU_6_IAE Innovation and Enterprise

The module is intended to be practical, with students developing some appropriate ideas of their own in such a way that they become practical, profitable propositions. Students will practice ways of finding ideas, testing those ideas and developing them, and will write their own business strategies, risk assessments and scenario testing so that they demonstrate the commercial viability of their ideas. Topics include project management skills which help determine the critical path of a proposed business, such as intellectual property, market research, market placement, advertising and finance. Students will be expected to reflect on what they can contribute to a group.

ASU_6_TTM Thermofluids and Turbo Machinery

This module provides a further study of heat transfer, fluid mechanics and thermodynamics, exploring in-depth internal combustion engines, fluid mechanics governing equations, the performance of various types of pumps and turbines, and application of heat transfer to extended surfaces and heat exchangers. The module involves experiments in teams; on condensation apparatus, boiling heat transfer apparatus, central heating system, refrigeration cycle apparatus, weather station, and four-stroke spark-ignition engine.

ASU_6_MMT Manufacturing Systems and Materials Technologies

This module provides an advanced study on stress analysis, materials behaviours, and process selection. The module also introduces the core concepts of manufacturing systems, manufacturing and operations strategies, manufacturing automation, manufacturing process planning, material handling storage and retrieval. Students will also develop an understanding of the role of robotics in manufacturing and the principles of operations management.



الجامعة الأعلى تصنيفاً
في مملكة البحرين
بحسب تصنيفات كيو إس العالمية
لعام 2026

THE HIGHEST RANKED UNIVERSITY
IN THE KINGDOM OF BAHRAIN
ACCORDING TO QS RANKINGS
FOR THE YEAR 2026

جامعة العلوم التطبيقية على طريق التميز

THE LEADING UNIVERSITY THAT BRIDGES THEORY WITH PRACTICE



RANKED 613
in the QS World
University Rankings
2026



RATED 5 STARS
in the QS World
University Ratings



RANKED 30
in the QS Arab
Region University
Rankings 2026



**Ranked
301-400th**

**in the Times Higher Education
(THE) Impact Rankings 2025**



Accredited by British Council
as an IELTS Registration
Centre



Accredited Center by the
Advance HE, United
Kingdom with recognized
faculty members as fellows &
senior fellows of the HEA.



Accredited by the Quality
Assurance Agency for Higher
Education, QAA UK



Accredited by the Project
Management Institute (PMI)
US to become the first
Authorized Training Partner
(ATP) in Bahrain

CONTACT US



ASU_bh

EMAIL:
Info@asu.edu.bh

TEL:
+97317728777
+97316018866
+97316018888

facebook
ASUBAHRAINOFFICIAL

WEBSITE:
www.asu.edu.bh

YouTube
ASU Bahrain

WHATSAPP:
+97366633770

ADDRESS:
Building 166, Road 23,
Block 623 East Al-Ekir,
P.O. Box 5055
Kingdom of Bahrain